

JANUARY, 1957

METAL FINISHING

DEVOTED EXCLUSIVELY TO METALLIC SURFACE TREATMENTS

FOUNDED 1903

JAN 14 1957

B 630130

JAN 28 1957

Technical Developments of 1956

*A Comprehensive Survey of the Finishing Trade
and Patent Literature*

Automatic Plating of Zinc Die Castings

Views of a Modern Installation

Electroless Arsenic-Zinc Alloy

Catalytic Deposition of Alloys

Chromium Plating from the Trivalent Bath

Novel Urea-Formamide Solution

Science for Electroplaters

Polarization

Complete Contents Page 39



WESTWOOD,
N. J.

WHERE PLATERS
AND FINISHERS
LOOK FOR INFORMATION
FINISHING PUBLICATIONS, INC.

READ & PASS ON

LIBRARY OF CLEPO SERVICE



3

CLEPO COMPOUNDS

For Better Bright Burnishing

161-P for brass, aluminum, copper, steel, etc.

164-Z for zinc-base die castings

**202
SPECIAL**

recently developed purposely...

... to produce high luster on brass parts; also suitable for all other metals except zinc or lead base castings.

These CLEPO Compounds account for three of our extensive lines of burnishing compounds, each being formulated to give best specified results on certain metals only. No single compound can do an A-1 job on all metals and produce any finish desired. CLEPO 202 Special, for example, was formulated to produce highest luster but at the same time eliminate the danger of tarnish stains on either the work or steel balls should the load be left in the barrel for any length of time. Other compounds, not being so inhibited, can cause such stains.

We suggest that if you are doing any barrel burnishing, you ask our Field Service Man to check your production methods and materials. Backed by many years of experience in this very line of work, perhaps he can be of help.

FREDERICK

GUMM

Chemical Company Inc.

538 FOREST STREET, KEARNY, N.J.

TS 550
M3

JAN 14 1957

630130

B 630130

ENTHONE

Emulsion Cleaner

75



Removes Oil and Solid Dirt in SECONDS! SIMPLE OPERATION . . . MANY ADVANTAGES

DIP . . . steel parts to be cleaned in Emulsion Cleaner 75 for only *15 seconds*. This simple immersion is done at room temperature (no heating facilities required) and with no irritation of the operator's nose, throat or skin.

RINSE . . . in plain water.

DONE . . . and done *thoroughly* . . . in seconds! All heavy oil films and solid dirt have been removed from every corner and crevice . . . from slots, tapped holes and sculptured patterns.

INSURE . . . smoother, brighter, more adherent electrodeposits . . . and a reduction in pitting.

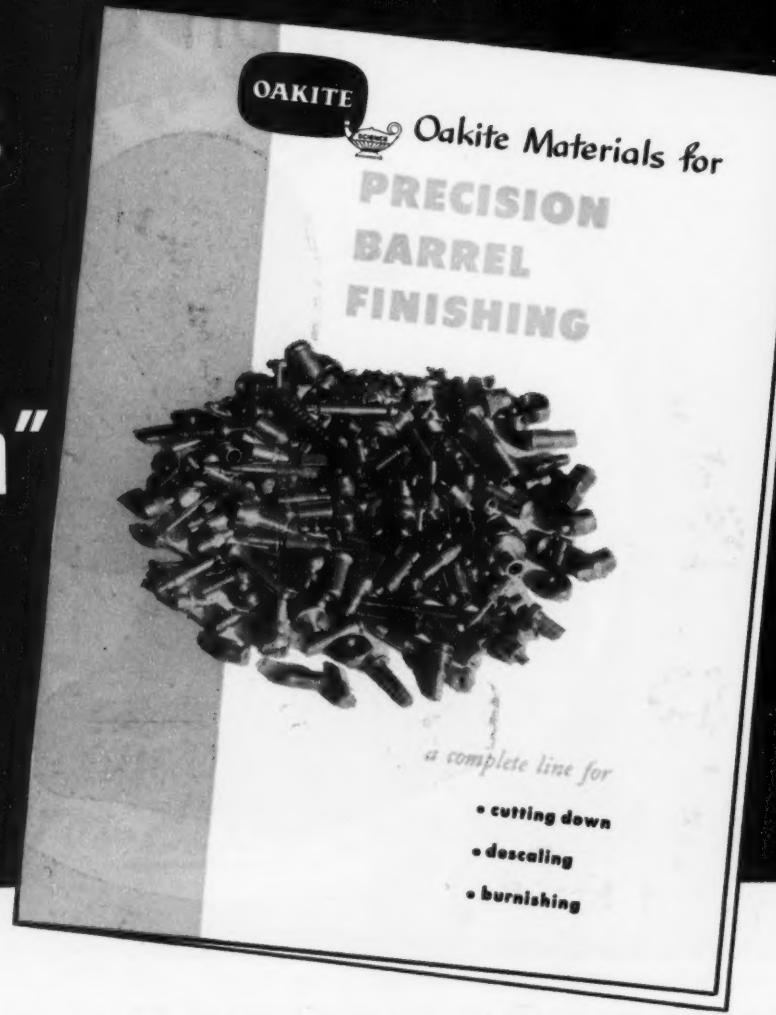
WRITE FOR FREE LITERATURE ON THIS SIMPLE, FAST, SAFE . . . AND ECONOMICAL . . . METHOD OF CLEANING METALS.

Service Representatives and Stock Points in Principal Cities of
U.S.A. and Canada, Brazil, England, France, Sweden, and Germany

ENTHONE
INCORPORATED

442 ELM STREET, NEW HAVEN 11, CONNECTICUT
Metal Finishing Processes • Electroplating Chemicals

Information to help you
cut costs
 as you
"cut down"
metals



Barrel finishing is a three-way affair. It doesn't matter whether you deburr, descale or burnish . . . you still need the action of good compounds to get more from your media and barrel.

The above bulletin tells you about the complete line of Oakite materials for this work. You'll find there's one to meet any need . . . to add speed to the job, and *finer finish* to the results.

Oakite barrel finishing compounds include acidic

and alkaline types . . . for steel, brass, zinc die castings, aluminum or alloy parts. They make a big contribution to the efficiency of the media, to the ease of operations.

The Oakite man has broad experience in all types of barrel work. He is willing and able to guide you in what it takes to achieve lowest costs. He's ready to cooperate with you at your plant, and with laboratory service on sample parts. Write for information.



Export Division Cable Address: Oakite

Technical Service Representatives in Principal Cities of U. S. and Canada

4/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Metal Finishing is published monthly by the Finishing Publications, Inc., 381 Broadway, Westwood, New Jersey, U.S.A.
 Entered as second class matter at the Post Office in Westwood, N. J. Volume 55, No. 1, January, 1957. Four Dollars Per Year.

OAKITE PRODUCTS, INC.
 32H Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

Send Bulletin F-9339 on your complete line of barrel finishing materials
 Send Booklet on "Some good things to know about Metal Cleaning"
 Send Technical Service Representative

NAME _____ TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

USE "RELIANCE" PRODUCTS FOR

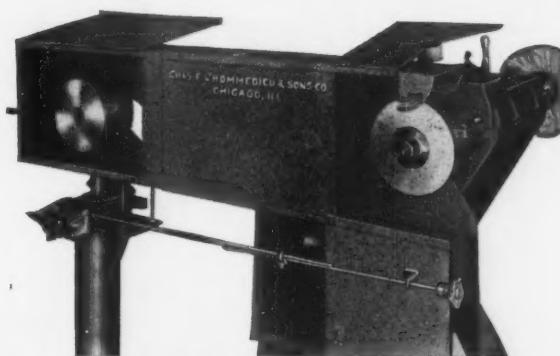
ECONOMY : EFFICIENCY : DEPENDABILITY

WRITE FOR FURTHER DETAILS

5



OBlique
TUMBLING BARREL



BACKSTAND IDLER WITH LATHE



#23A
POLISHING LATHE



EXTRUDED COMPOSITIONS
STANDARD SIZE
2 x 2 x 10"



BACKSTAND IDLER



NUWAY BUFFS FOR
FAST CUTTING

Chas. F. L'Hommedieu & Sons Co.
 MANUFACTURERS of
 Plating and Polishing Machinery
 Complete Plating Plants Installed



C. B. Little
Newark, N. J.

W. R. Shields
Detroit, Mich.

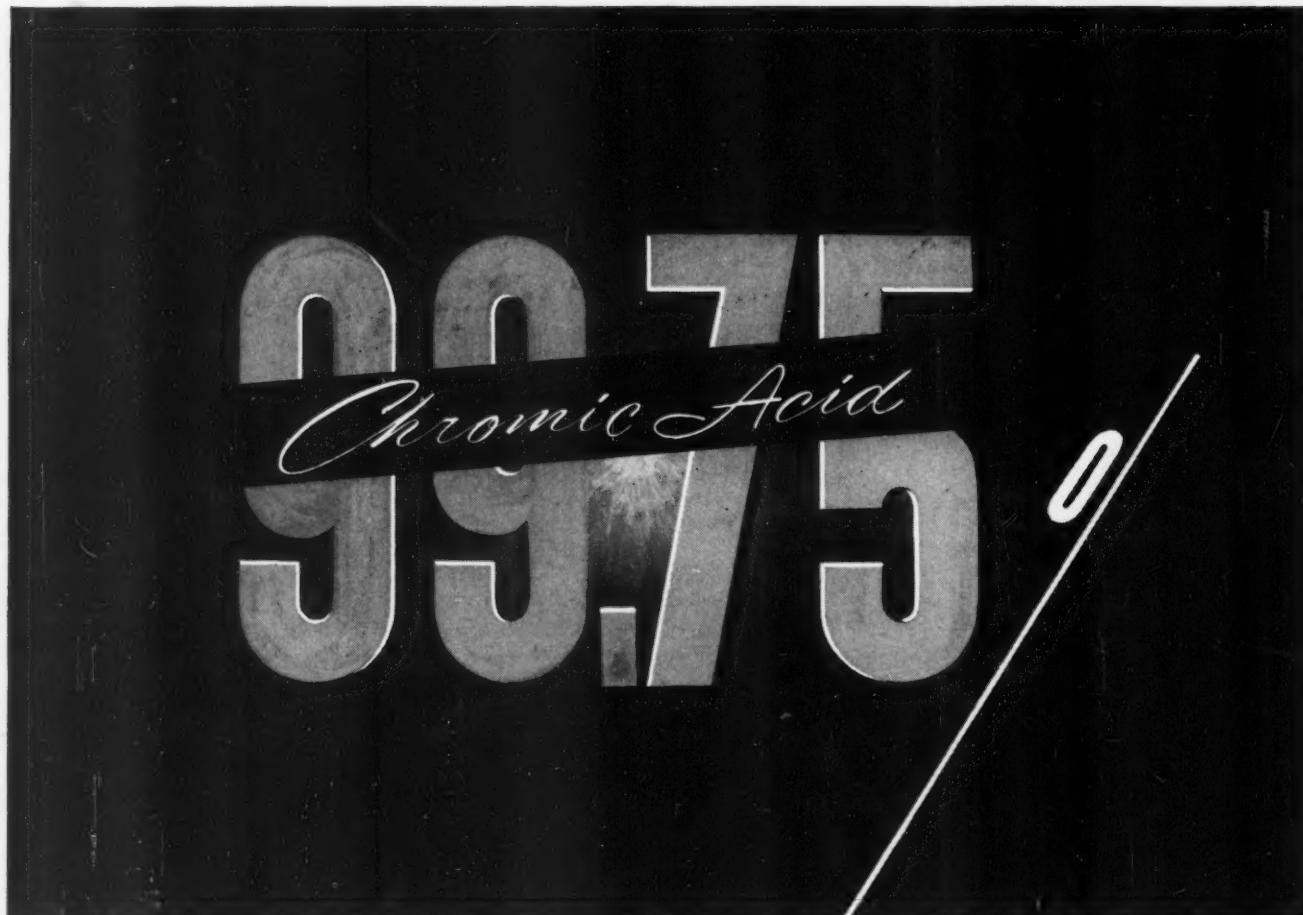
Gen. Office and Factory:

4521 Ogden Ave.

CHICAGO

Branches:

Cleveland
and
Los Angeles



10 purity

CrO_3 99.75% MIN. SO_4 0.1% MAX.

When a commercial chemical runs 99.75% pure, the user need not ordinarily concern himself about the remaining 0.25%. In chromium plating, however, the 0.25% is important because it includes whatever sulfate is present.

While the maximum amount of sulfate permitted in Mutual Chromic Acid is only 0.1%, average production is well below that figure. Furthermore, the sulfate content varies but little from drum to drum. No other impurity exceeds 0.01%. The balance represents a trace of moisture which, of course, is harmless. This close attention to small details is one reason for the wide acceptance of the Mutual label wherever quality chromium plating is performed.

Sodium Bichromate • Chromic Acid • Potassium Bichromate



MUTUAL CHEMICAL DIVISION

ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION

99 PARK AVENUE • NEW YORK 16, N. Y.





PRODUCTION RECORDS PROVE...

BLACOSOLV.®

DEGREASING SOLVENT CAN'T BE BEAT!

In plant after plant, production departments report "greatly improved cleaning" ... "Rejects reduced from normal 15% to less than 1%" ... "not one case of solvent breakdown" ... "cleanout periods extended" ... "Savings up to \$550.00 weekly due to fewer cleanouts and less solvent consumption."



Write now to learn why you can save money and increase production with Blacosolv Degreasing Solvent and Blakeslee Degreasers.

G. S. BLAKESLEE & CO.

also Manufacturers of Blakeslee Metal Washing and Surface Treatment Machines

1844 S. Laramie Ave., Chicago 50, Ill.
NEW YORK • LOS ANGELES • TORONTO

A message from James A. Viola ...



It is both my privilege and pleasure to present to my friends in the plating industry, the Golden Line of RAPID Germanium Rectifiers.

For many years, it has been my desire to design and MASS produce a line of high quality rectifiers with the greatest economy in price.

In achieving my goal, I can now unveil the Golden Line, a product of the latest technical advances in engineering, mass production methods and years of manufacturing experience.

Engineered for the top efficiency and stability which only germanium supplies, yet priced well below that of selenium, the Golden Line is truly the line of the future design.

You will find that these Golden units offer a wide selection of practical output ratings.

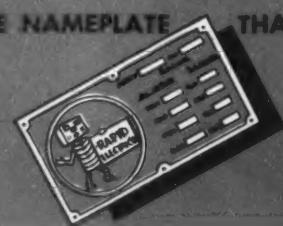
Sacrificing none of the quality components which characterize RAPID rectifiers, the Golden Line continues to supply the ultimate in semi-conductor rectification.

I know you will find the Golden Line to be everything its name implies "a highly valued, durable possession".

Golden Features...

- Unique switching arrangement and specially designed transformer for either low range, 2-6 volt, or high range, 7-12 volt.
- Tap switch control (42 steps) closely adjusts rectifier output over the entire range.
- Magnetic overload protection safeguards the efficient germanium junctions using magnetic amplifier sensing coils. Automatic in action, output overload is continuously safeguarded. Providing positive protection, the unit shuts off instantaneously in the event of overload.
- Balanced full wave circuit providing less than 5% ripple.
- Magnetic starter features overload protection against excessive power input.
- Special control transformer lowers voltage level at starter control switch for greater operator safety.
- Main transformer designed to adjust for input line voltage variations of 20%.
- Class "B" power transformer using glass insulation. Special balance core design insures greater efficiency and lower percentage of ripple.
- Hermetically sealed germanium diodes designed for continuous operation at ambient temperatures of 120°F.
- Extra heavy duty welded construction metal cabinet enclosure especially coated for use in adverse atmospheric conditions.
- All GOLDEN units equipped with stop-start pushbutton, full range meters, ammeter shunt, and pilot light indicator.
- Self-lubricating fan motor minimizes maintenance, provides effective cooling.

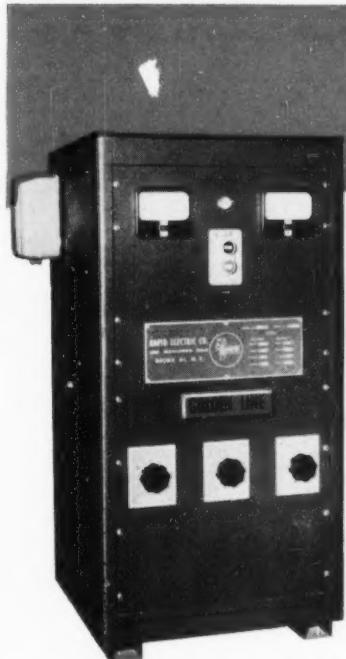
THE NAMEPLATE



THAT MEANS: "More power to You!"

RAPID ELECTRIC COMPANY

2881 MIDDLETOWN ROAD • NEW YORK 61, N. Y. • TALMADGE 8-2200



Rating 750 Amperes, 2-12 Volts
Dimensions 42" H x 22" W x 20" D

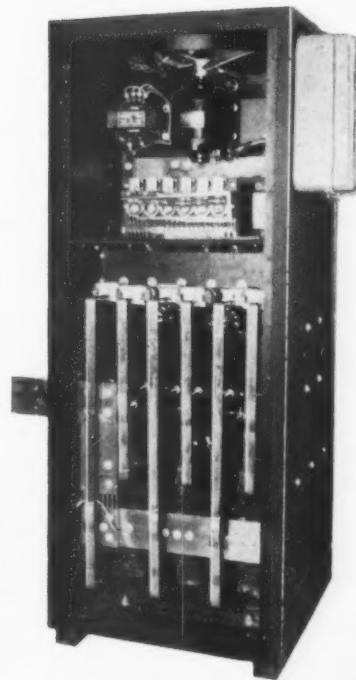
Input for all models
220/3 ph/60 cyc
440/3 ph/60 cyc
5000 Amperes, 2-12 Volts — (model not shown)

THE GOLDEN LINE

OF RAPID GERMANIUM RECTIFIERS

Unique design and technical advances in engineering and manufacturing techniques enables RAPID to present its full output range, full control, GOLDEN rectifiers at economical prices.

Engineered with economy in mind, we call it the line of the future design.



Rating 1500 Amperes, 2-12 Volts
Dimensions 60" H x 24" W x 24" D

DESIGNED
AND BUILT
TO LAST
LONGER

• Economy

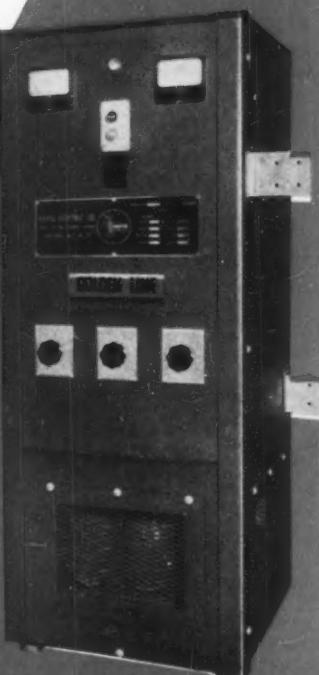
Unique engineering design and technical advances have lowered the cost of these full range output, full control, GOLDEN rectifiers.

• Dependability

Rapid's extensive experimental and application experience together with high quality components assures long life, dependable performance.

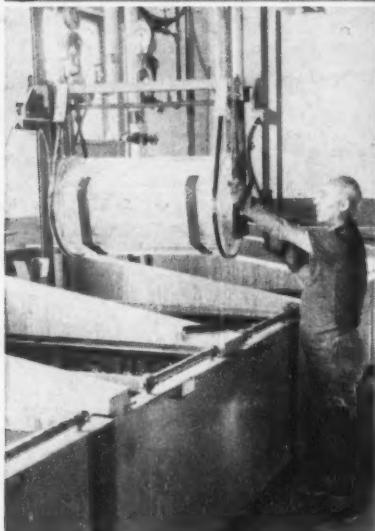
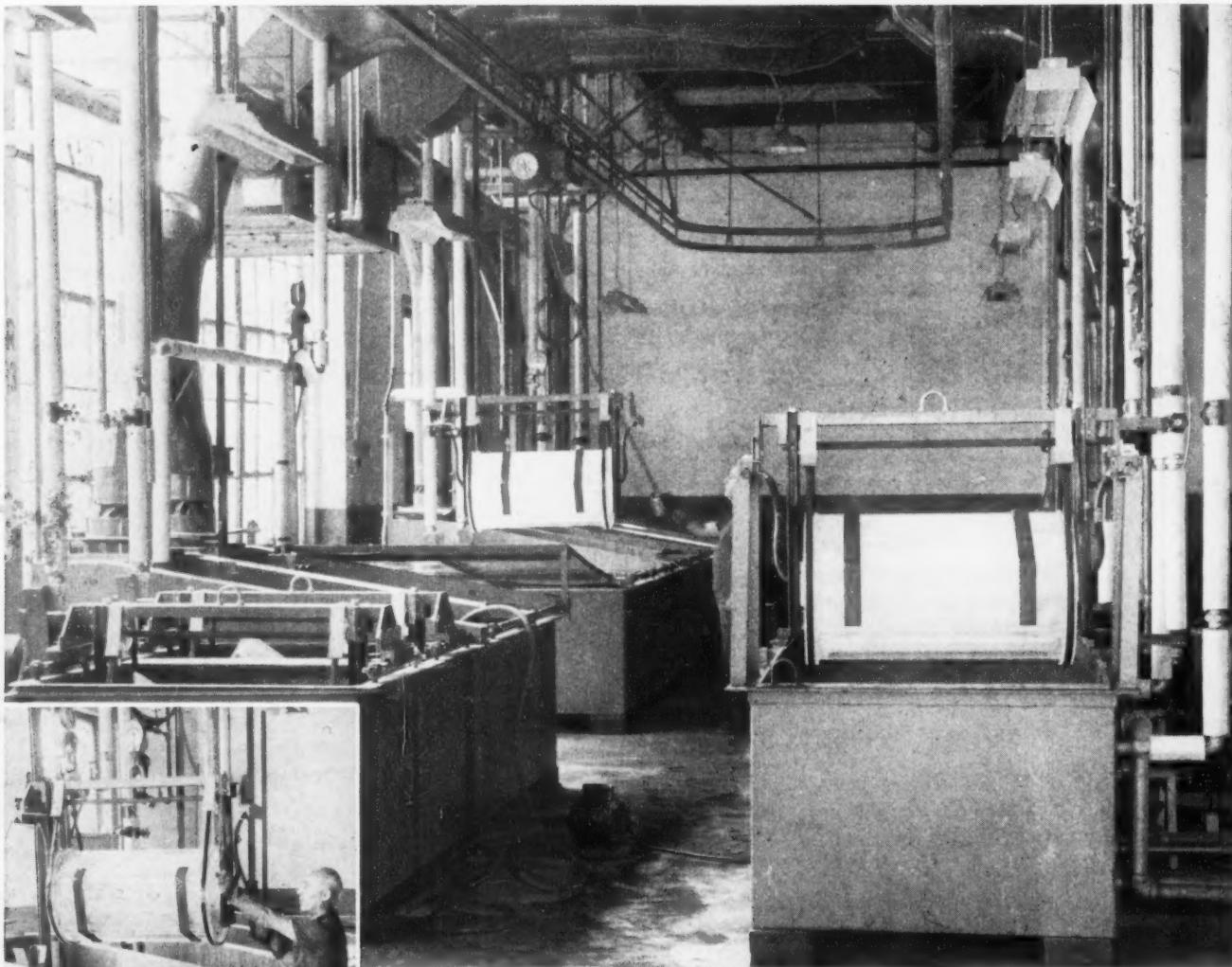
• Efficiency

Designed for continuous operation at full load, the GOLDEN LINE of RAPID germanium rectifiers provides exceptional efficiency using quality junctions of low forward resistance, high inverse resistance and low heat generation.



Rating 2500 Amperes, 2-12 Volts
Dimensions 70" H x 33" W x 26" D

Electric Auto-Lite adds More Proof...



that G-S means Greater Savings!

**New G-S Belt Drive Barrel Installation Streamlines
Syracuse Division of The Electric Auto-Lite Company**

A smoother operation was the immediate result of putting in the complete "through-cycle" line of G-S Belt-Drive Plating Barrels with Loader, Unloader and Driers in the Syracuse Division of The Electric Auto-Lite Company. Plating is faster and better quality.

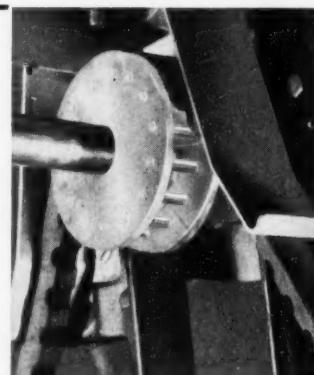
Electric Auto-Lite typical of all G-S installations!

New G-S "Cogged-V-Belt" Drive Plating Barrels outperform them all. Larger loads, faster, better plating at higher current densities. "Through-cycle" service and longer trouble-free equipment life with no down-time. Exclusive "Cogged-V-Belts" and cogged drive pulleys constant meshed for positive power transmission without gears. Cogged-V-Belts steel tensile members won't stretch. "Locking-U-Hubs" — danglers angled down through hubs won't "ride" up on load. Quick, easy changing of cylinder and danglers saves hours. Adjustable Bearings, Floating End Plates for constant contact. Total Cylinder immersion prevents explosions. Cylinders of H-T Sincolite or Tempron (hard rubber) fusion-welded, heavy-ribbed construction. G-S equipped platers get bigger returns per investment. Check into the G-S Conversion Plan. It costs less than you think and pays for itself in savings.

SAVE 100% gear maintenance

Elim: cyl. end drive gear, idler gear, pinion gear, 3 bearings. No gears or bearings in solution.

Exclusive G-S—"The Belt-Drive with the Gear-Grip." See more features for better, faster plating at lower cost than ever before offered. Send for Bulletin GSB-101.



The G-S Equipment Co.

15585 Brookpark Road

Cleveland 11, Ohio

Clearwater 2-4774

2

STEVENS MONEY-SAVING 72 HOUR SLAKE TEST

STEVENS MONEY-SAVING 72 HOUR SLAKE TEST

Order Your Test Sample Today

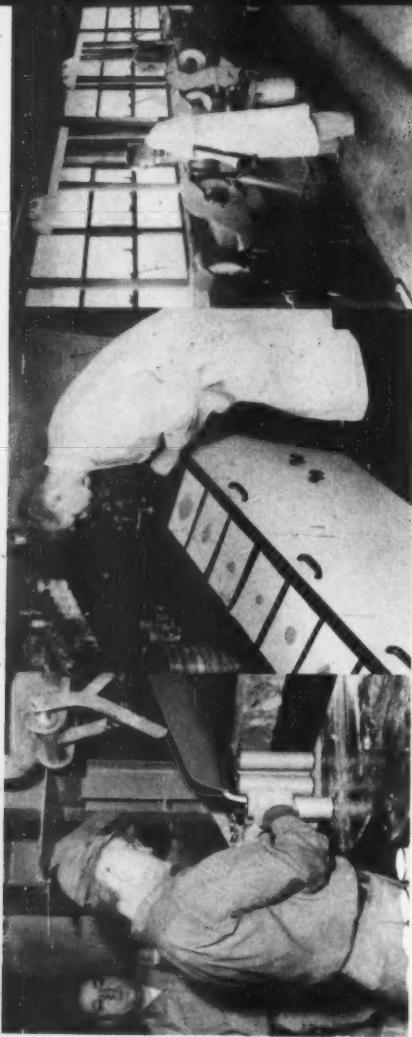


STEVENS

L.V.* SLO-SLAKE LIME BUFFING COMPOSITION

OFFERS

- 1 Savings in compound since less composition will be discarded as a result of slake waste.
- 2 Extremely long storage life enables purchase of quantity shipments with important savings.
- 3 Simplified cleaning with constant use of unslaked composition.
- 4 No sacrifice in Stevens L.V.* constant quality, excellent cut and color and wheel performance.
- 5 An entire line of L.V.* Lime Compositions with the new Slo-Slake advantages.
- 6 Unusually attractive prices on all Lime Compositions with the Slo-Slake formula.



STEVENS L.V.*

POLISHING AND BUFFING COMPOSITIONS

Frederic B. Stevens, Inc. manufactures a wide variety of products used in the finishing of plated parts. These items range from the softest dry rouge for coloring thin gold "Hash" plate to a wet lime composition for automatic buffing of nickel-plated automobile bumpers.

For a complete list of Stevens polishing and buffing compositions write for Stevens Catalog Number 51 which also gives helpful hints on buff speeds, cake sizes and type of compositions to use on different materials.

Two new Technical Bulletins are now available. No. P-124 "Successful Stevens L.V.* Finishing of Stainless Steel" and No. P-125 "Successful Stevens L.V.* Finishing of Zinc and Aluminum Base Die Castings." Write for your copies today. *Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., 1802 - 18th Street, Detroit 16, Michigan.*

**Laboratory Verified.*

CUSTOMER SERVICE LABORATORY

Stevens complete metal finishing laboratory facilities are at *your* disposal. The service is *free*.

If you have a new product requiring a final finish, send samples and a letter outlining your requirements. We will furnish you with a formal Stevens L.V.* report showing the final results. We will also include recommendations as to type of equipment, procedure and the liquid or dry compositions to use.

Also we can check your present operations and advise you of recommended cost cutting improvements in your equipment and sequence of operations—the type of belts, wheels, buffs and the Stevens compositions Laboratory Verified for your job. Write us today.



MAKE THIS TEST OF STEVENS SLO-SLACE LIME BUFFING COMPOSITION

- 1 Get a sample of Stevens Slo-Slake Lime Composition from the Stevens representative or write directly for sample to *Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., 1800 - 18th Street, Detroit 16, Michigan.*
- 2 Get a sample of lime composition you are now using.
- 3 Tear off the cardboard from each container.
- 4 Place tubes on opposite side of this card in circles indicated and let stand for 72 hours.
- 5 Results will be similar to the above photograph.





year after year, you get
BALANCED QUALITY*
 in
MICCROSOL

Developed originally as a coating for plating racks, Miccosol E-1003 has all the desirable characteristics which make it an ideal coating for many other applications.

The chemical resistance of Miccosol is unequalled in its field. Its toughness, abrasion resistance, resilience, and flexibility are unsurpassed. It's easy to apply in either a *dip* or *spray* formula. When necessary, it's easy to repair.

Year after year we build this quality into Miccosol, improving it whenever possible and practicing every economy in its manufacture that does not compromise the excellence of the product.

This **BALANCED QUALITY** enables you to use Miccosol *profitably* while assuring your customers of coating jobs that will prove superior in their performance.

*Outstanding performance and value



The above illustrations show Miccosol being used as a coating: At the left, Miccosol Spray S-2003 is being applied to a large plating tank. At the right, Miccosol E-1003 has been applied by dipping this large paddle. Contact us for the name of the qualified Miccosol coater nearest you.



Developed and manufactured
by experienced platers
and coaters

For tanks,
ducts, and
other
equipment

MICHIGAN CHROME and Chemical Company
8615 GRINNELL AVENUE • DETROIT 13, MICHIGAN

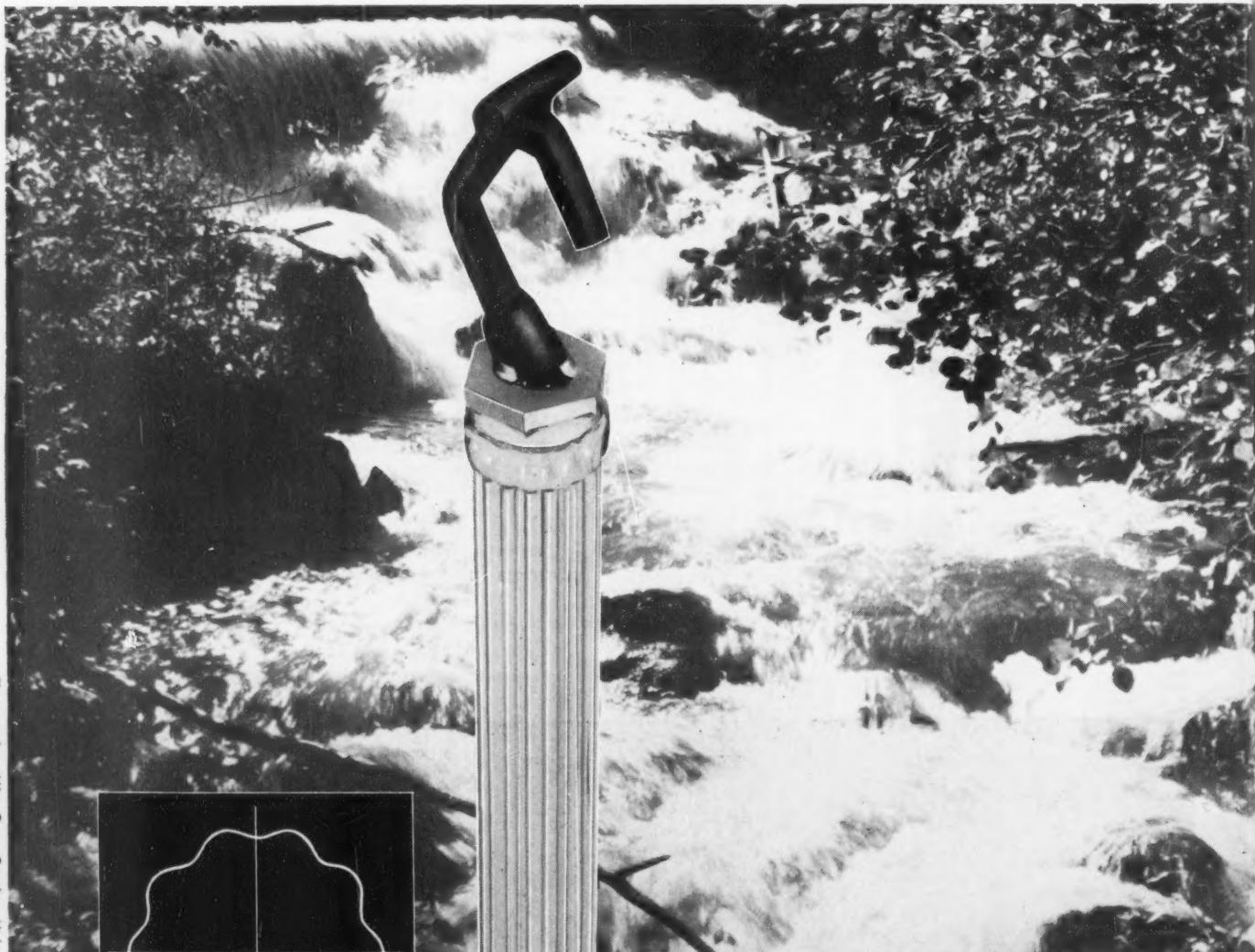
It's Tops!



6.8% INCREASED CHROME PLATING WORKING SURFACE

New Alpha "RIPPLE ROUND"®

PAT. PENDING



Photograph - Altec Corp., Camden, Maine

available in 1½" and 2" diameters



The cross section drawing (left) clearly shows the unique construction of the Alpha RIPPLE ROUND anode. By adding the ripples to the round shape, Alpha has increased surface area 6.8% without increase in size, weight or price.

**CONTACT YOUR PLATING
DISTRIBUTOR FOR COMPLETE
RIPPLE ROUND INFORMATION**

Anode with RAPID ACTION!

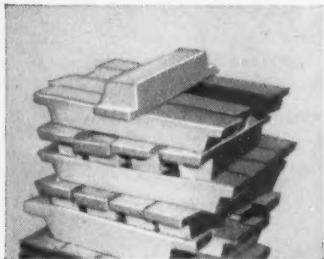
Deep ripples set into a round shaped anode is the secret behind the increased activity you can expect with a set of RIPPLE ROUND anodes in your tank. This latest chrome plating advance, by increasing the working surface, offers you maximum rapid action in your plating solution.

Look at these figures. A 2 inch smooth round anode has an active surface area of 6.28 inches, while the new 2 inch RIPPLE ROUND has an active surface of 6.7 inches.

That represents an action increase of almost 7% — without the slightest increase in size, weight or price.

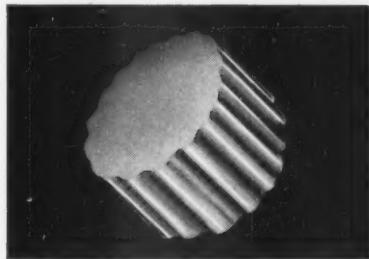
You'll find this active surface bonus a boon to your chrome plating operation. The new RIPPLE ROUND anode is truly the first advance in lead alloy anodes since the round anode was introduced some years ago. Try a set of Alpha RIPPLE ROUNDS today. Your distributor will be pleased to help you select the right size and amount for your tank.

ALPHA ANODES GIVE MORE BECAUSE THEY HAVE MORE TO GIVE



THE VIRGIN METAL STORY

In contrast with anodes made of re-smelted metal, which generally contain a high percentage of copper, Alpha uses virgin metals only. Destructive copper caused "POCKS", which cut down anode life, are never possible in Alpha anodes since copper content in virgin metal is always very low.



LONG LIFE

Ripple Round Anodes provide ample cross section to handle high current densities without over-heating. This increases the life of the anode because the high densities permitted produce uniform lead peroxide coatings which protect against costly anode corrosion. Since they not only run cooler but are also more rigid, due to their ripple round construction, the problem of warpage is eliminated. You'll also find that fewer RIPPLE ROUNDS are required in the tank because of their high current capacity.



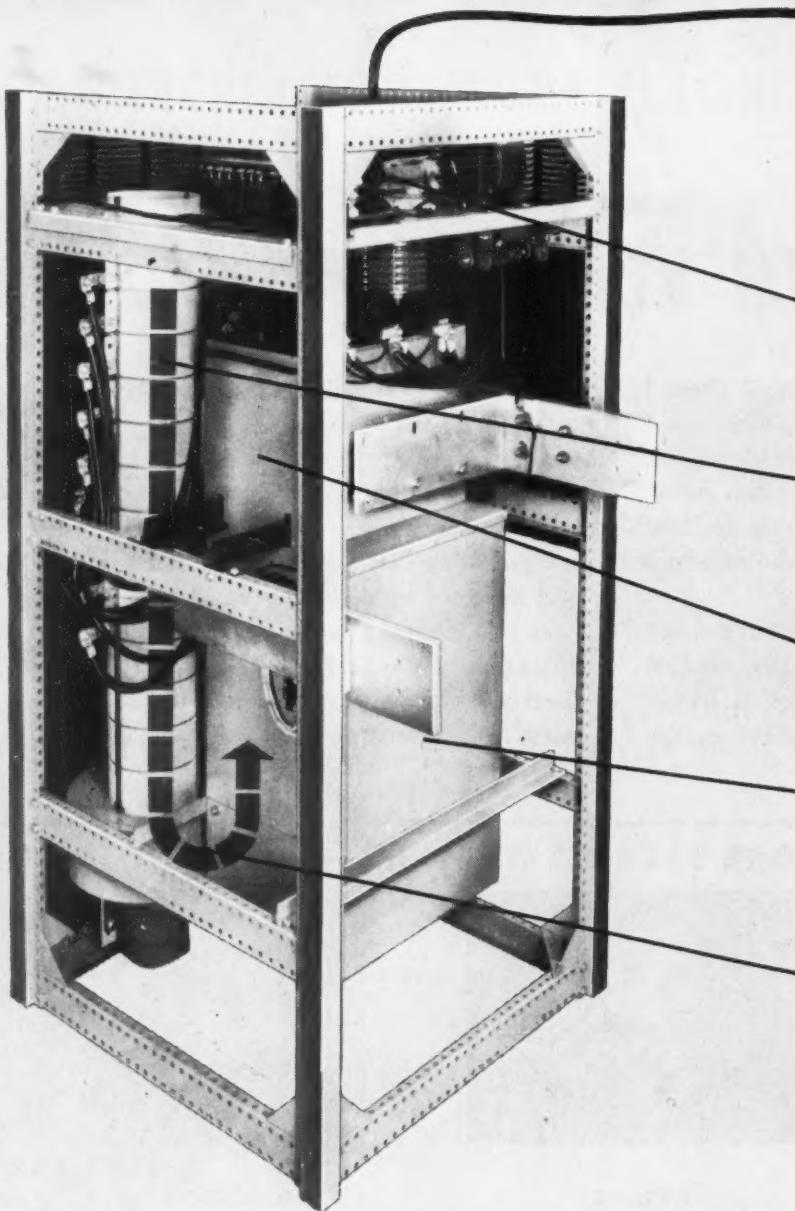
THE GOOD HOOK

Alpha hooks have a special "Easy Grip" feature which makes handling safe and easy. You have a choice of 6 "Easy Grip" hooks which are made in different lengths and different conductor bar openings assuring just the right hook for the job. Cast of high copper alloy, Alpha hooks offer top current carrying capacity and conductivity (most hooks will carry 250 to 300 Amps.). They're lead coated for protection and have special knife edges which assures a good bite and electrical control at the conductor bar. Plastic coatings may be applied to the hook for maximum protection.



ALPHA METALS, INC.

56 WATER STREET
JERSEY CITY, NEW JERSEY



Automatic voltage control contains no moving parts or electronic tubes.

This tube contains time-proven General Electric germanium cells, each hermetically sealed in stainless-steel-ceramic enclosure for maximum corrosion resistance.

Transformer, protected by double-impregnation with alkyd-resin finish.

Reactor provides instant, stepless control plus built-in short-circuit protection.

Powerful blowers supply high-velocity cooling air blast (red line) past cells, through reactor and transformer.

General Electric announces a

TO: GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY
Section 463-15, Schenectady 5, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

Please send me bulletin GED-2934, "General Electric Automatic Germanium Plating Rectifier."

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

Progress Is Our Most Important Product

GENERAL  **ELECTRIC**



RELEASE THIS MAN FOR MORE PRODUCTIVE WORK . . . no further need for him to continually correct output in order to get high-quality work. Just set it and forget it. This unit corrects faster, more accurately than the most-skilled operator. You get uniform power for most profitable plating.

NEW line of low-priced automatic germanium plating rectifiers

Examples: 9-volt/1500-amp, \$1890; 12-volt/1000-amp, \$1750

COMPLETE with remote automatic voltage control

Here's the biggest advance in plating rectifier technology since the introduction of germanium: *automatic control at low prices!*

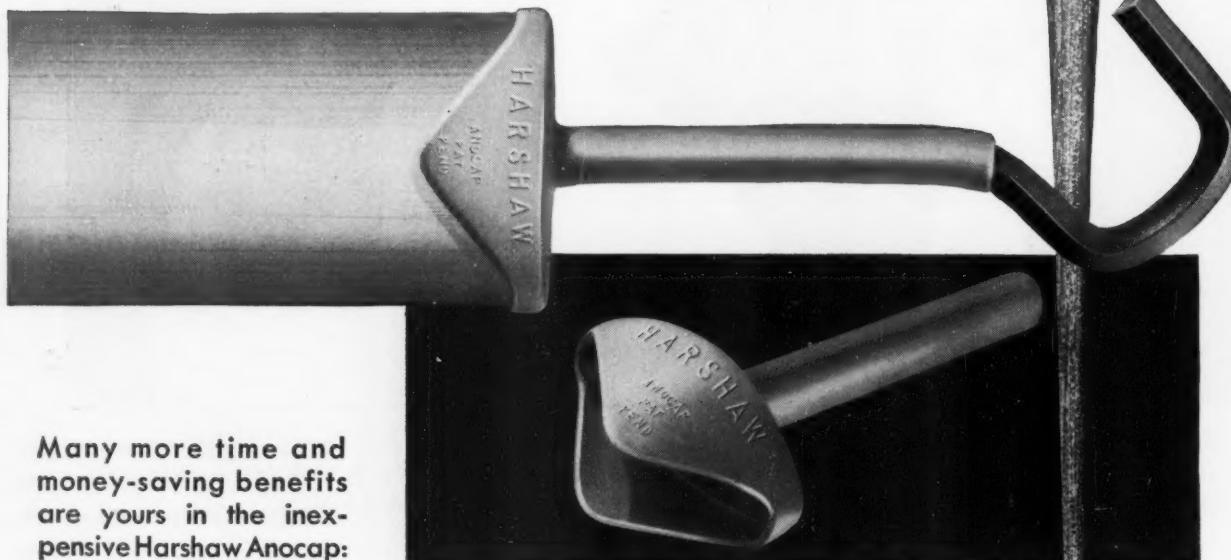
With automatic control, you simply set the output you want on the remote-control panel. This output is maintained automatically, regardless of changes in tank load or variations in a-c input voltage. The result is a uniform product from rack to rack—not too much deposition, which wastes valuable anode material, time, and labor; not too little deposition, resulting in costly rework.

The low price results from: (1) successful adaptation to plating equipment of a low-cost saturable reactor circuit, long recognized as the ideal control; and (2) the perfection of a new cooling technique which cools the germanium cells from *both* sides and force-cools the reactor and transformer for long life.

Ratings are now being built from 6-volt/750-amp to 250-volt/140,000-amp, air-cooled and water-cooled. Ask your General Electric plating equipment supplier for more information, or send in the coupon for bulletin. General Electric Co., Schenectady 5, N. Y.

More complete corrosion of anodes by using the HARSHAW ANOCAP

The Harshaw Anocap is a rubber electrode assembly protector. Easily slipped over the anode hook and down over the anode top, the Anocap enables you to corrode an additional 2 to 4 pounds of metal from each anode.



Many more time and
money-saving benefits
are yours in the inex-
pensive Harshaw Anocap:

1. More usable metal—less recasting or scrap loss.
2. Shorter stub—easily placed directly into anode saver basket and consumed.
3. Anode hook protected, thus giving it longer life.
4. With Anocap in place on hook, anode can easily be screwed on or removed from hook.
5. Anocap pays for itself during first use.
6. Entire anode can be below solution level. Shorter anodes can be used and thus a larger quantity of anodes can be obtained from any given poundage of anode metal.
7. When using Anocaps, solution level of bath is not critical.
8. Anocaps can be used with any standard oval anode.

*You'll make new savings on anodes tomorrow if
you order Harshaw Anocaps today. Send or call
in your order to the nearest Harshaw sales office.*

THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL COMPANY

1945 East 97th Street • Cleveland 6, Ohio

Chicago 32, Ill. • Cincinnati 13, Ohio • Cleveland 6, Ohio • Houston 11, Texas • Los Angeles 22, Calif.
Detroit 28, Mich. • Philadelphia 48, Penna. • Pittsburgh 22, Penna. • Hastings-On-Hudson 6, N. Y.



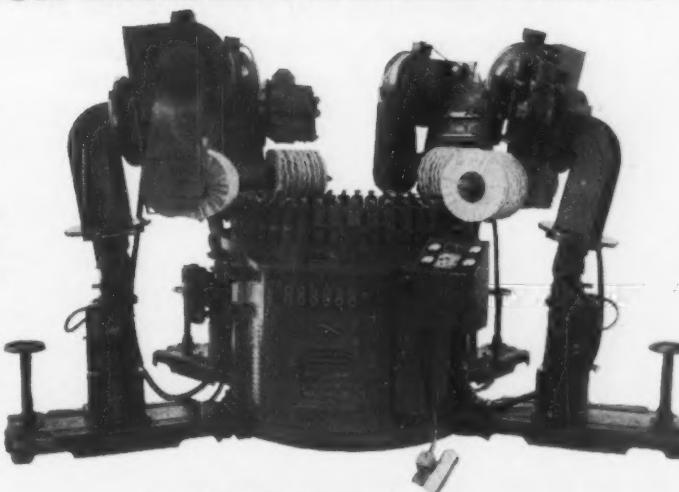


"I STILL PREFER MY FOUR-HEADED PACKER-MATIC"

Four or more heads on Packer automatics are the answer when polishing, buffing, or deburring production lags in your finishing room.

For handling long production runs, small odd-lot jobs or a mixture of both—Packer-Matics are easily adapted to many change-over setups, produce consistently better finishes in a fraction of hand operation time.

Packer-Matics are designed specifically to perform a multiplicity of jobs with an efficiency that will increase customer satisfaction and profit.



No. 14-45 CONTINUOUS ROTARY

OUR ENGINEERING STAFF INVITES YOUR INQUIRY.

P A C K E R - M A T I C

AUTOMATIC MACHINES FOR BUFFING • POLISHING • DEBURRING

THE PACKER MACHINE COMPANY • MERIDEN, CONNECTICUT

CONFIRMING OUR SERVICE POLICIES IN THE METAL-PLATING INDUSTRY

1

Nuodex Nickel Sulphate is Price-Protected

List prices — and only list prices — are paid for Nuodex Nickel Sulphate. You buy with assurance of stable pricing policies, through ethical methods of distribution. You are protected against the fluctuations known in the past.

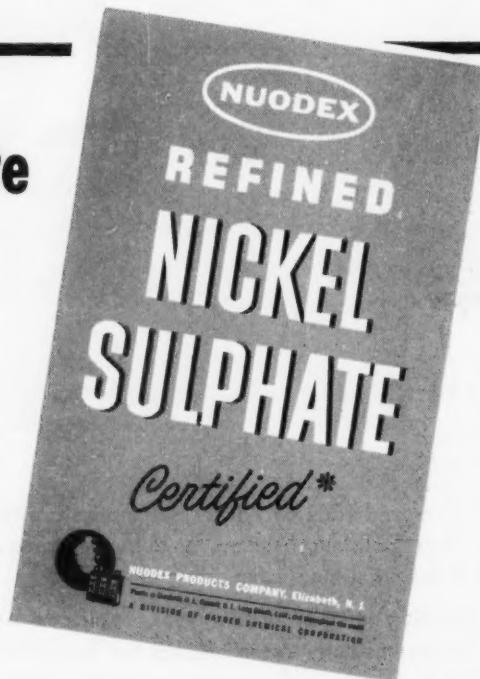
2

Nuodex Nickel Sulphate is Certified

Nuodex—with a quarter-century of experience in the manufacture of metal salts—offers you a product that is *dependable*. Modern production techniques and rigid manufacturing controls assure you of Nickel Sulphate with *certified* metal content.

In these days of Nickel shortages, it is not possible for us to offer unlimited supplies of Nickel Sulphate. However, as this raw material situation improves, we intend to increase our production as promptly as possible to meet the needs of the plating industry.

NUODEX PRODUCTS COMPANY, 342 Madison Ave., New York 17, N.Y.
A DIVISION OF HEYDEN CHEMICAL CORPORATION



LOOK FOR THIS LABEL

when you buy Nickel Sulphate. The *certified* brand is your assurance of price-protection and dependability.

NUODEX LEADER IN
ADDITIVES AND
S/P CHEMICALS

TO HELP MAKE GOOD PRODUCTS BETTER

Nickel Sulphate • Nickel Sulphamate • Nickel Carbonate • Cobalt Sulphate • Rare Metal Salts • Metallic Salts



All these and many more products can be finished less expensively with this plate

New **Bronze Plating Discovery**
eliminates buffing
... excellent corrosion resistance
minimizes need for nickel

Here's a revolutionary advance in electro-plating—"Bright LUSTRALITE 10," a new process that gives you several important advantages.

The plate has remarkable leveling power, with a true bright finish that needs no buffing or polishing. Its outstanding corrosion resistance makes it an excellent substitute for nickel. It eliminates the need for a copper plating and can replace all or most of nickel plating normally required.

"Bright LUSTRALITE 10" produces a brilliant bronze that's fine-grained and hard . . . practical for both decorative and corrosion-protective purposes. Learn for yourself how it can help you speed plating operations, cut production costs and improve your products. It's available through the same distributors that handle other Battelle processes listed on the opposite side of this page.



... For more information about Battelle-developed processes, get in touch with any of these authorized Battelle Development Corporation distributors. Each is fully equipped to give you complete data and technical help.

EAST

THE ENEQUIST CHEMICAL COMPANY

100 Varick Avenue
Brooklyn 37, New York

SCOBELL CHEMICAL COMPANY

Rockwood Place
Rochester, New York

MACDERMID, INCORPORATED

Waterbury 20, Connecticut

MIDWEST

THE GLOBE CHEMICAL COMPANY

Murray Road at Big Four R. R.
Cincinnati 17, Ohio
—also Dayton and Louisville

P. B. GAST AND SONS

1515 Madison Avenue, S. E.
Grand Rapids 7, Michigan

HYDRITE CHEMICAL COMPANY

605-621 South 12th Street
Milwaukee 4, Wisconsin

LASALCO, INCORPORATED

2818 LaSalle Street
St. Louis 4, Missouri

WEST

L. H. BUTCHER COMPANY

3628 East Olympic Boulevard
Los Angeles 23, California
— also San Francisco,
Portland, Seattle and
Salt Lake City.

**Be sure to read about "Bright LUSTRALITE 10"
on the opposite side of this page . . .**

other Battelle Processes that simplify plating, add beauty and improve products

Electropolishing

A wide range of finishes is available. Gives products new sales values. Extraordinary smoothing action produces a micro-polished effect. "True metal color" is achieved with a lustre not attainable with belts or wheels. Metal surfaces remain undamaged.

Electrodeburring—A variation of electropolishing, excellent for smoothing sharp, burred metal for safe handling and precision functioning. Indispensable for parts having burrs in hard-to-reach places. For many items, electrodeburring plus electroplating produces the best possible and most economical finish.

Chemical Polishing

Smooths as it brightens. Won't etch. Brings out basic lustre. Especially suitable for small parts and those of intricate design. Can be plated over. Easy to install and operate . . . requires only a tank and heating element.

STANDARD Bright Nickel

Produces mirror-like surfaces. Has excellent leveling action, ductility, and corrosion resistance. Very hard (Knoop 500-580) and wear resistant. On 18-gauge steel, can be bent around a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch radius without cracking.

Tin Immersion

Coats copper and a variety of brasses and bronzes against "green water." Coats wires against corrosion. Easily controlled cold bath.

LUSTRALITE Electroplating Processes also include LUSTRALITE 20, a rich golden plate; LUSTRALITE 10, a deep bronze red; and LUSTRALITE 45, silver white, of sterling appearance. Data upon request.

Please let me have more information. I am particularly interested in the following Battelle processes:

YOUR NAME _____

TITLE _____

FIRM NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ **ZONE** _____ **STATE** _____

want more data?

**mail coupon
to distributor
nearest you**

**Most versatile of all fully automatic
plating and anodizing machines**



LASALCO'S

New! *Cycleflex*

- Cycle changing requires no costly overhaul or rebuilding. Only the positions of pick-up heads need be moved, plus minor tank partition changes.
- New, simple electro-mechanical control and safety device eliminates all possibility of conveyor failure . . . makes it impossible to push racks into side of tank . . . prevents load from dropping if power fails during work transfer.
- Unusually low headroom required because no elevating mechanism operates above rack carrier.
- Self-cleaning heavy duty contacts have positive 3-point connection . . . need practically no attention.
- Easily removable rack carriers leave tank surfaces clear . . . an advantage in servicing and in manual plating of large pieces.
- Automatic loading and unloading of parts from standard double-spine racks is available . . . parts can be automatically unloaded while racks stay on machine.

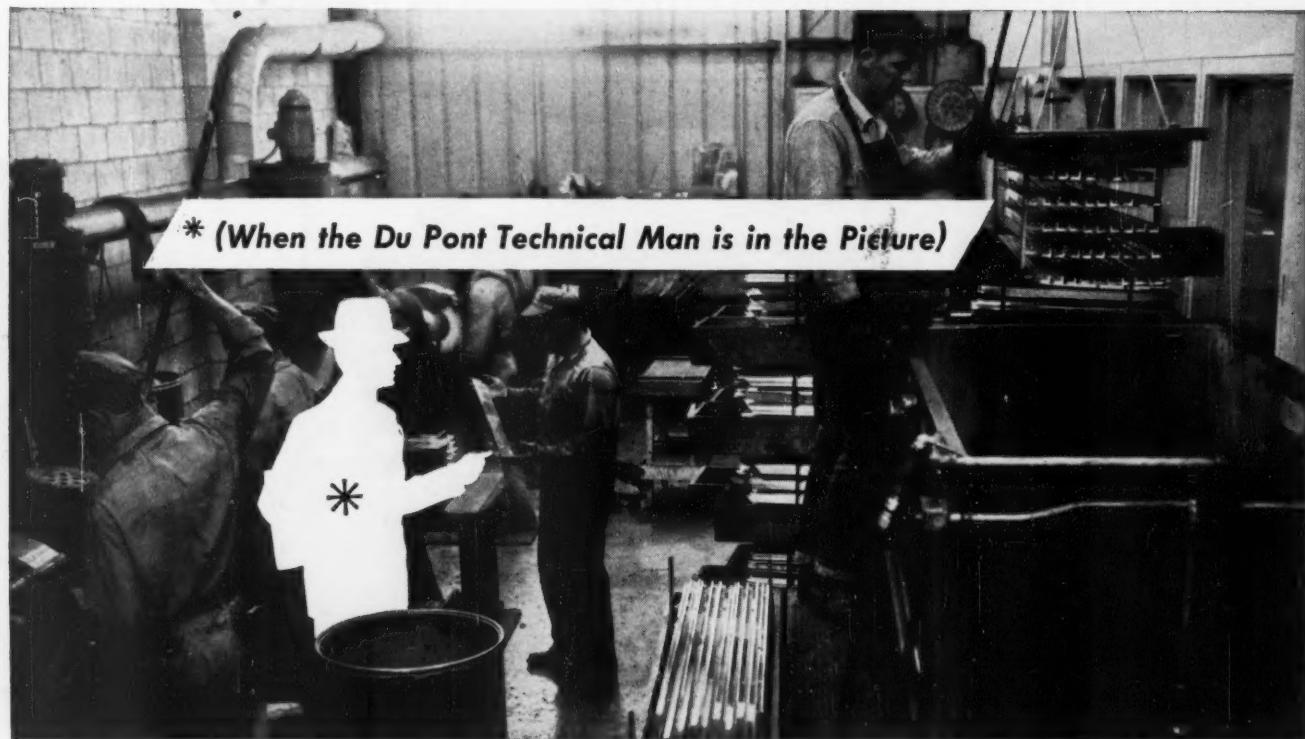
Write For Brochure

LASALCO, INC.

HOME OFFICE: 2820 LaSalle St. • St. Louis 4, Mo. • PRospect 1-2990
IN TEXAS: 1113 Perry Road • Irving (Dallas), Texas • Blackburn 3-4921

Hydraulic operation, standard;
pneumatic operation, optional.

You Get Practical Help on Vapor Degreasing of Metals



Your Du Pont technical man and your distributor for "Triclene" D trichlorethylene are but a phone call away when you need fast, practical help in vapor degreasing.

The broad experience of the Du Pont Technical Representative and the skill and facilities of Du Pont research and laboratories assure you of the finest in technical help. The Du Pont technical man's job is to help you keep your vapor degreasing at top efficiency—whether a complete analysis of your operation is required, or a quick solution to an immediate problem.

Call him direct, or ask your distributor of "Triclene" D for his services. They're yours for the asking. E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Electrochemicals Dept., Wilmington 98, Delaware.

Technical Representatives at Your Call

* In New England

W. Sparkes, Boston, Mass., HAncock 6-1714

* In Metropolitan New York

A. L. Denkewalter, New York, N. Y., LOngacre 3-6440

* In Upstate New York

E. H. Traub, New York, N. Y., LOngacre 3-6440

* In Philadelphia

J. E. Goodridge, Philadelphia, Pa., Midway 9-1420

* In Cleveland

V. J. Zaffke, Cleveland, Ohio, CHerry 1-6078

* In Cincinnati

J. D. Nelles, Cincinnati, Ohio, PArkway 1-5253

* In Detroit

J. J. Hargarten, Detroit, Michigan, UNiversity 4-1963
K. B. Fish, Detroit, Michigan, UNiversity 4-1963

* In Chicago

R. L. McKeown, Chicago, Illinois, INdependence 3-7250
C. W. Burkemper, Chicago, Illinois, INdependence 3-7250

* In the Southwest

J. G. McKernan, Dallas, Texas, VICTor 2517

* On the West Coast

G. W. Davis, San Francisco, California, EXbrook 2-6230
R. J. Dent, El Monte, California, CUMB. 3-2761

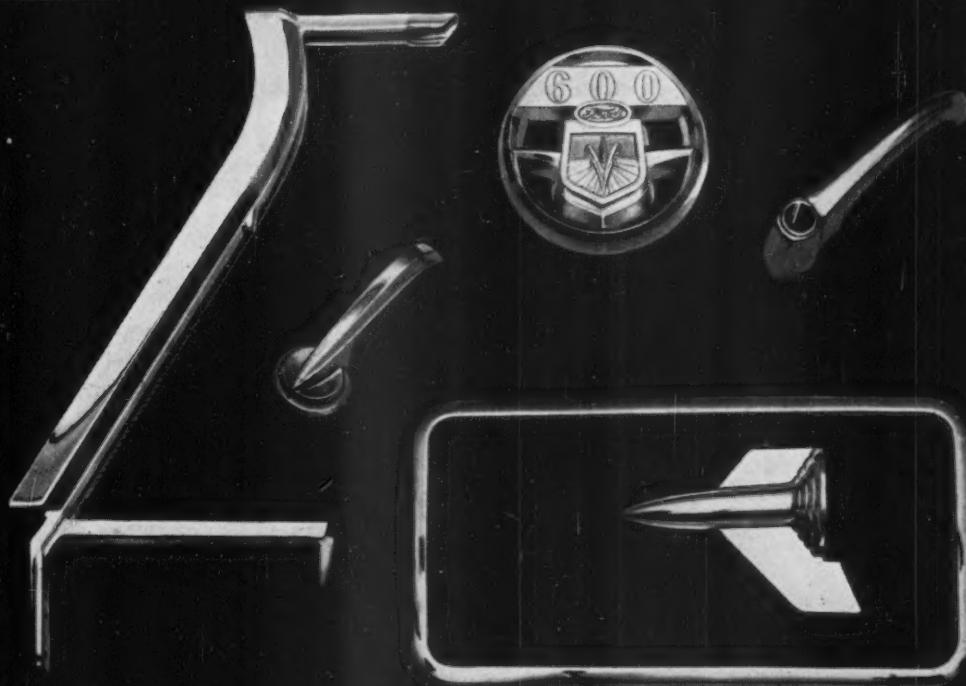
In the South

O. S. McCullers, Charlotte, N. C., FRanklin 5-5561



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING
...THROUGH CHEMISTRY

a new superior copper process



ISO-BRITE COPPER

You needed it! Wagner developed it! You'll praise it!

NEW . . . BETTER . . . BEST . . ! "Words, words, just another claim," you may think, for rare indeed is anything new really superior in your metal finishing world. But we at Wagner Brothers have spent years on the copper problem and the *production* performance of *our* new ISO-BRITE Process has encouraged us to go all out. So we're making *big claims*. But these claims have already been *proven* by the most critical of production platers—and we're anxious to prove them to you. We offer you . . .

1. Ease of control—and our proof is the voluntary praise of dozens of qualified men in automotive, hardware, plumbing and other fields.
2. High anode efficiency—virtually eliminating costly copper cyanide additions. Just replace drag-out.
3. Much heavier plate—one case previously averaging .0004" increased by ISO-BRITE COPPER to .0008" at the same check points, by eliminating sacrificial wave forms.

4. Freedom from roughness—electrolyte has no inherent tendency or characteristic to promote rough deposit. Our technical staff can advise you on contributing physical or mechanical causes.
5. Fine grained, dense, ductile deposit—fully bright coming out of the bath, easily buffed if your job is steel.
6. Wide operating range—up to 60 amperes per sq. ft. in actual production. Temperature range from 135° to 165°.
7. High tolerance of organic contamination—much less maintenance. Excellent for die castings.

Of course, Wagner ISO-BRITE Copper costs no more than competitive copper solutions—yet it saves money in every way while producing vastly higher quality. We can't hope to have you accept all we claim here; we offer the proof of the pudding. Wire, phone or write for Bulletin 70.2 and the name of the Wagner man in your area.

400 MIDLAND AVE., DETROIT 3, MICHIGAN
CHICAGO • CINCINNATI • CLEVELAND • INDIANAPOLIS • NEW YORK • ROCHESTER • GRAND RAPIDS

Wagner
BROTHERS INC.

Another

Richardson  Allen

Engineering "First"

Demonstrating the same unsurpassed initiative, ingenuity and craftsmanship which, over the years, have set the pace of progress for the entire industry. Richardson-Allen engineers—working in close cooperation with Westinghouse engineers—have developed and perfected the ultimate in power rectification.



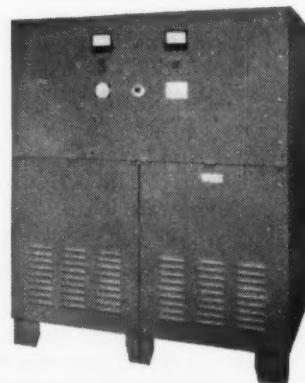
SILICON DEPENDABLE POWER RECTIFIERS

HERMETICALLY SEALED JUNCTIONS —
HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATIONS

VERSATILITY—Richardson-Allen silicon rectifiers are now available for the plating and industrial fields in ratings up to 500 kws.

EFFICIENCY—Richardson-Allen silicon rectifier units are now supplying major industries with an unprecedented amount of direct current—with no loss in efficiency, no aging and no apparent limit to the life of the silicon junctions. Single silicon junctions are designed to withstand up to 300 piv.

ECONOMY — Occupying unbelievable small space, the initial cost is often lower than other conversion methods; practically no maintenance is ever needed and when installation savings and power savings are figured the total amount is impressive.



For additional information, write to:



RICHARDSON  ALLEN Corporation

DEPENDABLE RECTIFIER SPECIALISTS

a Manufacturing affiliate of

WESLEY BLOCK & CO., INC., 116-15 Fifteenth Ave., College Point, L. I., N. Y.

IN CANADA: Richardson-Allen of Canada, Ltd., 1236 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Ontario

BELKE DOUBLE OSCILLATION

**Improves Plating Quality
Reduces Plating Time
Cuts Plating Cost**

Why!

Because the parts move up and down, back and forth, round and round. All faces are exposed. You get a specified thickness on all surfaces in less time.

See the difference

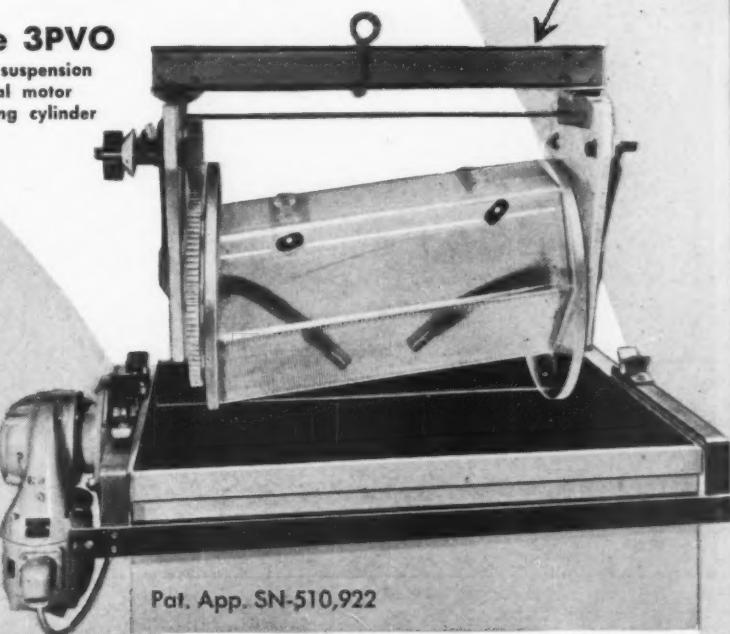
The diagrams below illustrate the difference in mixing action. The black spot represents a marked piece in the work.

Note how the black spot moves round and round in the conventional cylinder.

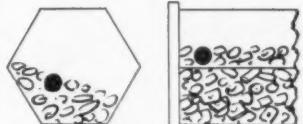
Then note how the black spot moves both around and across in the Double Oscillating Cylinder.

Style 3PVO

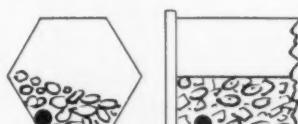
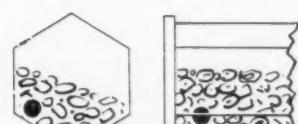
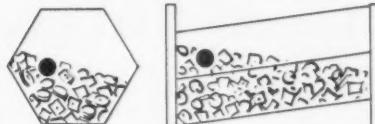
3-point suspension
vertical motor
oscillating cylinder



conventional cylinder



double oscillating cylinder



Mixes work the way a plating cylinder should

When you see this new multiple mixing action you'll agree it's the way a plating barrel should work and want no other kind.

Fortunately, all the new multiple mixing action comes from the cylinder. You can get wonderful improvement using the new cylinders with present equipment, but complete barrels designed throughout for double oscillation give even greater benefits.

See your BELKE Service Engineer or send for literature.

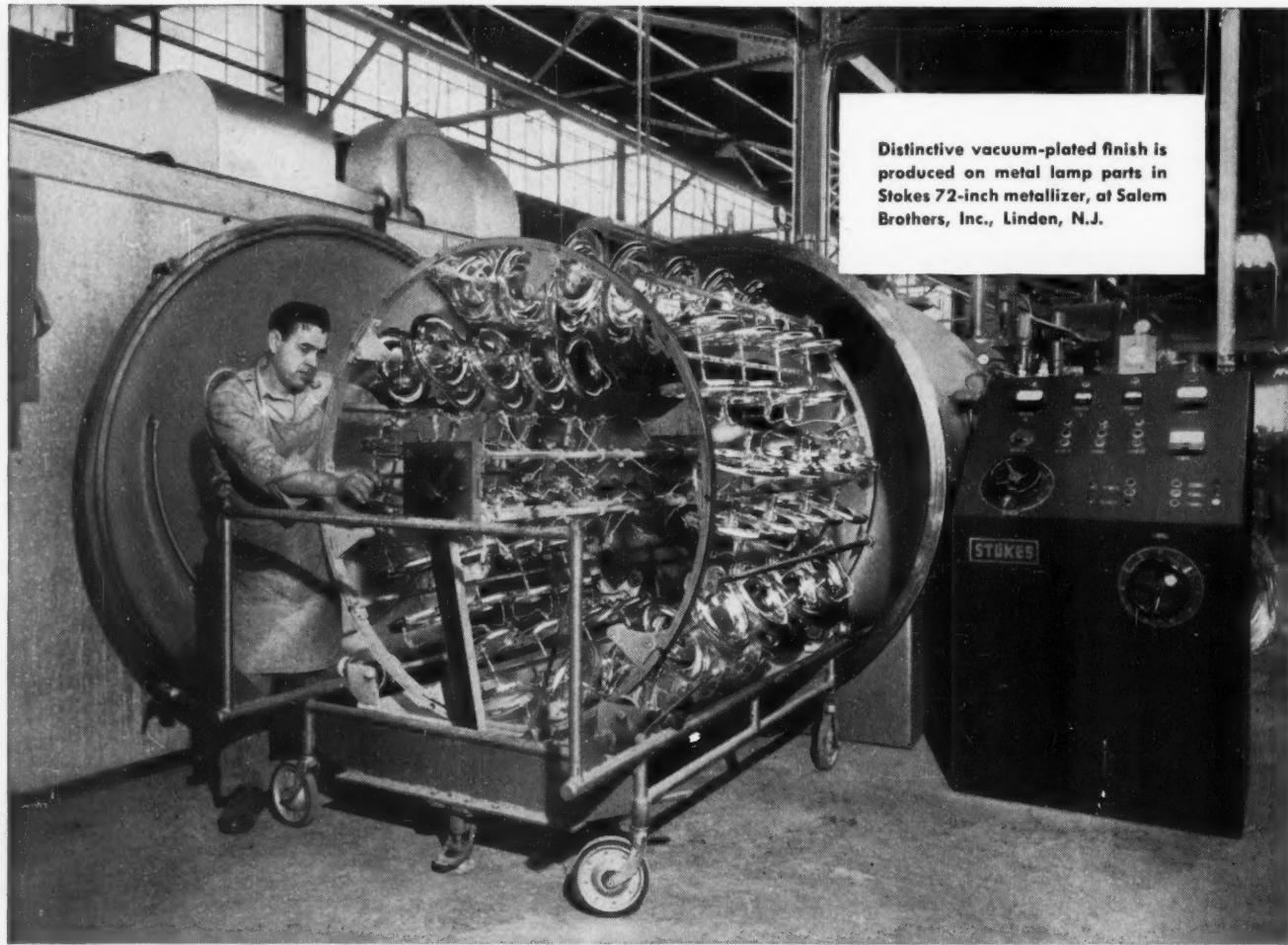
14x30 and 14x36 cylinders
carried in stock

BELKE Double Oscillating Cylinders are available in all sizes from 14x30 regulars to 6x12 portables.

Order a double oscillating cylinder for your hard to plate jobs. See the great improvement in plating quality and big saving in plating time.

Manufacturing Company
947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51

EVERYTHING FOR PLATING PLANTS



Distinctive vacuum-plated finish is produced on metal lamp parts in Stokes 72-inch metallizer, at Salem Brothers, Inc., Linden, N.J.

Attractive, low-cost vacuum plating ... sparks sales of SALEM lamps

One of the big reasons behind the success of TV and pin-up lamps made by Salem Brothers, Inc., is the attractive and durable finish produced in a Stokes vacuum metallizer.

The metallizing process gives a distinctive gold, brass, copper or chrome finish at costs considerably lower than electroplating . . . making it possible to offer smart, modern lighting fixtures at competitive prices. Good finish, according to Salem is especially important in the lamp business, for appearance is a major factor in acceptance by both the price-conscious merchandise buyer and the final consumer.

A Stokes 72-inch vacuum metallizer handles finishing at Salem Brothers at efficient, economical production rates . . . 1000 complete lamps a day. Interlocked centralized controls make it easy for men to learn the operating routine, and to produce to consistent quality standards with minimum labor. The equipment is compact and self-contained . . . takes little floor space.

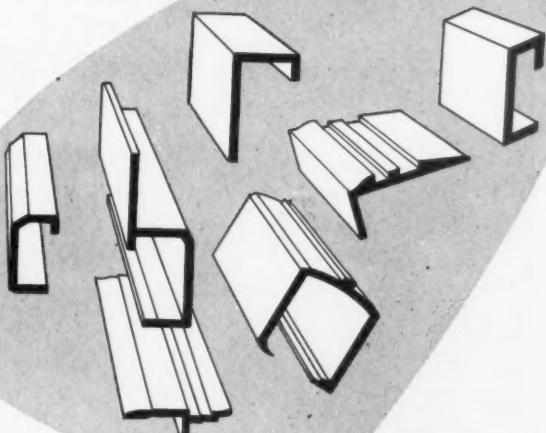
Investigate this modern, low-cost method for finishing metals or plastics. Stokes can give you practical help in over-all planning . . . determine plant layout as well as production techniques, rates and costs . . . select lacquer and auxiliary equipment . . . train your operators.

High Vacuum Equipment Division
F. J. STOKES CORPORATION
5533 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa.

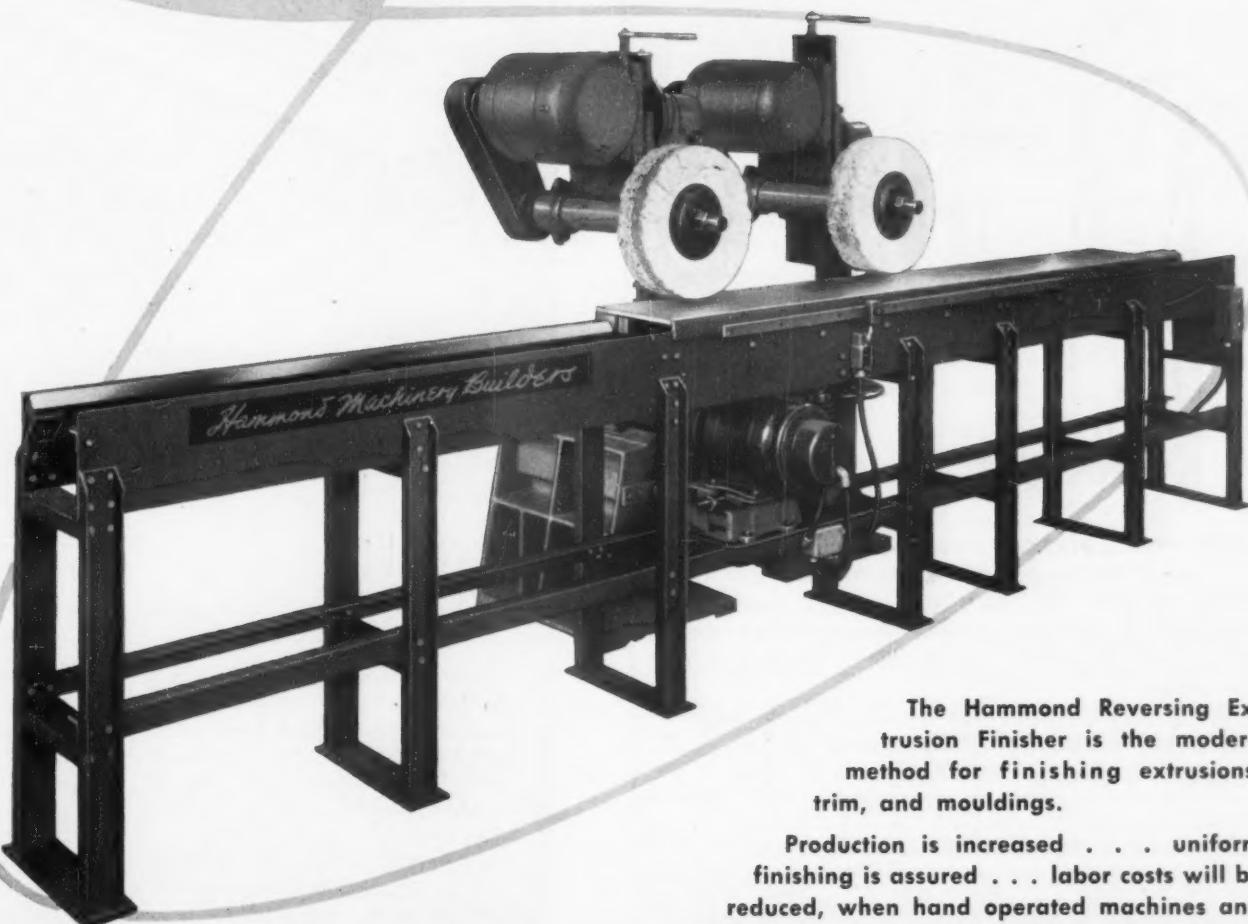
STOKES

Hammond
OF KALAMAZOO

REVERSING EXTRUSION FINISHER



for LOW COST, VOLUME PRODUCTION
FINISHING OF EXTRUSIONS,
TRIM AND MOULDINGS



The Hammond Reversing Extrusion Finisher is the modern method for finishing extrusions, trim, and mouldings.

Production is increased . . . uniform finishing is assured . . . labor costs will be reduced, when hand operated machines and methods are replaced with this modern finisher.

SEND SAMPLES and we will show you how much you can speed up production and cut costs.

Two-Head Machine shown . . . any number of heads, and length of conveyor, can be supplied to suit your job.

Hammond Machinery Builders
INC.

1601 DOUGLAS AVE. • KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

Only **100% Dynel** Guarantees
Maximum Resistance to Acids
 and Caustics—Blended fabrics
 do only part of the job!

100% DYNEL

- Cuts work clothes costs as much as 93%.
- Outwears cotton and wool by 50 to 1.
- Durable, comfortable and easy to care for.
- Washes easily, dries quickly.
- Needs little or no ironing.
- Expertly tailored for on the job wear.
- Will not support combustion.

**LOWEST
 PRICES
 EVER**



LABORATORY COAT
 STYLE 3895
 GREY-\$10.95 ea.

SHIRT-STYLE 3925
 GREY- 6.95 ea.
 PANTS-STYLE 3901
 GREY- 7.95 ea.

COVERALLS
 STYLE 3999
 GREY-13.95 ea.



NEW 1957 CATALOG is ready, including pictures and swatches of the latest styles in 100% ORLON and 100% DYNEL and many blended fabrics.

WORKLON, INC. Dept. MF-17, 253 W. 28th St., New York, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

Send me the new illustrated Worklon Catalog **FREE!**
 Please send me the Dynel work clothes listed below:

QUAN.	STYLE #	SIZE	PRICE

TOTAL \$

Enclosed find check Money order Send C.O.D.
 We pay postage on prepaid orders. Postage charges added on C.O.D. orders.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

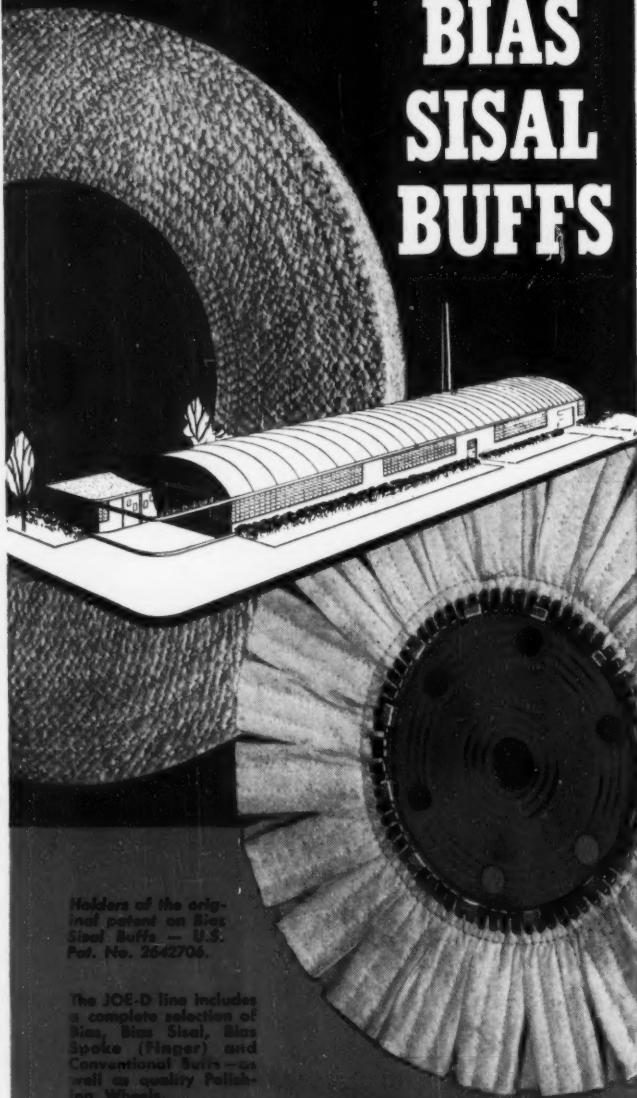
WORKLON

253 West 28th Street, New York, N. Y.

26/Circle on Readers' Service Card

The "House that Sisal Built"
JOE-D ... Originators of

**BIAS
 SISAL
 BUFFS**



Holders of the original patent on Bias Sisal Buffs — U.S. Pat. No. 2642704.

The JOE-D Line Includes a complete selection of Bias, Bias Sisal, Bias Spoke (Finger) and Conventional Buffs—as well as quality Polishing Wheels.

Since its founding, the JOE-D Buff Company has specialized in Sisal—constantly experimenting and testing ways to give you faster-cutting, longer-lasting Sisal Buffs. Made of the finest quality imported sisal, specially woven and processed for guaranteed fray-proof performance... never a loose end, a wrinkle or scratch... always an even nap to hold compound and provide better color. For every Sisal Buff requirement, specify JOE-D, the original—and still America's finest—Bias Sisal Buffs.

ATTENTION JOBBERS: Some choice territories
 ARE STILL AVAILABLE!

the JOE-D Buff Company
 SANDWICH, ILLINOIS • TELEPHONE 2171

35/Circle on Readers' Service Card



Brand New!

FOR BETTER BUFFING

Nankervis
Extended Automatic
Compound Applicator

**FEEDS 10 INCHES
WITHOUT RESETTING . . .**

The Model 1006 is a brand new addition to the line of Nankervis Automatic Compound Applicators used throughout the Metal Finishing Industry. It was developed to enable a full 10 inches of compound to be applied without resetting or adjustment. Many other new features have also been added to make this Applicator a real pacemaker in the line. It is air operated, fully automatic, easily installed, and can be operated in any position.

Nankervis Applicators can save you up to 40% of your buffing costs. Check these advantages against your present buffing methods. Buff life is increased because just the right amount of compound is applied—with no burning or glazing. Just the right amount of compound means no waste either . . . ALL the compound is applied to the work. Rejects are reduced because buffing is uniform. It's cleaner too!

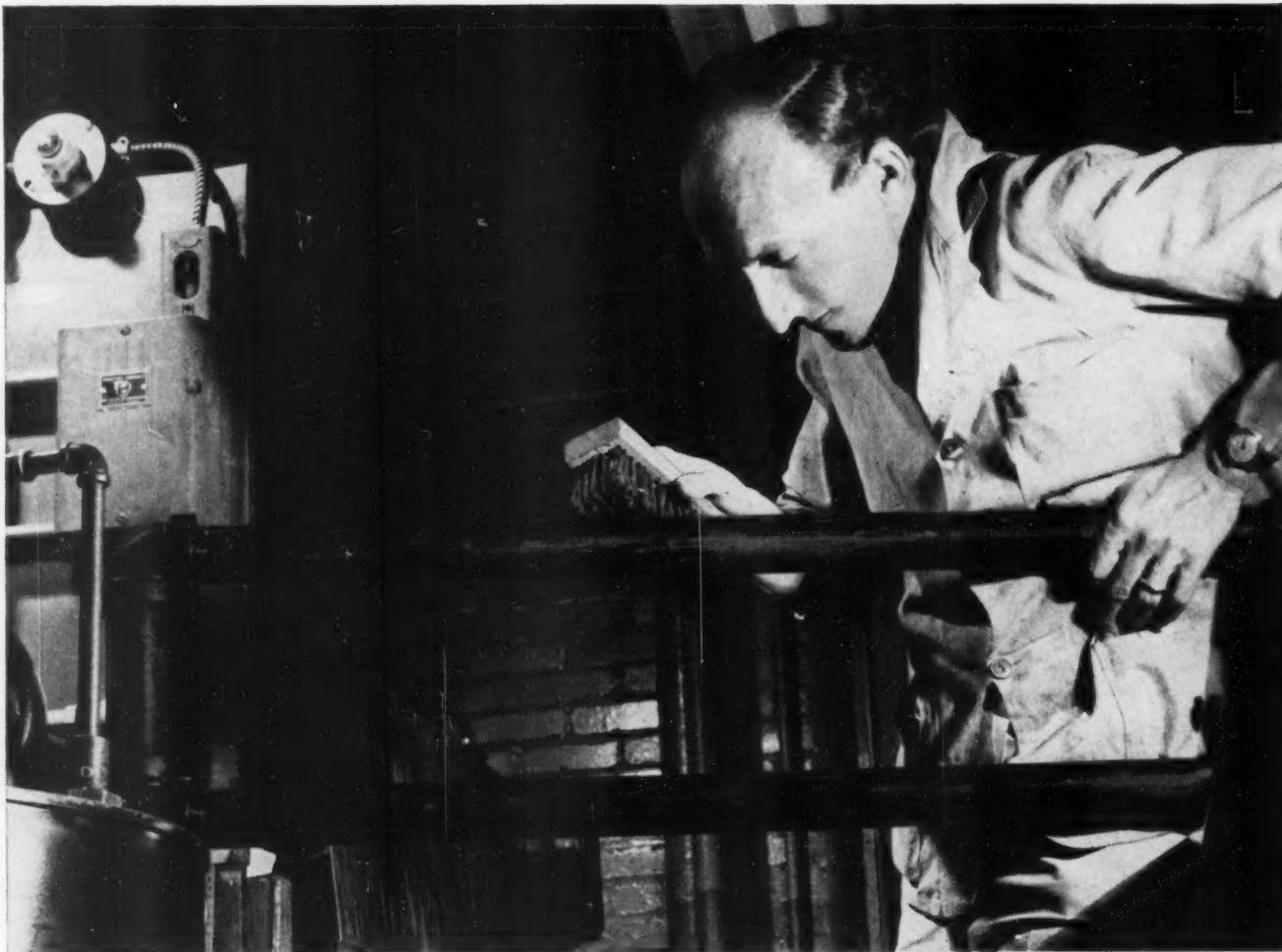
Write today for more information. Let us prove to you that Nankervis Applicators can save you money. Ask for bulletin Number A-1000.



EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES FOR THE METAL FINISHING INDUSTRY

15300 FULLERTON AVE.

DETROIT 27, MICHIGAN



Do heating coils in your vapor degreaser often get gummed up like this? You may be using a degreasing solvent that's poorly stabilized. Read below how you can minimize this coil-cleaning job, and degrease more parts between cleanouts.

Why Nialk® TRICHLORethylene with **psp** gives you more degreasing, less downtime

Cut your degreasing costs with this permanently stabilized solvent

It's the *stabilizer* in the trichlorethylene that determines how long you can use it safely and efficiently.

Light, heat, air, acids, and active metals such as aluminum, given time, can break down improperly stabilized trichlorethylene, making it unfit for further degreasing.

Only Nialk

TRICHLORethylene has **psp**

The stabilizer in NIALK TRICHLORethylene has **psp**—permanent STAYING power. It's neutral, non-alkaline. You never have to replenish it.

Only NIALK has this *permanent staying power*. Even after repeated distillations, its unique stabilizer prevents acid formation and other causes of breakdown.

NIALK works equally well with *all* metals.

psp means cheaper degreasing—here's why

You don't have to clean out your degreaser nearly so often with NIALK TRICHLORethylene. You can degrease many more parts between cleanouts.

The NIALK stabilizer actively retards formation of degradation products in your degreaser. Cleanouts are easier, faster.

Get proof of Nialk's cheaper, safer cleaning

See for yourself how NIALK TRICHLORethylene with **psp** stays stable, keeps cleaning efficiently long after other solvents have lost their punch. Write on your business letterhead for a revealing resumé of comparative metallurgical tests on five leading brands.



8-1608

HOOKER ELECTROCHEMICAL COMPANY

1301 UNION STREET, NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y.

NIAGARA FALLS • TACOMA • MONTAGUE, MICH. • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES

Manufacturers of VIRGO® DESCALING SALT, VIRGO ELECTROLYTIC SALT, VIRGO MOLTEN CLEANER



A Timely Message on Disappearing Manpower

by Ben P. Sax

Chairman of the Board, American Buff Company

Statisticians forecast a prolonged period in which all of us, in every industry, face an ever-toughening problem of shrinking labor pools. The situation demands new means and new ideas which can compensate for fewer hands.

It is heartening to review the closing year's progress in increasing the productivity of workers far beyond their previous limits. Our own Metal Finishing Industry has kept pace by the introduction of wonderful, new devices which enable workers to multiply their effectiveness many times over.

Automation in many forms not only is yielding important benefits to employers, but also is making possible continued operation of plants otherwise crippled by help shortages. Modern air-cooled buffs with safe, high speeds are cutting per-unit production costs and selling prices. This in turn creates increased product demand.

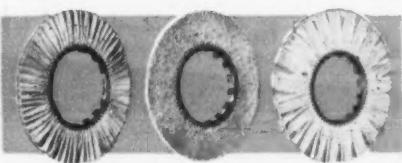
Improved types of buff materials are doing a giant job of slicing overhead in finishing operations on parts and products for consumer and industrial uses. New chemical miracles have produced sisal fibres with super workability and wider usefulness which contribute to overall savings. Our own company has perfected a system of pre-assembly for buffs, which cuts change-over and down-time to a tiny fraction of previous methods.

We at American Buff, feel that the Metal Finishing Industry is our family. Overcoming its handicaps is a personal challenge we have always assumed with enthusiasm. As we review the past year, we can count satisfying successes. With our thanks for your warm acceptance of our measures against manpower shortages, we extend our sincere wishes for your growing prosperity in the wonderful world of tomorrow.

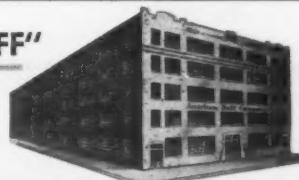
Sincerely,

Ben P. Sax

"For the job that's TOUGH—use an AMERICAN BUFF"



World's Largest Manufacturer
of Buffs and Polishing Wheels for
Every Finishing Operation.



Plant No. 1

Plant No. 3



Plant No. 2

BIAS CLOTH • BIAS SISAL • UNIT CLOTH OR SISAL

Patented CENTERLESS Construction
Pat. No. 2,582,506

American Buff Company
2414 S. La Salle Street Chicago 16, Illinois

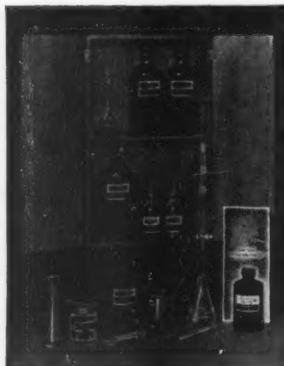
AMERICAN BUFFS ARE REGULARLY ADVERTISED IN FORTUNE MAGAZINE

"Do it yourself"

ANALYZE YOUR SOLUTIONS

with

KOCOUR TEST SETS



- no knowledge of chemistry required
- test sets are complete and ready to use
- readings are direct
- calculations are minimized
- dependable accuracy

When a plating solution is "out of balance," and is giving you trouble, you know that something is lacking . . . but what? . . . and how much? You could have the solution analyzed, but that may take too much time. Perhaps you never considered this, but why not do it yourself . . . in your own plating room . . . It's simple when you have a KOCOUR TEST SET handy. You can do it NOW . . . without delay . . . better than that, you can set up a schedule to make periodic analysis and prevent trouble. KOCOUR TEST SETS are so easy to use that anyone can make the analysis quickly and with dependable accuracy.

Kocour Company developed and sold the first "do it yourself" test set in 1923 and since then has pioneered in control for the plating and metal finishing industry. Here is a partial list of metal treating solutions for which control is available . . .

Brass
Acid Copper
Cadmium
Cyanide Copper
Rochelle Copper
Hi-speed Copper
Chromium
Gold
Iron
Nickel
Black Nickel
Silver
Tin
Acid Zinc
Cyanide Zinc

Chromic Acid Anodizing
Sulfuric Acid Anodizing
Sulfuric-Oxalic Acid Anodizing
Cleaners
Acid Pickles
Coating Solutions
Sealing Solutions
Passivating Solutions
Deburring Solutions
Phosphating Solutions
Heat Treating Solutions
pH Control
Thickness Testing
Metal Identification

"FREE" Let us know what your needs are, and get your free copy of "LAB HINTS FOR THE PLATER." Don't delay . . . write today!

● KOCOUR are specialists and pioneers in testing equipment for controlling plating — cleaning — pickling — anodizing — and hardening — processes . . . special sets can be provided for your requirements.

Write today for further information—no cost or obligation.

KOCOUR COMPANY
4802 S. ST. LOUIS AVENUE
CHICAGO 32, ILL.

Specify KOCOUR test sets from your supplier.

30/Circle on Readers' Service Card

JOLYTE LAMINATED FIBERGLASS FOR CORROSION RESISTANCE



TANKS

Fabricated
to your
Specifications

NO MOLDS NEEDED — Made any size, any shape, at no extra cost and no loss of delivery time.

UNIFORM DIMENSIONS — NO TAPERING — Dimensions are same at bottom and top . . . means larger capacities than tapered molded tanks.

FLANGES, DAMS, ETC. — Can be inexpensively equipped with flanged connection, holes, overflow dams, baffles, separations, etc.

CHEMICALLY RESISTANT THROUGHOUT — Fabricated from *jolyte* sheet properly reinforced. This is a structural material . . . not a lining.

Write for literature, prices, and table of chemical resistance for *jolyte* tanks, crocks, ducts.

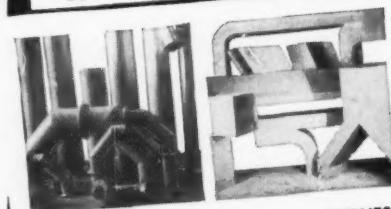


Available
from Stock

CROCKS

PRICE LIST

Gal. Cap.	Outs. Diam.	Outs. Hght.	List Cost	Gal. Cap.	Outs. Diam.	Outs. Hght.	List Cost
5	10"	16"	18.00	26	18"	24"	48.00
8	10"	24"	24.00	30	18"	30"	59.00
9	12"	18"	24.00	40	18"	36"	65.00
12	12"	24"	26.00	40	22"	24"	60.00
12	14"	18"	28.00	58	22"	36"	84.00
12	14"	24"	35.00	78	22"	48"	108.00
16	14"	36"	50.00	64	28"	24"	80.00
24	14"	12"	26.00	95	28"	36"	110.00
10	16"	14"	29.00	125	28"	48"	149.00
12	16"	18"	36.00	88	33"	24"	110.00
15	16"	24"	44.00	173	33"	48"	200.00
20	16"	36"	60.00	104	36"	24"	119.00
30	16"	36"	40.00	205	56"	48"	225.00
20	18"	18"					



DUCTS

ANY DIMENSIONS ANY CURVES ANY LENGTHS

jolyte has greater resistance to chemical attack than stainless, Monel, or aluminum. 1/5 the weight of steel, it is superior in tension, flexural, and compression strength. Unlike thermoplastics *jolyte* will not heat-distort below 350 deg.

Send drawings or prints for quotes and ask for literature giving chemical resistances.

Order from us or your distributor. Unless rated firm, payment with order. No COD's.

ALL PRICES F.O.B. FACTORY

SCHORI PROCESS DIVISION

FERRO-CO CORPORATION

R-11 43RD ROAD, LONG ISLAND CITY 1, N. Y.
FACTORY: 59-31 54TH STREET, MASPETH, L. I.

36/Circle on Readers' Service Card

METAL FINISHING, January, 1957

NEW

...from *Du Pont*

Improved "Zin-O-Lyte" Brightener Saves Money in Barrel Plating Zinc

NEW "ZIN-O-LYTE" BRIGHTENER SPECIAL

**Gives brilliant zinc deposits...right
from the barrel...without a bright dip**

Now you can get top quality, brilliant zinc plating direct from the barrel without a bright dip, by using "Zin-O-Lyte" brightener—SPECIAL. The new formulation, fully tested in production installations, is designed specifically to cut your brightener costs with no sacrifice in quality of work.

"Zin-O-Lyte" Brightener SPECIAL is compatible with other Du Pont zinc brighteners and generally can be used without change in procedure.

The new "Zin-O-Lyte" brightener is available in non-returnable Fibrepak drums which minimize breakage . . . reduce shipping costs. This readily soluble powder also gives you freedom from freezing or settling out of brightener constituents in storage or transit.

New "Zin-O-Lyte" Brightener SPECIAL is a part of Du Pont's extensive line of plating chemicals. For complete information and arrangements for trial use in your plant, please call or write to our nearest district office or: E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Electrochemicals Department, Wilmington 98, Del.

DISTRICT SALES OFFICES: Baltimore • Boston
Charlotte • Chicago • Cincinnati • Cleveland • Detroit
Los Angeles • New York • Philadelphia • San Francisco

DU PONT *Chemicals • Processes • Service*
for **ELECTROPLATING**



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING...THROUGH CHEMISTRY

new,

fast,

ALKALINE

De Ruster

#2



Does not attack ferrous metals

Non toxic

Economical

No hydrogen embrittlement

No dimensional changes

Also removes paints, oils

Alkaline De Ruster No. 2 is the new Mitchell-Bradford non-electrolytic compound for removing rust quickly from ferrous metals. Since it concentrates its action on the rust itself, it produces no dimensional changes yet leaves the surface not only clean but without the tendency to re-rust.

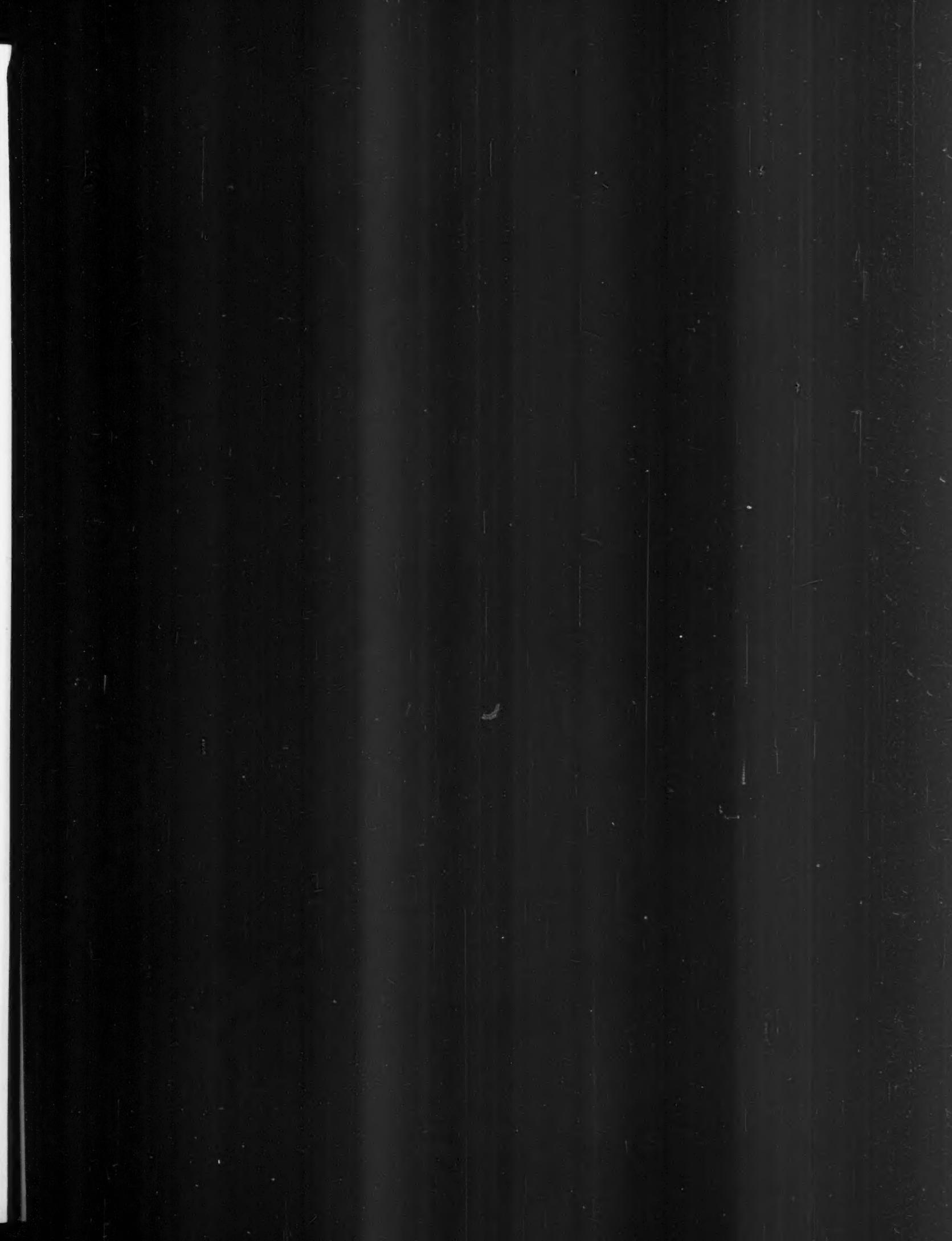
Alkaline De Ruster No. 2 contains no dangerous acids, produces no harmful fumes. This eliminates the risk of hydrogen embrittlement and produces a surface ideal for subsequent finishing processes such as plating, phosphating, black oxidizing, etc. Alkaline

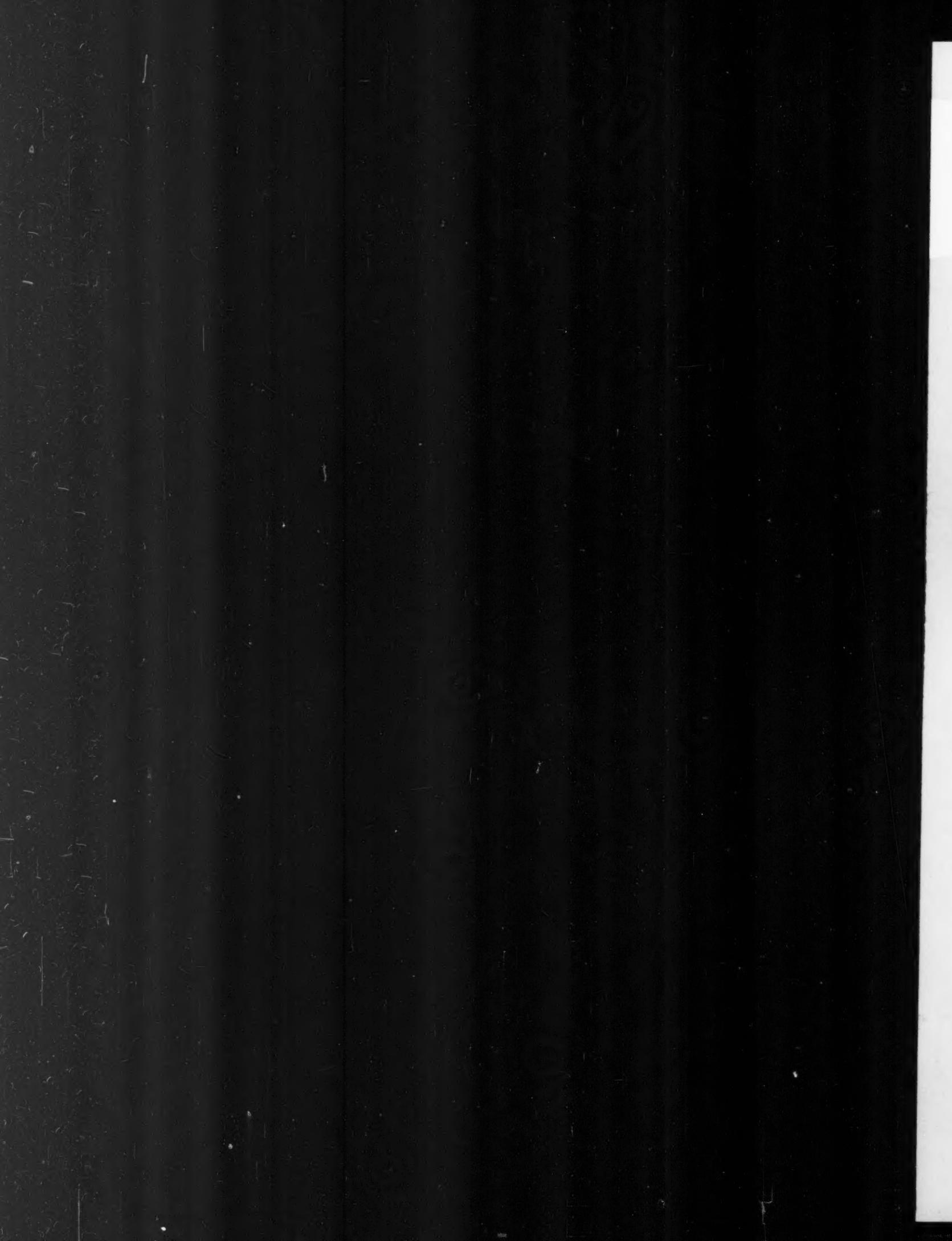
De Ruster No. 2 is used in various concentrations in water of 180° to boiling. It is economical, safe to use, completely dependable. Write us about your rust removal problem!

**Mitchell-
Bradford**

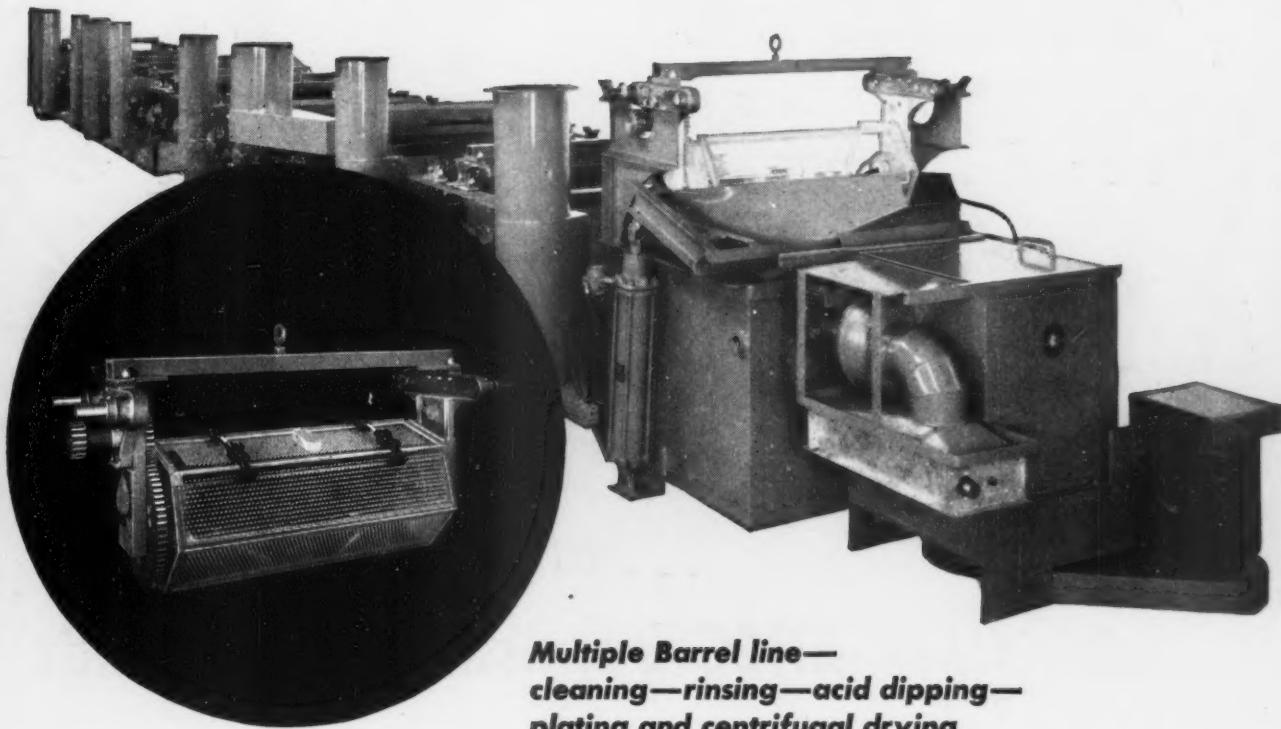
QUALITY PRODUCTS OF CHEMICAL RESEARCH







CROWN PLATING BARRELS



**Multiple Barrel line—
cleaning—rinsing—acid dipping—
plating and centrifugal drying**

CROWN LUCITE CYLINDERS

Can be operated through the entire cycle
cleaning—rinsing—acid dipping—and plating solutions.

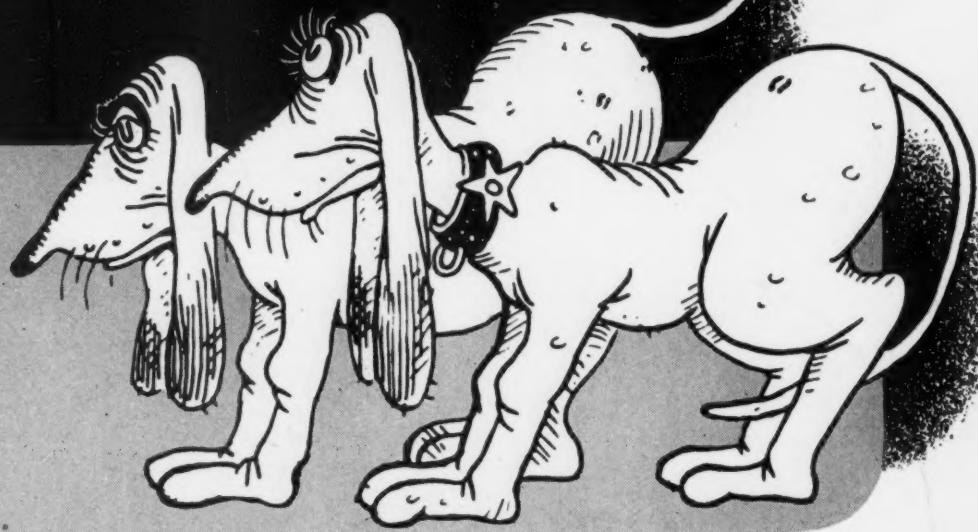
Whether your production requires a single barrel
or a multiple set up for cleaning, rinsing, acid dipping, and
plating, there are Crown barrels to fit the job.

Write for complete details

CROWN RHEOSTAT AND SUPPLY COMPANY

3465 N. KIMBALL AVENUE • CHICAGO 18, ILLINOIS

Not a Trace



... of **RESIDUE**, that is
with **NEW AHCO Burnishing Compounds**

Residue vanishes in a water rinse . . . burnished surfaces are left clean, bright, and film-free, but it's no mystery because this new series of AHCO Burnishing Compounds is formulated only from non-saponaceous materials that contain the last word in surface-active agents. These compounds are free-flowing, dry, non-toxic, and non-corrosive powders which are, of course, freely soluble in water. They're prepared especially for applications where the sticky residues from soap-like mixtures are objection-

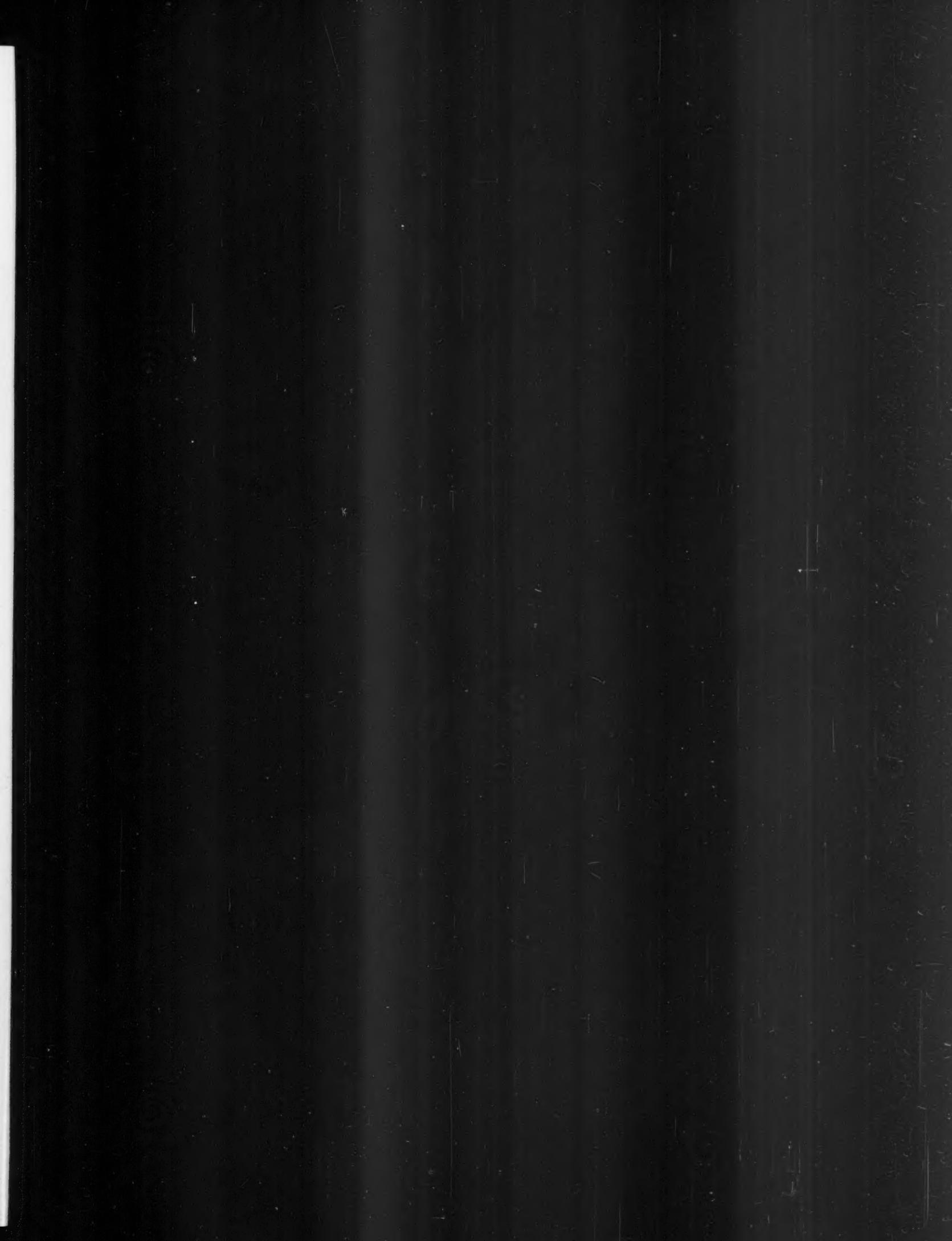
able. For rolling and burnishing before plating, AHCO burnishing Compounds assure excellent adhesion and maximum lustre. For preparing surfaces before lacquering, painting or other processing . . . for burnishing plated parts to remove plating compound residues, that would cause staining or spotting, there are AHCO Burnishing Compounds made to order. Find out *now* how one or more of the many new AHCO Burnishing Compounds can do that better job in your plating or finishing room.



For full details about AHCO Burnishing Compounds write today for Bulletin B-10 to Apothecaries Hall Co., 22 Benedict Street, Waterbury, Connecticut.

Apothecaries Hall Co.







ANY PLATER CAN AFFORD
THIS NEW ANSWER TO AN
OLD CHROME PLATING PROBLEM

UDYLITE ZERO-MIST H.T.*

Now You Can Completely Control Mist and
Spray from Chromium Plating Baths —

AND DO IT AT A VERY REASONABLE COST

**LOW INSTALLATION
COST**

This new product of Udylite Research is so powerful that you need only $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds to a 1000 gallon chromium plating solution to get perfect results.

**LOW MAINTENANCE
COST**

The addition of as little as $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. in an 8-hour working day maintains mist and spray control. Its only loss is through dragout.

**COMPLETELY
STABLE**

It's *completely stable*; it doesn't lose any of its strength during shut downs no matter how long they must be.

**OPERATES AT HIGH
TEMPERATURES**

For the first time *the temperature of the bath has no effect on mist control*. Zero-Mist H.T. works at any bath temperature, even boiling.

**EASE OF
CONTROL**

It's *easy to control*. With the addition of Zero-Mist H.T., a thin foam blanket forms when current is turned on. The foam blanket subsides when the current is turned off, but reforms as the bath is again used. This foam blanket provides the simple visible check for efficient operation.

LOW COST • STABILITY • HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATION • VISUAL CONTROL

ZERO-MIST H.T. HAS THEM ALL

THE
Udylite
CORPORATION
DETROIT 11, MICHIGAN

WORLD'S LARGEST
PLATING SUPPLIER

FOR FURTHER DETAILS
SEE NEXT PAGE

READ THESE IMPORTANT FACTS

ABOUT THE NEW ZERO-MIST H.T.*

ZERO-MIST H.T.

Is a completely stable, powerful surface active additive for chromium plating baths. When added to chromic acid plating solutions it forms a foam blanket which completely eliminates mist and spray. It is indestructible *even at high temperatures*. Additions of Zero-Mist H.T. are required only to replace dragout losses.

ONLY A SMALL QUANTITY IS REQUIRED

The concentrated formula of Udylite Zero-Mist H.T. means that only a small amount is required for the solution. Tests conducted over many months have shown that only one to one-and-one-half pounds of Zero-Mist H.T. are usually required for 1000 gallons of chromic acid solution. This creates a foam blanket about $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 1" thick which holds back all mist and spray.

EFFECTIVE IN HIGH TEMPERATURE BATHS

Zero-Mist H.T. controls mist and spray regardless of the temperature of the plating solution. It works as well at high temperatures as it does in low temperature solutions. The most concentrated boiling chromic acid solutions in no way affect its efficiency nor does it cause a breakdown of its chemical properties nor is it affected by the highest anode or cathode current densities used in chromium plating.

IMPROVES HEALTH CONDITIONS

Improvement of health conditions in the plating room is evident immediately when Zero-Mist H.T. is used. Occupational hazard is also reduced with the elimination of spray. Cross currents of air do not blow chromic acid mist in the air of the plating room, a fault common to wide tanks which are difficult to ventilate, as well as tanks of normal width located near open doors or windows.

VISUAL CONTROL

The foam blanket, which is always visible tells you if additions of Zero-Mist H.T. should be made. Zero-Mist H.T. is indestructible, but dragout does cause a need for occasional additions. Usually only a fraction of a pound is required per 8 hour work shift. Once the chromic acid solution is charged with Zero-Mist H.T. the foam blanket appears immediately with the use of the solution. If Zero-Mist H.T. is producing a satisfactory blanket when the tank is shut down, it is not necessary to add more when starting up again, regardless of the time interval, since Zero-Mist H.T. is completely stable.

ELIMINATES WASHING OF EXHAUSTED AIR

When Zero-Mist H.T. is used there is no need for washing the exhausted air. Ventilating systems stay cleaner and require very little maintenance thereby saving many dollars to the chrome plater each year.

GUARANTEED BY UDYLITE

Zero-Mist H.T. is guaranteed by Udylite to be the finest and most economical surface additive for chromic acid baths you have ever used. Order a sample of this remarkable new product today.



*

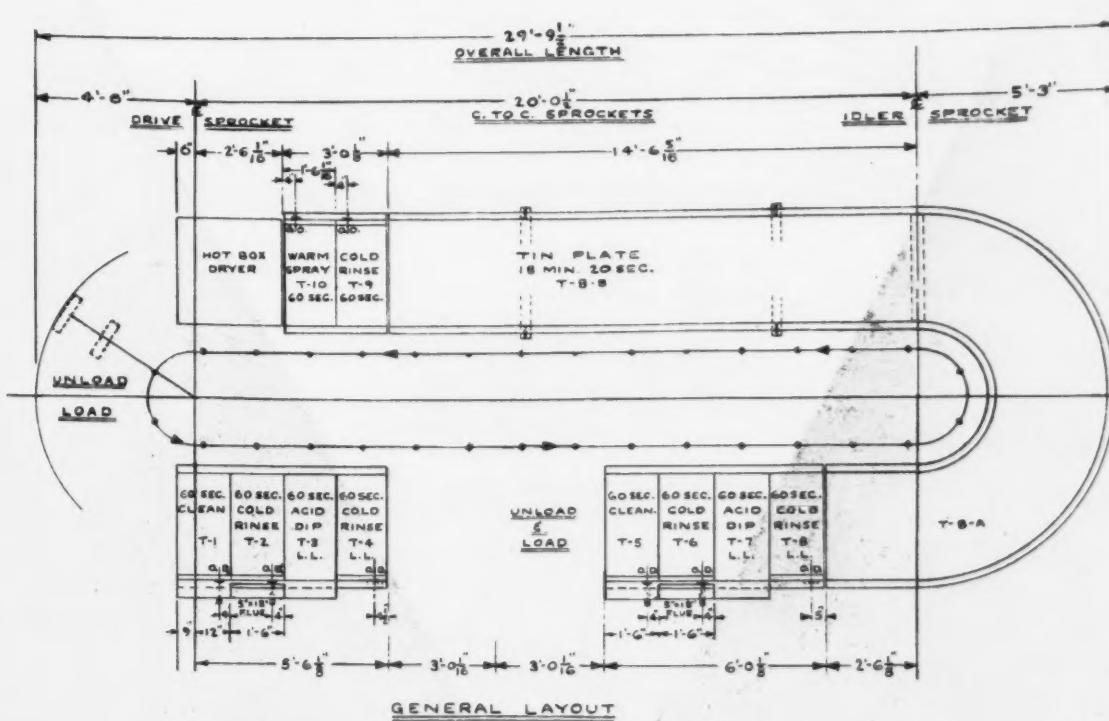
BUY OF THE MONTH!

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING FULL AUTOMATIC

ELEVATOR TYPE, TWIN ROW

IN EXCELLENT WORKING CONDITION

UNIT MAY BE CHANGED TO PRACTICALLY ANY CYCLE YOU DESIRE.



OVERALL HEIGHT 9' 2 1/2" — OVERALL WIDTH 11' 2" — HEIGHT OF LIFT 30" — CARRIER CENTERS 18" — 32 CARRIERS — 20 SECOND (VARIABLE) TRANSFER TIME — 60 SECOND (VARIABLE) IMMERSION TIME — TANK DEPTH 36" — RACK SIZE APPROXIMATELY 24" x 14". NEW — 1948. COMPLETE PRINTS ON REQUEST. LOCATED IN BOSTON. LOADING NO PROBLEM.

OUR BUSINESS IS AS GOOD AS OUR REPUTATION

CONTACT US PLEASE

BAKER BROS., INC.

564 EAST FIRST STREET

SOUTH BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

Phone: ANDrew 2-2535



**OFHC® SHIELDS AN IBM
ELECTRONIC "BRAIN"**

**OFHC Anodes
provide high-density
copper plate
for computer
"memory drums"**

The "memory drum" of the IBM 650 Magnetic Drum Data Processing Machine can store 20,000 different items of information. The functional accuracy of a unit of this complexity relies on use of the finest materials available.



AMCO is proud to contribute to the accuracy of the IBM 650 through the use of its OFHC Copper Anodes. OFHC Anodes meet the exacting specifications required for plating the rotor of the memory drum.

The copper plate acts as a barrier between the steel shell of the rotor and the rotor's magnetic coating. The plate must therefore be of the highest possible density and lowest possible porosity. The purity and uniformity of OFHC Anodes provide the smooth surface so necessary in this application.

Additional information on OFHC Anodes and technical assistance on any copper plating problem available on request.

OFHC® COPPER ANODES
are manufactured only by



Metal Sales Department

THE AMERICAN METAL COMPANY, LTD.

61 Broadway, New York 6, N.Y.

ibute.
4 650
upper
at the
d for
drum.
ween
otor's
before
west.
ity of
ce so
tion.
and
blem
uest.

S

D.



● BARREL NICKEL BRIGHTENER

—Also available
JELCO
COP-BRITE
and
BRASS
Additives

- Full ductility . . . plate doesn't flake
- Brightness at its fullest
- Works with HOT or COLD solution formulations
- Only ONE brightener required
- Non-critical operation

A Proven Process . . . Used successfully
by both manufacturers and job platers

- Write for
complete
information

For the "Solution to your Plating
Problems" . . . Come to

JELCO FINISHING EQUIPMENT CORP.

153 EAST 26th STREET • NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

Telephone: LExington 2-3055

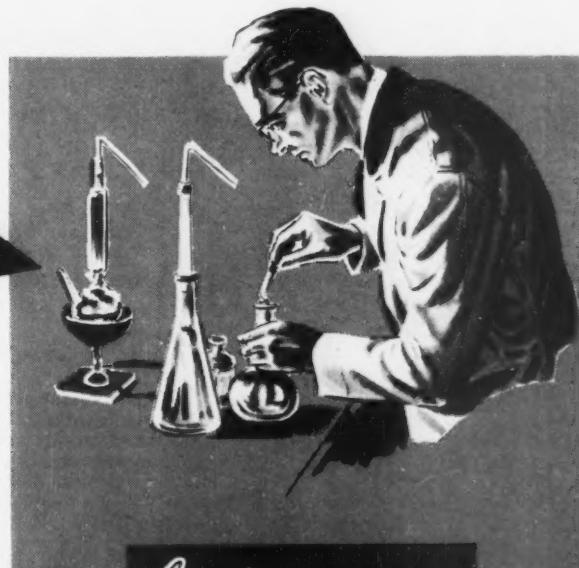
39/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Rhodium ELECTROPLATING SOLUTIONS

Technological knowledge acquired through many years
of experience, plus special processes and equipment,
assure the high quality of our Rhodium Plating Solutions.

Recommended for contact surfaces of switches, wave-
guide parts and other electrical applications; can be
applied in extremely heavy deposits, where required,
up to 100 milligrams per square inch.

Rhodium plating provides the advantages of whiteness,
lustre and corrosion resistance of a precious metal.



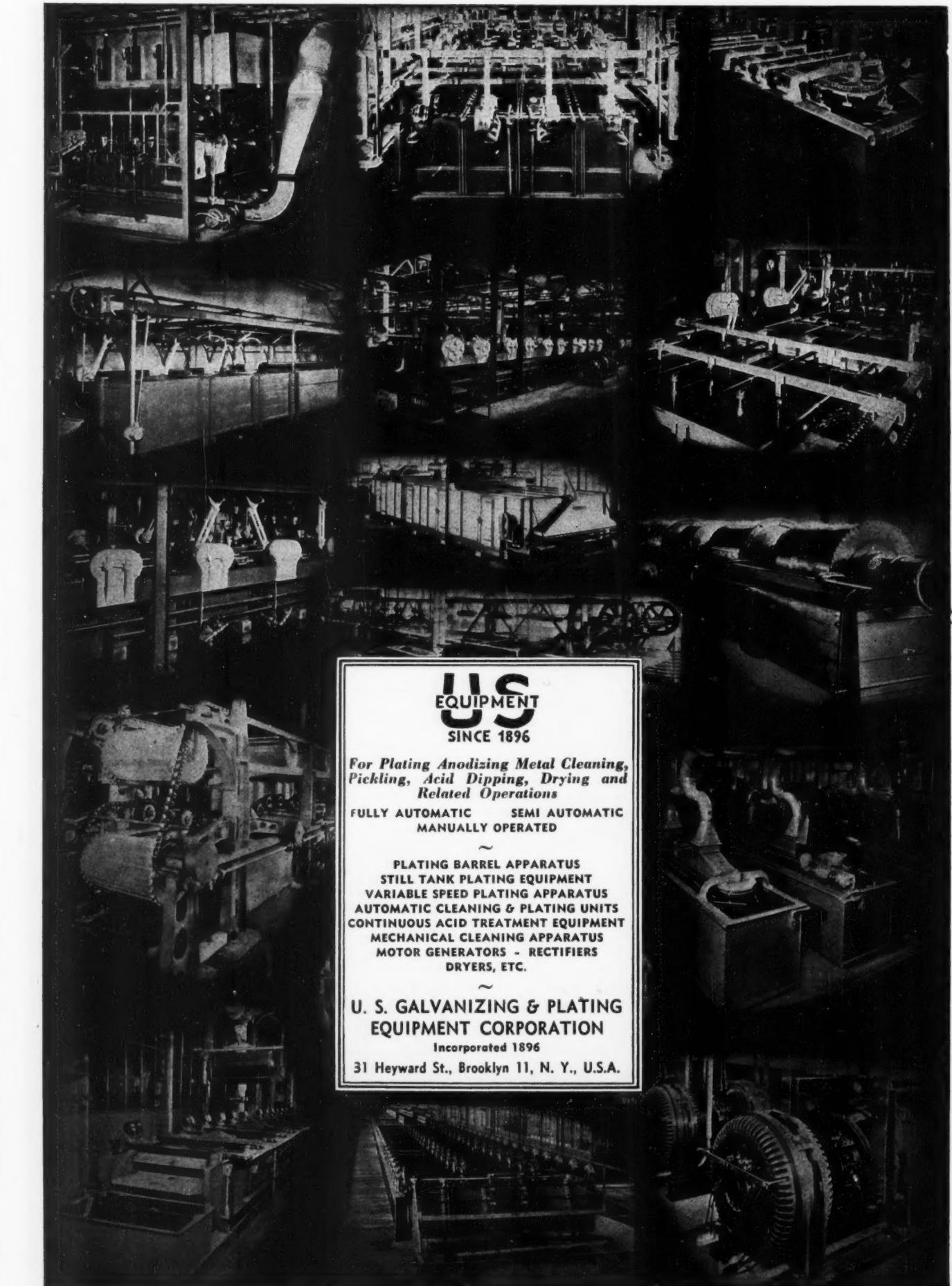
Consult our staff, without
obligation, about your
specific plating problems.

SIGMUND COHN MFG. CO., INC.

121 SOUTH COLUMBUS AVENUE • MOUNT VERNON, NEW YORK



SINCE 1901



U.S.
EQUIPMENT
SINCE 1896

For Plating Anodizing Metal Cleaning,
Pickling, Acid Dipping, Drying and
Related Operations

FULLY AUTOMATIC SEMI AUTOMATIC
MANUALLY OPERATED

PLATING BARREL APPARATUS
STILL TANK PLATING EQUIPMENT
VARIABLE SPEED PLATING APPARATUS
AUTOMATIC CLEANING & PLATING UNITS
CONTINUOUS ACID TREATMENT EQUIPMENT
MECHANICAL CLEANING APPARATUS
MOTOR GENERATORS - RECTIFIERS
DRYERS, ETC.

**U. S. GALVANIZING & PLATING
EQUIPMENT CORPORATION**

Incorporated 1896

31 Heyward St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y., U.S.A.



METAL FINISHING

DEVOTED
EXCLUSIVELY
TO
METALLIC SURFACE
TREATMENTS

JANUARY, 1957

Volume 55 Number 1

FEATURES

Editorial — The Outlook for 1957	41
Technical Developments of 1956	42
By Nathaniel Hall	
Automatic Plating of Zinc Die Castings	52B
By Ernest W. Horvick	
Electroless Arsenic-Zinc Alloy	56
By Harry J. West	
Cleaning of Lead Anodes for Chromium Plating	56
By L. Missel	
Chromium Plating from the Trivalent Bath	57
By Melvin R. Zell	
Science for Electroplaters — Part XIX (II)	59
By L. Serota	

DEPARTMENTS

Shop Problems	63	Business Items	94
Patents	65	Associations and Societies	106
Abstracts	72	Obituary	110
Recent Developments	76	News from California	110
New Books			112

Published Monthly By
Finishing Publications, Inc.

Established in 1903 as Metal Industry by Palmer H. Langdon 1868-1935.

Also publishers of **ORGANIC FINISHING** and
annual **GUIDEBOOKS** and **DIRECTORIES**.

381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.
WEstwood 5-1530

L. H. Langdon, President-Treasurer; Palmer H. Langdon, Publisher; Thomas A. Trumbour, General Manager; Joan T. Wiarda, Sales Manager; Nathaniel Hall, Technical Editor; Fred A. Herr, Pacific Coast Editor; John E. Trumbour, Equipment & News Editor; Inez Oquendo, Assistant Editor; Elizabeth Meyers, Circulation Manager.

BRANCH OFFICES

Los Angeles 14, Calif.
219 West 7th St.
MADISON 6-5421

Chicago 1
35 East Wacker Drive
Financial 6-1865

SUBSCRIPTION INFORMATION

United States and Canada \$4.00 per year, other countries \$8.00. Single copies 45c in United States and Canada, other countries 85c. **GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY** 25th edition 1957 current, 642 pages 5 1/4 x 7 1/8, subscriber's edition \$2.00 per copy, deluxe edition \$3.50 per copy. Please remit by check or money order; cash should be registered. Request for change of address should reach us on or before the 15th of the month preceding the issue with which it is to go in effect. In sending us your change of address, please be sure to send your old address as well as the new one. It is difficult and often impossible to supply back numbers. Copyright 1957 by Finishing Publications, Inc. All rights reserved. Contributed articles, letters on pertinent subjects are invited. Their publication, however, does not necessarily imply editorial endorsement. Re-entered as second class matter June 13, 1940 at the post office at New York, N. Y. under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Member



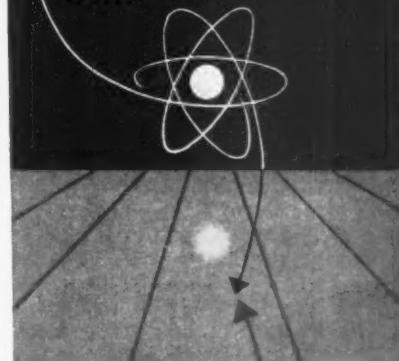
Audit Bureau
of Circulations



Society of Business
Magazine Editors

TECHNIC

equips you to
Electroplate
Precious Metals
with



SCIENTIFIC PRECISION

Technic, Inc. equips you with controlled apparatus and electroplating solutions to maintain exacting standards and close tolerances. Typical benefits are the spectacular economics Technic effects in handling gold — where often electroplaters lose up to \$60,000 or more of every \$100,000 worth through outmoded equipment, inefficient methods and solutions.

TECHNIC ENGINEERING

Technic engineers design and install your equipment — and stand by until performance is assured. *No installation is complete without this follow-through.*

TECHNIC PRODUCTS

Technic Potassium Gold Cyanides, Concentrated Aqueous & Dry • Technic Electroplating Solutions: Rhodium, Platinum & Palladium • Technic Immersion Tin • Technic Protectox Anti-Tarnish • Technic Flame Flux

TECHNIC EQUIPMENT

Technic Electroplating Systems • Technic Germanium Diode Rectifiers • Technic Turbomatic Agitators • Technic Electroplating Barrel Unit • Automatic Techni Timers

TECHNIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

Technic publications, authoritative in our field: "Electroplated Gold"; "Precious Metal Electroplating Data: Gold, Rhodium, Palladium, Platinum, Silver, Nickel"; "Electroplated Platinum"; "Electroplated Palladium"; "Electroplated Rhodium"; "Analysis of Gold & Gold Alloy Solutions".

Consult us without obligation, whether in respect to a new installation and electroplating solutions, or an existing system now in use. Write for Technic publications in your field of interest.

TECHNIC, INC.

39 Snow Street,
Providence, R. I.

Jackson 1-4200

Chicago Office—7001

North Clark Street



THE LARGEST ENTERPRISE OF ITS KIND IN THE WORLD



News about COATINGS for METALS

Metallic Organic Decorative Protective

New process gives more corrosion-proof chromium plated finish

Savings in bright finishing start with the copper

Deposits from Unichrome Copper are so smooth, they reduce copper buffing time or help eliminate it entirely. Containing no cyanides, the pyrophosphate plating solution cuts costs of waste-disposal also.

While these two features prove most valuable to users of Unichrome Copper, there are many other operational advantages offered. Send for full data.

What's been happening in chromium plating?

Major improvements in chromium plating in recent years have been due to characteristics of the Unichrome SRHS® Chromium Bath.

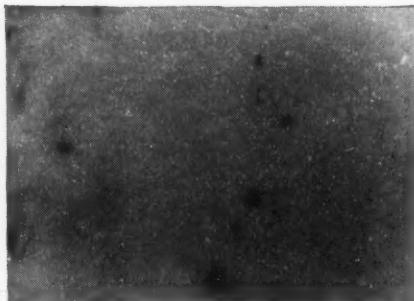
With its *speed*, SRHS Chromium helped cut plating time up to half. With its *self-regulation*, it simplified control for optimum plating balance. With its wider *bright plate range*, it cut down misplates. With its higher *cathode efficiency*, it saved power and stepped up production capacity of equipment.

These improvements are well documented by the records of hundreds upon hundreds of plants.

UNICHROME is a trademark of Metal & Thermit Corp.

METAL & THERMIT
CORPORATION

General Offices: Rahway, New Jersey
Pittsburgh • Atlanta • Detroit
East Chicago • Los Angeles
In Canada: Metal & Thermit—United Chromium
of Canada, Limited, Toronto 1, Ont.



Top: (Left) After many months outdoors, a .0005" deposit of ordinary chromium, plated directly on steel, was rust-covered; (Right) Crack-Free Chromium, same thickness, was virtually unaffected. Bottom: (Left) Photomicrograph of etched ordinary chromium shows network of microscopic cracks. (Right) Etched Crack-Free Chromium deposit shows no such imperfection.

Experience with a relatively new kind of chromium finish reveals a most important difference in serviceability. This difference is graphically shown above. Unichrome Crack-Free Chromium Plating proves definitely, measurably superior to ordinary chromium for certain types of applications . . . notably those where durability and protection are paramount.

REASONS WHY

Crack-Free Chromium is structurally different from ordinary chromium plate. It does not develop the typical network of microscopic cracks—even in thicknesses specified for "hard" chromium plating. Corrosives find no path to the

underlying base metal. Rusting is blocked.

Crack-Free Chromium can be plated directly on steel or zinc base die castings. It does not depend on an undercoat of scarce nickel for long life.

OTHER ADVANTAGES

In other ways, too, the new finish proves superior to ordinary chromium. It resists thermal shock and gives better protection at elevated temperatures. It gives improved non galling, non seizing properties.

A satin, matte finish, Crack-Free Chromium can be left as is, or readily buffed to high luster. Ask for recommendations, or send for Bulletin CFC-1.

The Outlook for 1957

January is customarily the month for forecasts so a brief glance is in order at this time at what is in store for the metal finisher.

Business, in general, has been holding at a steady level. An increasing number of manufacturers, attempting to fill open time in their finishing departments by soliciting contract finishing, have been quoting very low prices, based on their regular production absorbing the fixed charges for the equipment and accounting for most of the profit. As a result, many independent job shops are finding it hard sledding, with the scramble for work at almost any price, in order to compete with the captive job shops, showing up on the books as good gross but no net. There is no obvious answer to this problem and, if the rate of manufacture should decrease in coming months, the situation might deteriorate still further. Of course, a business upturn will not only improve the contract finisher's position as a result of more work from his customers, but will find the captive shops with less open time for outside work at fill-in prices. In the meantime, the job shops will have to live in hope.

There have been no important strikes recently to affect the supply situation, and this happy state bids fair to continue, so far as the finisher is concerned. We hope this forecast doesn't influence users to cut their inventories of chemicals, anodes, and other supplies to the bare minimum. It has been emphasized on many an occasion that a few pounds of anodes and salts go a long way, and even a moderate supply inventory is very inexpensive insurance against any unforeseen developments which could change the picture overnight.

Metals appear to be readily available and are expected to remain that way. Were it not for the nickel shortage, the outlook would be very favorable. The diversion from the government stockpile of 74.3 million pounds during 1956 was of no consequence to this industry since it all went to defense projects. Some hope had been expressed that the decreased auto output last year would result in readier nickel availability and a common plaint late in the year was "what happened to the 5 million pounds which were not used on cars?" We might point out that there is an important difference between *consumption* and *demand*. With every nickel installation low in anodes, no one in his right mind can be expected to refuse anodes just because, at the moment, his consumption happens to be low.

It appears that a fairly normal year is ahead and if, as is planned, ODM foregoes, as it has for the first quarter, or decreases the amount it skims off the top of nickel shipments from refiners each month, much of the prevailing uncertainty will rapidly vanish.



Technical Developments of 1956

By Nathaniel Hall, *Technical Editor*

Cleaning

DURING the past year the literature on metal finishing turned out to be quite voluminous, especially in the patent department. However, in the fields of cleaning and degreasing there was very little to report, and that mainly in the form of patent claims. *Degreasing* was covered by two patents, one to Ruggles¹ on a *spray method* for fragile articles, and the other to Kearney² on an improvement in *solvent vapor degreasers*. Alkaline cleaning was the subject of two articles worth reporting. Young³ describing the material which goes into *cleaners, surface contaminants, and their removal*; while Hightower⁴ discussed the fairly new process of *ultrasonic cleaning*.

A fairly good number of new formulations for alkaline cleaners appeared during the year, practically all claiming inhibiting properties. Addition of nitrogen-containing compounds to a polyphosphate *cleaner for copper* was disclosed by Sylvester⁵ and by Ruff⁶; the use of 2-8% by weight of *ferricyanide as an addition agent* was suggested by Duncan⁷ and, for *etching and cleaning aluminum*, Pullen & Swann⁸ patented addition of minor amounts of dinitrotetramine cobaltic chloride to the alkali. For the same metal Reissig⁹ claimed the addition of sodium lignosulfonate to control *scale formation* and Newman proposed a solution of alkali and citrate.¹⁰

Electrolytic cleaning in *fused salt baths*, which has a number of important advantages although not as popular as aqueous solutions, was covered in two patents, one to Webster & Thomas¹¹ and the other to Webster alone.¹²

The field of *abrasive blasting* was a slightly more active subject in the literature than during the previous year, accounting for two articles and a goodly number of inventions. The techniques for different methods were the subject of an article by Anderson,¹³ and the applications of *liquid blasting* were detailed by Bradshaw.¹⁴ Improvements in *blasting apparatus* were disclosed by VanDenburgh,^{15, 20} Powell,¹⁶ Hollingsworth,¹⁷ Pletcher,¹⁸ Garver,¹⁹ Luce,²¹ Stokes,²² Pollard,²³ and Kriz.²⁴

A *wet abrasive dispenser* was patented by Hall;²⁵ a device for mixing abrasive powder with a carrier gas was claimed by Black;²⁶ and the use of an *abrasive made from aluminum alloys* for blasting light metals was the subject of a patent issued to Bischoff & Haberlin.²⁷

Pickling

Developments in this phase of the art during 1956 were of interest, if not of great importance. Treatments of this type for ensuring adhesion of subsequent electrodeposits will be reviewed in the section on plating, the following paragraphs being reserved for *scale removal* methods.

Continuing the trend of recent years, the patent pages have been more productive than the technical literature. *Pickling processes for copper and its alloys* were reviewed by Fishlock,²⁸ while methods for *fire scale on sterling silver* were described by Mohrnheim.²⁹ In the only other article, Ride detailed the results of his study of thirteen nitrogen-containing *organic inhibitors* in sulfuric acid pickles.³⁰

Procedures patented during the year included the use of a fibrous material and a gelling agent in conjunction with *hydrochloric acid*, claimed by Cardwell & Eilers;³¹ the removal of mould contaminants from *magnesium castings* in fluoride baths, reported by Higgins;³² a solution of *hot sulfuric and nitric acids*, disclosed by Hahn for *stainless steel*;³³ removal of oxide from *titanium* by hot concentrated muriatic acid, claimed by Hands;³⁴ and a *fused salt bath* patented by Spence.³⁵ Other fused salt baths have been noted in the previous section on cleaning.

Novel processes disclosed in the patent grants were for *spray pickling iron* using a conveyor of a noble metal, which is slightly dissolved in the acid and deposited on the iron, according to Rodman;³⁶ a brush type *electropickling method*, claimed by Kreml, with the use of phosphoric acid and alternating current;³⁷ and a process using soluble *auxiliary anodes* on a rack which, according to Boguski,³⁸ are maintained at sufficient polarity (negative) in the pickling tank prior to plating so that they do not dissolve.

Among improvements in pickling apparatus were patents granted to Hampton for a *bar and tube machine*;³⁹ a unit for *continuous strip pickling* claimed by Rendel;⁴⁰ and *drum type picklers* to Ruthner,⁴¹⁻² of which one machine was to be employed for coiled metal strips.

Polishing

MECHANICAL:

One of the more gratifying aspects of this phase of finishing has been the regular yearly increase in the amount of information disclosed in the literature. The

past year has been no exception since, in addition to the usual numerous patents granted on polishing and buffing wheels, and on belt finishing inventions, more than the usual number of articles have been published in the trade and technical literature. Of these, the most noteworthy from a scientific standpoint was an investigation of the *structure and depth of the deformed layer* produced on 70:30 brass, to establish methods of producing surfaces free from serious strains, reported by Samuels.⁴³ On the practical side, Doyle⁴⁴ was responsible for a very complete description of the various types of buffs employed, their construction and application and cost factors involved in their selection, while *abrasive belt techniques* were covered in articles by Redmond,⁴⁵ Seward,⁴⁶ and Perrett.⁴⁷ Polishing methods for *stainless steel* were the subject of papers by two authors, McFee⁴⁸ and Huston,⁴⁹ and one article by Malz⁵⁰ detailed the *finishing of drawn aluminum bodies* using belts, abrasive wheels and buffs.

Among the patents, unusual methods included a machine in which *parts are immersed in a container of abrasive* while both parts and container are driven at different speeds, disclosed by Sleeper.⁵¹ Other patents consisted of a *liquid buffering compound applicator* claimed by Andersen;⁵² a *liquid buffering composition* patented by Candee & Doughty;⁵³ a *polishing material* consisting of vitreous silica and a rare earth oxide claimed by Harman & Rose;⁵⁴ and *buffering machines*, which were disclosed by Lane,⁵⁵ and by Belejack & Feingold.⁵⁶

Almost two dozen patents were issued during the year on buffering wheels, wire brushes, coated abrasive wheels, belt polishing devices and similar equipment. Because of space limitations, these will not be included in this report but the reader, if interested, can find descriptions in the patent section of *METAL FINISHING* published each month.

CHEMICAL AND ELECTROLYTIC:

The literature on chemical polishing, or bright dipping as it is more commonly termed, was more meager than during recent years and, what there was, dealt mainly with aluminum. A review of industrial *chemical polishing methods* was presented by Brace⁵⁷ and four patents were issued on solution formulas; to Cohn for specified amounts of *phosphoric acid, nitric acid and water*,⁵⁸ to McGraw on the addition of 1-3% graphite to a phosphoric acid-peroxide mixture,⁵⁹ to Helling, Neunzig, Rolie & Lattey⁶⁰ on a *nitric-hydrofluoric acid solution* containing ammonium ions and lead nitrate, and to Neunzig⁶¹ for a similar solution to which *gum arabic or dextrose* is added as an inhibitor.

A number of solutions employed for non-ferrous metals, with and without current, were detailed by Grivel,⁶² while Silman limited his discussion to chemical and electrolytic *treatments for aluminum* only.⁶³ In addition to these two articles, another pair were on the subject of *electrolytic polishing*, consisting of one on the *economics and operation* of the process, expounded by McFee;⁶⁴ and a report by Williams & Barrett on the nature of the *film formed on copper*, which was found to be a phosphate of copper by electron diffraction examination.⁶⁵

Among the patents worthy of mention were a num-

ber of new electrolytes for electropolishing. Guggenberger disclosed a *sulfuric-chromic acid bath*⁶⁶ and Turner a *phosphoric-sulfuric acid solution* containing water and an ester of a polyhydric alcohol,⁶⁷ both solutions specifically for *aluminum*. An acid solution of alkylene polyamine carboxylic acid salt was claimed for *copper* by Bersworth, Atwood & Bicknell.⁶⁸ For *iron, aluminum and nickel*, Smith claimed a phosphoric-sulfuric acid bath containing hydroxyacetic acid, benzene sulfonic acid and toluene sulfonic acid.⁶⁹ Bennert⁷⁰ was granted a patent on *burr removal from steel* by anodic treatment in HCl solution, followed by a similar treatment in a mixture of hydrochloric, phosphoric acid and water to remove the smut. Another patent was issued to Bo-Shin Ro⁷¹ for a nitric-hydrofluoric acid bath containing dichromate to electropolish *high speed steel*, while Couch & Brenner proposed a *phosphorous acid bath*,⁷² and Darmois & Epelboin claimed one of *perchloric acid salt and ethanol*.⁷³

Other patents of interest were a new method of electropolishing *elongated tubular interiors*, claimed by Farin, Duddy & Nelson;⁷⁴ an apparatus for *polishing one side of a flat metal disc*, disclosed by Kienberger, Greene, Flanders & Flynn;⁷⁵ an *adjustable mask* for shielding parts during electropolishing, invented by Jones;⁷⁶ and a method proposed by Heyes for *preventing ignition* when using inflammable electrolytes.⁷⁷

BARREL FINISHING:

Most barrel finishing articles may be expected to be on the descriptive side, in view of the necessity for determining processing cycles by trial and error rather than by the application of well-established principles. As a result, a certain amount of duplication cannot be avoided and readers often have to wade through matter quite familiar to them in order to glean a bit of new information. For those who are not expert in the field, however, these articles can be quite valuable. Tumbling barrels, their *selection, advantages, limitations and advantages*, were treated by Mohler,⁷⁸ Beaver,⁷⁹ Brandt & Stitely,⁸⁰ and Mickelson & Olson,⁸¹ the last describing *fixture type barrels* for finishing large parts.

The operational features of the process were not ignored either, being represented by a number of articles. Kohler described *ball burnishing fundamentals*,⁸² Kincaid⁸³ and Polucha^{83a} detailed some *operating procedures*, the *selection of media* was the subject of a paper by Nunn,⁸⁴ and Brandt discussed the use of the newer types of *fused chips* and *bonded shapes* of aluminum oxide, as well as *chemical additions*.⁸⁵

Patents in this field included a *barrel* in which media is fed in and removed continuously, proposed by Walker;⁸⁶ a *drum* for treating parts in bulk, claimed by Tuttle;⁸⁷ a *rack type burnishing barrel* disclosed by Benedict;⁸⁸ and equipment in which racked work is immersed in a *liquid mass of abrasive material*, invented by Powers.⁸⁹ Other patents worthy of mention were on a method involving carburizing and tempering *low carbon steel stampings* prior to barrel finishing, disclosed by Troendly,⁹⁰ and a really unusual one in which *polyphase alternating current* is applied, according to Simjian,⁹¹ to a mixture of liquid, abrasive and magnetic particles in which the part is suspended, in order to create motion of the particles.

Aluminum — Plating and Anodizing

Anodizing and plating aluminum have been the subjects of more investigations in the last decade than any other phase of finishing and each year, until now, we have been fortunate in obtaining from the laboratories some new basic findings. The productivity, however, seems to be leveling off with more emphasis on practical aspects, as the following developments in the year's literature appear to verify.

Methods of producing anodic coatings were reviewed by Pocock⁹² and by VandenBerg⁹³ together with the characteristics of the coatings. Coating properties were also detailed by Wernick & Pinner⁹⁴ who, in another article,⁹⁵ also surveyed the subject of hard anodizing in complete detail. Other anodizing subjects consisted of a patent on a method of processing a composite aluminum and steel part, obtained by Hauseisen,⁹⁶ and a description of tested methods for bulk anodizing in which Flusin⁹⁷ covered both containers and operating procedures. Also, the anodizing process was included by VandenBerg⁹⁸ in his review of commercial finishing treatments for aluminum. Patents on film production consisted of one to Sanford on an acid solution containing an extract from low grade coal, lignite, or peat;⁹⁹ and an arrangement for processing slide fastener elements, claimed by Bernstiel.¹⁰⁰

Production of colored coatings was the subject of three articles and one patent, the latter to Freedman & Levitin¹⁰¹ on production of a photosensitive surface by forming a silver halide film in situ on the anodized aluminum surface. Bengston¹⁰² reviewed the factors governing formation of colored oxide coatings on the light metal; Speiser detailed the theory and practice of dyeing and sealing;¹⁰³ and Wernick & Pinner surveyed the whole subject of coloring the films in one article of their series,¹⁰⁴ and sealing them in another.¹⁰⁵ Patents on sealing consisted of the use of a hot sodium nitrite solution, claimed by Hampel;¹⁰⁶ and a hot water sealer containing a formaldehyde condensation product and nickel or cobalt ions, disclosed by Glauser & Keller.¹⁰⁷

Plating on aluminum came in for a small share of attention during 1956. Wernick & Pinner detailed chemical etching processes for insuring adhesion of deposits,¹⁰⁸ and anodic oxidation preparatory treatments;¹⁰⁹ while Beebe, Rothschild & LeBrasse¹¹⁰ showed that aluminum-lined steel-backed bearings could be prepared for the usual zincate dip by first pickling in chromic-sulfuric acid, which doesn't attack the steel.

The patent literature disclosed additional developments. Patrie claimed the production of adherent deposits by employing an alkaline cyanide zinc solution containing metals such as copper, silver, and cadmium;¹¹¹ Richaud suggested coating with nickel by chemical deposition, followed by electrodeposition of lead;¹¹² and Wasserman¹¹³ prepared aluminum cables for soldering by first applying electroless nickel. Other patents included one to Long for a method of coating an assembly of copper and aluminum by immersion depositing cadmium on the aluminum area, followed by plating;¹¹⁴ and another to Combs, Faust & Schaer¹¹⁵ for a process of plating bearings by first dipping in hot weak solution of sulfuric acid and oxalic acid, then

copper and tin plating. Before leaving the subject of coatings on aluminum, mention should be made of an article by Bailey¹¹⁶ which described various finishes, and another by Pearlstein¹¹⁷ in which were reported results of galvanic corrosion tests on aluminum in contact with other metals, which showed that tin or cadmium plate can be used in contact with anodized aluminum with little or no adverse effect.

For depositing aluminum electrolytically, Murphy & Doumas¹¹⁸ described a new organic bath of aluminum chloride in ether and n-butyl amine which does not require inert atmospheres; Miller & Baker patented another organic halide bath;¹¹⁹ and Owen disclosed a fused chloride-fluoride bath which plated steel strip continuously with aluminum at 200-500 amp./sq. ft.¹²⁰

Developments in the production of hot-dip aluminum coatings, generally known as "aluminizing," consisted of one article by Hughes¹²¹ on the preparation, properties and uses of steel coated in this manner; and five patents — to Brondyke for the use of a solid chloride-free flux of bromide and fluoride;¹²² to Hodge¹²³ for a flux consisting of alkaline salt of phosphorus oxyacid with an alkali metal; and to Boegehold¹²⁴ for a flux of potassium and sodium chlorides, aluminum fluoride and sodium aluminum fluoride. Also the addition of an alkali metal to the molten aluminum, claimed by Hodge to eliminate the necessity for a protective atmosphere;¹²⁵ and finally a method of selectively aluminizing, developed by Rousseau.¹²⁶

Metallic Coatings

One of the natural consequences of the employment of the newer metals in industry is preoccupation with methods for production of adherent deposits on them. Stainless steel, the most common of these metals and one of the first to require special handling by the plater, was shown by Morley¹²⁷ to be suitably activated by anodic treatment in sulfuric acid, followed by cathodic treatment in a solution of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid and water. Faust & Beach described a large number of methods for producing adhesion of subsequent deposits, on metals such as zirconium, titanium, molybdenum, niobium, and others.¹²⁸ They also received a patent on a method for preparing beryllium,¹²⁹ involving anodic treatment in phosphoric and hydrochloric acids, followed by a dip in 70% nitric acid. Brenner¹³⁰ suggested a thin non-continuous flash brass plate on molybdenum, which is heated prior to nickel plating in order to promote adhesion; and DeLong¹³¹ patented the method of applying an immersion copper on magnesium from a copper sulfate-chromic acid bath, followed by a dip in hydrofluoric acid for adhesion of subsequent nickel plate.

NICKEL:

From the research laboratories emanated the expected quota of scientific reports, of which some were especially interesting from the long-range practical aspects. Leveling in nickel deposits, for example, was described by Foulke¹³² and investigated by Thomas,¹³³ who attempted to develop theories for the process. Langford¹³⁴ detailed the relationship between leveling and the physical properties of the deposits and gave an

explanation for the action of some leveling agents in bright nickel baths.

Addition agents were also studied by Newell¹³⁵ with respect to their effect on residual stress and hardness of the deposit, and by Fischer & Ring¹³⁶ with respect to their effect on specular and diffuse reflection. A very comprehensive survey was made by Bellobono,¹³⁷ in which he covered the history of bright nickel and its evolution and development, followed by a discussion of the various baths and the chemical and physical properties of the deposits. Only three bright nickel processes were patented during the year, which is a record of some sort. These were obtained by Shenk,¹³⁸ by Passal for a substituted aromatic and a mercaptan,¹³⁹ and by Faust & Safranek for a sulfonated phthalide plus a metal such as zinc, cadmium and thallium.¹⁴⁰ Other work on the solution consisted of a study of the effects of aluminum¹⁴¹ and manganese¹⁴² and their removal, by Ewing, Smith & Dow and by Smith & Rowe, respectively; and disclosure of an alkaline bath by Moy & DuRose¹⁴³ containing a polyalkanoic acid derivative of a polyalkylene amine to complex the metal.

The permeation of gases through nickel deposits was investigated by Ewing, Tobin & Foulke,¹⁴⁴ who showed that electrodeposited nickel has porosity, in contrast to rolled nickel, which has none. Tobin & Foulke also studied the effect of corrosion on gas permeability.¹⁴⁵ Preparation of spectrochemically pure nickel deposits was described by Wesley,¹⁴⁶ who used a nickel chloride-boric acid bath. Mohler also suggested this type of bath for heavy engineering deposits.¹⁴⁷ In jet engine design, there are limitations to the use of nickel deposits, according to Moeller & Snell.¹⁴⁸ However, a patent granted to Rubin¹⁴⁹ claims that heating of nickel plated carbon steel at 1450-1650°F. produces an adherent deposit and removes embrittlement, at the same time hardening the steel.

Anodes were covered by one article, by Wesley, on the theoretical aspects of nickel anode reactions;¹⁵⁰ and one patent, granted to Pinner & Hoxie¹⁵¹ on the use of welded electrolytic nickel sheets, heat treated to equalize grain growth in and around the weld and to decrease its corrodibility. Bi-polarity of nickel heating coils was discussed by Taylor,¹⁵² who suggested a method of baffling them to prevent this effect; and various proposed substitutes for nickel plating were considered by Graham¹⁵³ who concluded that none had much merit.

The furor over electroless nickel has died down but this indicates a stabilization of development rather than abandonment. Only two articles worthy of note appeared in the literature, both in British journals. These articles, by Fishlock¹⁵⁴ and by Aitken,¹⁵⁵ described the process, properties of the deposit, and applications. Two new baths were patented, one by Girard¹⁵⁶ on a hypophosphite bath containing, sodium acetate, boric acid and ammonium chloride; and the other by Talmey & Gutzeit¹⁵⁷ on the addition of trace amounts of sulfide ions and a sulfide ion controller. Other patents consisted of a regeneration process for the bath, claimed by Talmey,¹⁵⁸ and an activation treatment for iron, disclosed by Talmey, Metheny & Lee,¹⁵⁹ which consisted of soaking in very weak peroxide prior to nickel coating.

CHROMIUM:

The scientific literature disclosed only one article on chromium solutions, a study by Rousselot¹⁶⁰ of the influence on covering power of the five independent variables, chromic acid, sulfate, trivalent chromium, temperature, and mean current density. Patent developments included a trivalent chromium bath containing a carboxylic and amine compound, claimed by Iexi,¹⁶¹ a chromic acid sulfate bath containing acetate, stated by Blaine¹⁶² to produce bright deposits on antimony, tin, silver and lead; and four patents on spray and mist depressants, granted to Brown and to Millage.¹⁶³

Only one investigation dealt with chromium deposits. Levy & Consolazio¹⁶⁴ examined hydrogen in chromium plated steel by means of the mass spectrometer, finding that the gas could not be exhausted completely, although a major portion was liberated after approximately 80 minutes of heating. Internal plating of gun bores was thoroughly detailed by Lamb & Young¹⁶⁵ in a valuable article which also listed the requirements of the coating for such drastic service. A description of the procedure for gun bores was also presented by Rosenberg.¹⁶⁶ Other developments consisted of a patent on chromium plating extrusion dies, then heating to 2800°F. to form an austenitic chrome steel layer, claimed by Griffiths;¹⁶⁷ and the suggestion by Leithauser¹⁶⁸ that rinsing in pure water containing a small amount of chromic acid after chromium plating improves the adhesion of subsequent enamel. It was also suggested by Keller & Zelley¹⁶⁹ that the corrosion resistance of chromium plated aluminum could be improved by anodizing for a short period in a very weak solution of chromic acid.

Non-orthodox preparatory treatments for insuring adhesion of deposits on various metals were detailed in both articles and patents. Levy¹⁷⁰ described the development of practical methods for deposits of chromium on unusual alloys, while both Missel¹⁷¹ and Stanley & Brenner¹⁷² restricted themselves to titanium base metals, the former suggesting a hydrofluoric acid-dichromate dip, while the latter obtained good results with hydrofluoric-acetic acid solutions. Smart obtained a patent¹⁷³ on a method of plating on antimony by first immersing in the chromium bath for less than one minute without current prior to plating, while Forester¹⁷⁴ first applied a zincate film to aluminum, then removed it in the chromium plating bath while simultaneously applying the chromium deposit.

COPPER:

Only three articles appeared in the literature during 1956; one by van der Meulen & Lindstrom¹⁷⁵ discussed possible mechanisms involved in the formation of whiskers or filaments in the acid copper sulfate bath, and the other two by Okada, Magari & Katsui¹⁷⁶ were electron microscope studies of copper anodes electrolyzed in acid sulfate and in cyanide baths. In two patents on production of immersion copper coatings on silver mirror films Hilemn¹⁷⁷ claimed the use of copper coated iron powder and copper sulfate on a continuous basis, and Meth¹⁷⁸ simultaneously sprayed a suspension of metallic dust and solution of copper sulfate onto the silvered surface.

Brightener investigations were relatively numerous,

judging from the patents granted. For acid baths, Nobel & Ostrow¹⁷⁹ claimed a reaction product of an *amino-thiazole and aldehyde*; Cransberg & Van Oosterhout¹⁸⁰ disclosed the use of a *thiourea compound and a filler*; and other bright processes were claimed by Passal¹⁸¹ and by Fellows, Hoover & Brown.¹⁸² For brightening *cyanide copper* baths, Ostrow claimed organo-selenium compounds¹⁸³ and selenium ion of —2 valence;¹⁸⁴ Overcash & Parks¹⁸⁵ covered zinc, lead, selenium, tartrate and a quaternary amine; Turner disclosed a dithiocarbamate of cadmium, cobalt, nickel, and zinc;¹⁸⁶ and Wernlund employed thiocyanate and potassium antimony tartrate or methylene-bis(naphthalene sulfonic acid).¹⁸⁷

OTHER METALS:

There were very few developments in the field of cadmium and zinc coating. The former received attention in only one article during the past year, a review of the *practical aspects of cadmium plating* by Kosmos,¹⁸⁸ and the latter was represented only by five patents. Hoffman¹⁸⁹ claimed anisic aldehyde bisulfite, glue, and other materials as a *brightener for cyanide zinc baths*; Turner received a patent¹⁹⁰ for silver as a brightener for same; and Van Houten received one¹⁹¹ for the use of *selenium and tellurium compounds in acid baths*. In one other patent Hendrich & O'Brien¹⁹² disclosed a process in which *zinc is plated on magnesium* by first applying an immersion zinc deposit from an alkaline bath, then plating in a cyanide bath.

Tin was studied by Mills¹⁹³ to determine the influence of process variables on the *reflectivity after flowing the deposit*. An interesting suggestion was offered that the flowing operation might be employed as a stringent *test of operating conditions* in the tin plating bath. One other article described the use of *steel anodes in alkaline tin plating*,¹⁹⁴ and a patent was granted on the use of a stannous fluoride-chloride bath for *steel strip*, in which Swalheim claimed the reduction of oxygen content and sludge formation by bubbling in nitrogen gas.¹⁹⁵ Other patents comprised an *acid tin bath* containing alkali metal fluoride and manganese nitrate, issued to Eckert;¹⁹⁶ and an *immersion tin* process for copper alloys using alkaline stannate and cyanide, granted to Lowenheim & Forman.¹⁹⁷

Precious metals accounted for practically no activity. A fatty acid-amino acid condensation product was patented by Ostrow & Nobel¹⁹⁸ as a *brightener for gold plating baths*, and antimony and bismuth polyhydroxy aliphatic compounds were claimed for *silver baths* by Greenspan.¹⁹⁹ In the technical literature, Haas²⁰⁰ suggested a suitable method for *preparing beryllium copper* for silver plating, and Foster & Eddy²⁰¹ described the cycle for silver plating *wave-guides*. Rhodium was the subject of two rather good articles on *heavy deposits*. Reid²⁰² considered the experimental and practical aspects, while Wiesner & Meers²⁰³ studied the effects of addition agents, including measurements of stress.

As to other metals, *antimony* was investigated by DuRose²⁰⁴ as a decorative and protective coating, and an EDTA chelate bath was patented by Smart.²⁰⁵ *Iron* was also the subject of one paper and one patent. The former consisted of a description by Beach of a *chlor-*

ide-sulfate bath containing formate,²⁰⁶ and the latter was for a chloride-sulfate bath containing *fluoborate*, claimed by Poor.²⁰⁷ On the subject of *lead plating*, Ganelos²⁰⁸ patented a *fluoborate bath with aloin and dibenzene sulfonamide* as addition agents, and Smart received a patent on a *lead bath*,²⁰⁹ similar to the antimony bath mentioned above. Fused baths produced good deposits of *tungsten*, according to Davis & Gentry²¹⁰ who had no success with aqueous or organic baths. Molten salt baths of titanium halide were also claimed by Alpert to produce *immersion deposits of titanium*.²¹¹

ALLOYS:

Last year we commented on the gratifying interest exhibited in *alloy plating*. That this interest has not slackened will be noted from the number of papers and patents brought forth during the past year, but the surprising thing is the very minor attention paid to the most popular bath, *brass*, which accounted for only two brightener patents to Chester.²¹²⁻³ The *copper-tin-zinc* bath offered only one item, a patent on a brightener, claimed by Ceresa.²¹⁴

Alloys of the soft metals, lead, tin, zinc, and cadmium, were not neglected, however. Davies²¹⁵ studied alloys of 25-50% *tin with cadmium* from both the cyanide-stannate and the fluosilicate solutions, while Lowenheim²¹⁶ described the advantages and applications of *tin-zinc* alloys. Among the patents, Roehl²¹⁷ claimed a condensation product *addition agent* for the *lead-tin* fluoborate bath, Shockley²¹⁸ patented the production of a *tin alloy containing 2-12% antimony and 1-8% copper* from a fluoborate bath, and Hespeneide, Faust & Esarey disclosed processes for production of *copper-lead* alloys from alkaline cyanide-pyrophosphate baths,²¹⁹ and from alkaline cyanide baths containing *lead gluconate*.²²⁰

A number of metals have been codeposited with nickel to form alloys with some interesting characteristics, those of the recently developed 65% *tin-35% nickel* mixture being described by Gore & Lowenheim.²²¹ The *hardness* of this deposit, incidentally, was found by Ramanathan²²² to be 710 Vickers. *Nickel-cobalt* was favored by one patent, to Moline & Clinehens²²³ for a bath addition consisting of toluene sulfonamide and the use of superimposed a.c. Porous *nickel-cadmium* deposits were produced and studied by McGraw, Spenard & Faust,²²⁴ and *iron-nickel* alloys suitable for magnetic shielding were deposited by Wolf & McConnell²²⁵ from chloride-sulfate-borate baths.

Chromium was represented by a patent on a *chromium-iron* bath containing urea, claimed by Yoshida;²²⁶ and two to Quaely, for *chromium-nickel* and *chromium-nickel-vanadium* from chromic acid-nickel chloride baths, the deposit containing vanadium having a good black color.²²⁷ Salt²²⁸ presented new information on *iron-zinc*, both the 6% zinc alloy which produced a bright finish, and the 35-55% zinc alloy which had good corrosion protection. A 22 Kt. *gold-silver* alloy was investigated by Harr & Cafferty,²²⁹ and *gold alloys containing molybdenum and uranium* were claimed from cyanide solutions by Taormina, Marinaro & Packman.²³⁰

For those interested in the *basic principles of alloy*

deposition and the possible combinations which theoretically can be produced from aqueous solutions, an extensive treatment was presented by Holt.²³¹

Electroforming — Metallizing

A general survey of the fundamentals, procedures and practical tips on *applications of electroforming* was prepared by Rubenstein²³² and a similar but somewhat less detailed paper was offered by Carr.²³³ Max & Van Houten²³⁴ described the characteristics of *electroformed iron deposits*, and a patent granted to Kosowsky²³⁵ covered *iron record stampers* produced under controlled conditions, as recommended in the previous paper. The production of record stampers was also detailed in a paper by Rumble.²³⁶ The patents ranged widely, Stoddard claiming an *electroformed wave guide* with a smooth, seamless silver lining at least 0.0002" thick,²³⁷ Lakner disclosed a method of producing a *carbon steel article* by electroforming on a carbide matrix,²³⁸ and Rosenqvist presented a method of continuously producing *tubing*.²³⁹ Other patents consisted of the addition of a small amount of *chloride* to the copper sulfate electroforming bath, granted to Donahue;²⁴⁰ and an electroforming *apparatus* described by Ross.²⁴¹

Metallizing non-conductors received scant attention during the year, accounting for only one article, that by Narcus²⁴² who found that *activation of non-conducting surfaces* with a solution of gold chloride rather than the previously suggested palladium chloride permitted quicker coverage of subsequent *electroless nickel* deposits. In the way of patents, some of the claims in this field have always been a source of wonder, such as two of the latest, in which Barrows²⁴³ claimed an *electrically conductive coating* of conductive particles in a non-conducting vehicle, and Lundbye²⁴⁴ claimed a *silver film on plastic* followed by plating. In other patents Smith & Fitzgerald²⁴⁵ immersed glass in a reducing salt solution, then in precious metal salt solution, repeating as required, with intermediate rinses; Saunders also treated glass²⁴⁶ by applying acidic *solutions of metal salt containing an electropositive metal*,

and solutions of a carbonyl compound and electropositive metal. A patent which falls between the limits of producing conducting films and vacuum metallizing was granted to Lyon,²⁴⁷ who applied *copper vapor* and then exposed the copper coated surface to *iodine vapor* to form a conducting film.

Vacuum metallizing has, by now, found its niche in the finishing industry as an established production tool and developments during the year have not been of outstanding importance. These were covered in two articles, by Weil²⁴⁸ and by Seiter;²⁴⁹ and by a patent on a *lustrous diffused finish* which, according to Fletcher,²⁵⁰ is produced by applying a base resin containing a large amount of dispersed solid prior to vacuum coating with aluminum. Aside from one patent on a *sight glass* for the vacuum chamber, issued to Avwarter,²⁵¹ the remaining patents disclosed *improvements in the method of evaporating the aluminum*. Alexander, Baxter & Boston claimed an *evaporating heater* consisting of a coated carbon core,²⁵² Patton was granted a patent on the use of a *carbon supporting rod* with a surface of molybdenum or tungsten carbide,²⁵³ and Weinrich²⁵⁴ received two on the *addition of metals* such as molybdenum and tungsten to the aluminum to retard the spreading speed when heated prior to evaporation.

The principles of *gas plating*, which are now well established, were detailed by Gurnham²⁵⁵ together with the features and disadvantages. In the only other article noted during the year, Charlton & Davis²⁵⁶ described a process for *deposition of tungsten* by oxidation-reduction in the vapor phase. The patent literature disclosed much more activity. These were issued to Nack & Whitacre²⁵⁷⁻⁸ for *carbonyl decomposition* processes, to Belitz & Davis²⁵⁹ for *carbonyl coating steel shafts with molybdenum*, and to Sullivan²⁶⁰ who claimed use of silicon and titanium tetrachloride as *catalysts*.

Combining a casting process with gas plating, by employing the latent heat of the casting to decompose the gaseous metal compound was the subject of three patents, of which two were granted to Toulmin,²⁶¹⁻² and the other to Belitz & Davis.²⁶³ Other patents were issued to Wainer²⁶⁴ for *coating molybdenum* with a layer of aluminum, then with an element such as boron, silicon, titanium and zirconium; to Pawlyk²⁶⁵ for a method of coating interiors of *hollow objects*; and to Nack & Homer²⁶⁶ on *coating glass fiber*.

Conversion Films — Corrosion Preventives

In the broad area of conversion coatings, phosphates and chromates were predominant as usual, with a scattering of other processes, although *phosphate treatments* were the subject of more technical articles during the year, some scientific and others practical or descriptive. In connection with the former, Doss²⁶⁷ studied the *corrosion resistance of zinc and manganese phosphate* coatings on steel after heating, finding that the latter lose corrosion resistance at 400-425°F. in the absence of air. Eisler, Doss & McHenry²⁶⁸ determined the loss of water of hydration from *coatings on steel* by radiometric methods. Gilbert²⁶⁹ investigated various solutions and *coating formulations*; Spring & Lum²⁷⁰ examined the influence of various *pretreatments*



A high-speed installation for electrofabricating phonograph record matrices. Utilizing cathode rotation, solution circulation and continuous filtration, this plant is capable of plating 0.005" to 0.007" of copper per hour.

on phosphate film formation on steel, concluding that mild alkaline cleaners containing *titanium salts* were best; and Stribley²⁷¹ demonstrated the *value of rinse control* in the coating process. In a review of *coating practice* in the U.S.S.R., Holden²⁷² described a new combined *oxide-phosphate* treatment for iron and steel. *Activation* prior to phosphating, by treatment with *lithium salt* and *orthophosphate*, was the subject of a patent granted to Condon.²⁷³

Combination *cleaning and phosphating* formulations were patented by Freud²⁷⁴ and by Nicholson & Wilkinson.²⁷⁵ Other *new formulas* contained amine phosphates, which were claimed by Russell²⁷⁶⁻⁸ and E.D.T.A., proposed by Ley, Stenger, Werner & Lampatzier.²⁷⁹ An *electrolytic process* (cathodic) in a solution of chromic and phosphoric acid was disclosed by Loveland & Prust.²⁸⁰

In connection with *chromate processes*, only three articles were noted. Foley²⁸¹ described the characteristics and application of the process to *cadmium and zinc*, Pocock dealt with *aluminum*,²⁸² and Salmon & Ogburn²⁸³ developed a simple *post treatment* for the HAE coating on *magnesium*, consisting of immersion in acid fluoride-dichromate or acid phosphate-dichromate solutions.

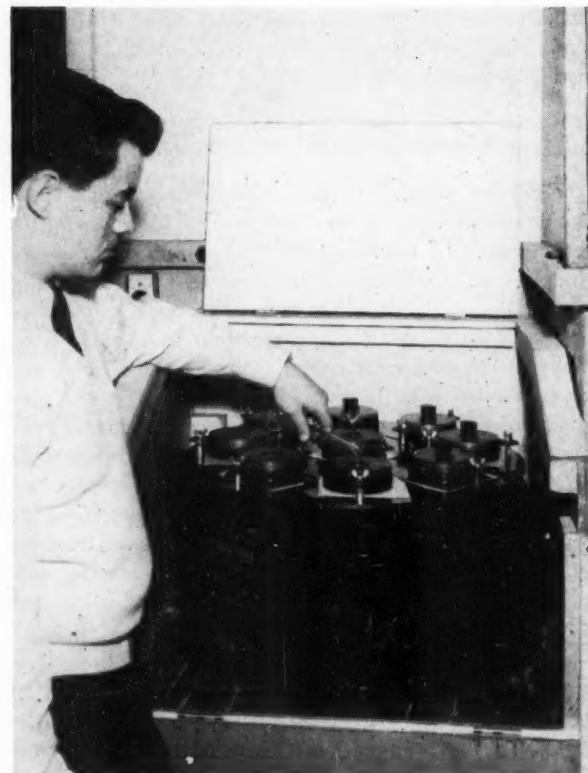
Improvements in the art, as disclosed by patent grants, included *solutions for various basis metals*, claimed by Kosmos;²⁸⁴ by Heller & Spruance;²⁸⁵ by Nichols, who added nickel sulfate to *retard the etching action*;²⁸⁶ and by Bleakley,²⁸⁷ who used layers of *paper impregnated with chromate* between sheets of aluminum to prevent water staining during storage. Somers applied a grease *solvent containing chromic acid*, which was allowed to dry on the parts,²⁸⁸ and Schuster & Baldi²⁸⁹⁻⁹⁰ disclosed unique methods of forming *coatings in situ* on iron and steel. *Electrolytic chromate* treatments were claimed by Wick,²⁹¹ and by Giesker & Britton,²⁹² the latter for increasing the corrosion resistance of *chromium plated steel*.

Of the less common coatings, *aluminum hydroxide* films on *aluminum clad metals* were claimed by Garner & Graham;²⁹³ *oxalate* films were patented for *chromium alloys* by Gibson;²⁹⁴ and Henricks²⁹⁵ suggested a hot acid bath for producing films of *ferrous oxalate and sulfide* on steel. For *silver*, an anti-tarnish wrapper, impregnated with zinc carbonate or borate plus sodium acetate, was disclosed by Gray.²⁹⁶

The usual number of patents on *hydrocarbon and other organic protective films* were granted during the year. Vapor phase inhibitors, or *volatile corrosion inhibitors* as they are also known, were patented by Kalinowski,²⁹⁷ by Senkus,²⁹⁸ and by Lothringer.²⁹⁹ Other *organic protectives* were patented by Pfohl & Gregory,³⁰⁰ Amici,³⁰¹ Cardwell & Alderman,³⁰² Sabol, Fields & Karll,³⁰³ Hiler,³⁰⁴ Cantrell & Fisher,³⁰⁵ and Dieman & Ravenscroft.³⁰⁶

Testing and Control

Only two papers dealt with *accelerated corrosion tests*, McMaster³⁰⁷ and Pinner³⁰⁸ both describing modifications of the *salt spray* procedures. *Thickness testing* received more attention, especially those methods employing *X-rays*. Zemany & Liebhafsky³⁰⁹ pointed out



PEI abrasion tester developed at the National Bureau of Standards for determining the abrasion resistance of porcelain enamels and other materials. Instrument provides a rapid, reliable method for testing enamels having different types of finishes, including "orange peel" and wavy surfaces.

that the method has inherent advantages, and both Achey & Serfass³¹⁰ and Sellers & Carroll³¹¹ presented new methods employing *X-ray fluorescence*. This system was also employed by Webster³¹² for continuously measuring the *tin deposit* on plated strip. Other thickness testing developments consisted of a patent by Brenner & Wagoner³¹³ on a *thickness gauge* for non-magnetic metallic coatings on non-magnetic metallic bases, and a hydrofluoric acid-cupric chloride *dip test*, described by Wittrock³¹⁴ for *aluminum thickness* on coated iron.

Also, in connection with deposits, Comley described the use of microscope and metallographic techniques for investigating *plating troubles* which show up by their effects on the deposit.³¹⁵ *Adhesion* was the concern of four authors. Chessin & Poor³¹⁶ proposed a test for *hard chromium* deposits which employed *small indentation to a predetermined depth*; Beams³¹⁷ described a *spinning rotor procedure*; and Unterweiser³¹⁸ survey the whole field, suggesting suitable tests. Another article discussed the difference between *bond and adhesion*.³¹⁹ *Porosity* detection by *radiography* was reported on by Ogburn & Hilkert;³²⁰ Kushner offered a paper on the significance and measurement of *stress* in deposits,³²¹ and McCarthy & Morgia³²² described a *falling abrasive method* for determining *wear resistance* of coatings, employing rotating samples. Patents were granted to Miner for an apparatus for sensing variations in *surface finish*,³²³ and to MacKenzie & Matuska³²⁴ for a device for testing the *effectiveness of cleaning solutions*, which involved spraying the cleaners on surfaces treated with a standard soil.

On the subject of *plating solutions*, Mohler³²⁵ reviewed the theory of *throwing power* and practical applications. The construction and operating characteristics of a new *plating cell* for *current density* studies were described by Walton & Gilmont,³²⁶ while a *modified Hull cell* was the subject of a patent issued to Ceresa.³²⁷ *Solution analyses* received extensive treatment in the literature last year, ranging from rough estimation methods³²⁸⁻⁹ to polarographic analysis of *cadmium* and *zinc cyanide* baths, described by Forsyth³³⁰ and by Collard & Liu³³¹ respectively. In other papers, Evans reviewed *pH instruments* and their application in metal finishing,³³² while Langford³³³ presented an outline of *process control* and the degree to which it needs be applied. A rapid analytical procedure, employing a *metallic manometric apparatus* was described by Muraca,³³⁴ and a procedure for *nickel* in *bright cadmium baths*, using spectrochemical technique was offered by Friedberg & Levy.³³⁵

EDTA reagent was employed by Gutman³³⁶ for determination of *copper*, and also by Gehrand³³⁷ for the same metal, the method offering a quicker end point than thiosulfate reagent. Procedures were also reported by Brako³³⁸ for *nickel*, using Murexide indicator;

by Branciaroli & Coleman for *fluoride* in chromium baths, using a thorium nitrate titration;³³⁹ by Downey³⁴⁰ for *traces of zinc* in nickel solutions; and by Langford³⁴¹ for *sodium formate* in bright nickel baths.

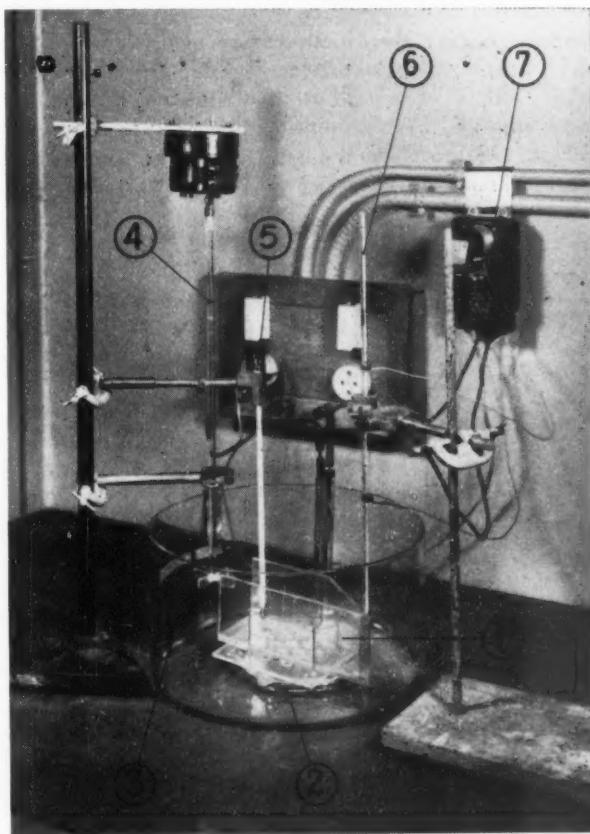
Among the miscellaneous analyses reported in the literature, of interest to metal finishers would be two methods involving *ion-exchange*, in *nitric acid-sodium sulfate* baths used for preparing aluminum for spot-welding, developed by Nesh & Haas;³⁴² and in mixtures of *nitric* and *hydrofluoric acid*, reported by Wayman.³⁴³ Additional methods connected with aluminum treating baths included a simple method for *bright dips*, proposed by Paulson & Murphy;³⁴⁴ aluminum in *chromic-phosphoric acid dips*, detailed by Groot, Peekeema & Troutner;³⁴⁵ and various control tests in *color anodizing* presented by Stiller.³⁴⁶ The analysis of *nitrates* in *phosphate conversion solutions* was described by Swann & Adams,³⁴⁷ and determination of various ingredients of *plating room wastes* was reported by Gardner, Muraca & Serfass, including *cyanates*,³⁴⁸ *nitrate-nitrite*,³⁴⁹ *orthophosphate*,³⁵⁰ *sulfate*,³⁵¹ and *cyanide*.³⁵²

Waste Treatment

The effect of *plating wastes* on *biological sewage treatment* was described by Tarvin,³⁵³ the generally unhappy consequences of appreciable quantities foreshadowing restrictions to come. Among the methods of *removing cyanide*, Neff³⁵⁴ discussed control of the *chlorination* treatment; Lakin³⁵⁵ detailed an improved flow system of treatment of wastes with *sulfur dioxide* and *chlorine*; and two patents were granted on *electrolytic treatments*, one to Hendel³⁵⁶ employing 5-7 volts after addition of alkali metal halide to the cyanide waste and adjusting the pH to 8.5; the other to Ricks & Trigg³⁵⁷ who used *porous carbon anodes* through which oxygen or air is passed into the solution during electrolysis to oxidize the cyanide.

The use of *precipitation and filtration* was treated by Small & Graulich³⁵⁸ from the standpoint of *economics*, as was an article by Odland & Hesler³⁵⁹ on *recovery of materials by reconcentration* of reduced volume wastes. Concentration of *rinses* for recovery purposes was also discussed by Neben,³⁶⁰ and by Weisberg & Quinlan,³⁶¹ the latter also employing *ion-exchange*, a method made use of for *copper*, *silver*, *nickel* and *cyanide*, by Eidsness & Bergman.³⁶²

Treatment and recovery of *sulfuric acid* *pickling wastes* was the subject of only one article, by Faust, Orford & Parsons³⁶³ who investigated *neutralization with lime*. It was found that sludges can be concentrated by addition of gypsum or return sludge to the acid before neutralization. Six patents were granted; to Miller³⁶⁴ on a *pickle recovery* method; to Kidde³⁶⁵ on a treatment which *recovered iron* and *neutralized acid*; to Mancke³⁶⁶ for *regeneration* of waste pickle by oxidizing the iron with air at high temperature and pressure to precipitate basic ferric sulfate; to Wunderley³⁶⁷ on an apparatus and method of *treatment with slag*; and to Rauh³⁶⁸ on a method in which the pickle is *continuously removed and concentrated* to precipitate ferrous sulfate.



Apparatus used with the immersion-type Hull Cell (the conventional plating circuit has been eliminated for purposes of simplicity).

1. Immersion-type Hull cell.
2. Heating resistance.
3. Lead anode.
4. Stirring rod.
5. Thermometer.
6. Thermostat controlling the temperature through relay (7).
7. Relay controlling the resistance (2).

Miscellaneous

A few articles, which might be considered rather theoretical, are worthy of note. Foulke & Kardos³⁶⁹ prepared data for the purpose of explaining *deposit distribution on microprofiles*, which data were then employed by Kardos for developing a *theory of leveling action*.³⁷⁰ In a study of *dissolved gases* in plating baths, Tucker & Beuckman³⁷¹ confirmed the conditions which will produce *pit-free* deposits. Gabrielson³⁷² examined the theoretical aspects and principles involved in the *production of smooth, fine-grained deposits*, and Weil & Read concluded their paper on the *structure of electrodeposited metals*, in which the electron microscope was employed.³⁷³ Safranek & Schaer³⁷⁴ studied the *properties of nickel, chromium and other metal deposits at elevated temperature*.

Articles of general interest were quite numerous and varied. Hall³⁷⁵ reviewed the *technical developments* of the previous year; Promisel³⁷⁶ and Booth³⁷⁷ digested government *finishing specifications*; Mohler³⁷⁸ listed the *characteristics of common electroplates*; a tabulation of similar material listed the factors to be considered in *layout and operation*,³⁷⁹ and Williams & Zamzow³⁸⁰ described how excess *job shop costs* were recorded, controlled and reduced. Principles and equipment for *ventilation* of plating tanks were discussed by Mohler³⁸¹ and by Arndt.³⁸² *Filter media* and their properties were detailed by Hood, Lundberg, Shockley & Whitehurst;³⁸³ *maize cellulose* was the subject of an article by Karr;³⁸⁴ Mohler³⁸⁵ described the use of *pilot lights* for plating control and offered some shop hints on *plating edges and corners*.³⁸⁶ A paper by Halliday³⁸⁷ covered the application of *wetting agents*, while one by Odekerken³⁸⁸ concerned itself with *pitting*, its causes, and prevention.

Water was the subject of three articles; by Mohler³⁸⁹ on the *characteristics of controlled rinse tanks*; by Kushner³⁹⁰ on the *requirements of good rinsing* and the methods of satisfying them; and by Engel³⁹¹ on methods of *purifying water supplies* for cleaning and plating. Stephenson³⁹² suggested an unusual *buffing pretreatment* for diecastings which comprised heat treating the zinc castings for 1 hr. at 410°F. and air cooling, thus insuring improved deposit quality. There was one patent on *coloring*, in which Borghetti & Cavagnagh³⁹³ claimed a process for producing *black finishes* on iron and nickel alloys. Other patents included an apparatus, claimed by Miller,³⁹⁴ for *applying a uniform coating* by spraying the electrolyte onto the surface; the removal of metal cation contaminants from *chromium solutions* by ion exchange, disclosed by Costa;³⁹⁵ *stripping of gold* using current in an alkaline cyanide-ferrocyanide bath, according to Gagliano;³⁹⁶ and *removal of silver* from copper with reverse current in a sodium thiosulfate solution, suggested by Black & Walsh³⁹⁷ for printed circuitry.

Racks and anodes seemed to have preoccupied quite a few inventors. Certa³⁹⁸ patented a *magnetic plating rack*. Other racks were claimed by Luechauer & Erickson,³⁹⁹ by Osman,⁴⁰⁰ by Reilly & Stoklas,⁴⁰¹ by Shepard & Avellone;⁴⁰² and by Luechauer⁴⁰³⁻⁴ for *concave surfaces* with conforming anodes; also by Forestek⁴⁰⁵ and by Hill & Knapp,⁴⁰⁶ the latter for an *internal anode*.

of lead coated copper. Schaefer, Pochapsky & Sedusky⁴⁰⁷ patented a method of *plating semi-cylindrical bearings*, and an anode electrical connecting device was claimed by Erhardt & Grimes.⁴⁰⁸

Electrical features included a discussion by Stewart⁴⁰⁹ of the characteristics of *germanium and silicon rectifiers*, and a description of a new commutator method for periodically changing the direction and magnitude of direct currents, by Ogburn & Salmon.⁴¹⁰ Patents were granted to Sherwood,⁴¹¹ who claimed to produce bright deposits by superimposing an *asymmetric alternating current*; to Rines⁴¹² who impinged an *electron stream* on the cathode during electrolysis; and to Erhardt⁴¹³ for a *current collector* for rotary shafts on plating machines. Rines also claimed the use of *sonic vibrations* at predetermined regions of the cathode.⁴¹⁴

Mohler had the field of *plating barrels* to himself, as regards the technical literature. In one article he described the different *types of equipment*,⁴¹⁵ and in the other he discussed the calculation of *capacity of hexagonal barrels*.⁴¹⁶ Three patents were issued, however, on *plating cylinder construction*; to Colclessner for a *horizontal cylinder*,⁴¹⁷ to Jackson for a *contact*,⁴¹⁸ and to Luther for a cylinder in which *different lots* could be plated at the same time.⁴¹⁹ Although other patents on *wire plating machines* were granted, the only two developments of more than negligible interest consisted of a method of *simultaneously drawing and plating* wire, invented by Kenmore & Manson,⁴²⁰ and a *spiral feeding machine* by the same patentees for plating heavy gauge wire.⁴²¹

References

1. D. M. Ruggles. U. S. Pat. 2,756,168 (July 24).
2. T. J. Kearney. U. S. Pat. 2,771,086 (Nov. 20).
3. C. B. Young. Metal Fin., **54**, 57 (Oct.); 56 (Nov.).
4. F. Hightower. Plating, **43**, 359.
5. H. S. Sylvester. U. S. Pat. 2,731,420 (Jan. 17).
6. E. E. Ruff. U. S. Pat. 2,733,215 (Jan. 31).
7. I. J. Duncan. U. S. Pat. 2,748,035 (May 29).
8. A. N. Pullen & E. D. Swann. U. S. Pat. 2,750,309 (June 12).
9. W. A. Reissig. U. S. Pat. 2,741,051 (Apr. 10).
10. K. W. Newman. U. S. Pat. 2,739,883 (Mar. 27).
11. H. G. Webster & R. W. Thomas. U. S. Pat. 2,732,339 (Jan. 24).
12. H. G. Webster. U. S. Pat. 2,760,927 (Aug. 28).
13. E. A. Anderson. Plating, **43**, 83.
14. P. C. Bradshaw. Electropol., **9**, 256.
15. W. N. Van Denburgh. U. S. Pat. 2,729,918 (Jan. 10).
16. G. W. Powell. U. S. Pat. 2,732,666 (Jan. 31).
17. A. V. Hollingsworth. U. S. Pat. 2,733,550 (Feb. 7).
18. C. B. Pletcher. U. S. Pat. 2,751,716 (June 26).
19. R. R. Garrer. U. S. Pat. 2,753,664 (July 10).
20. W. N. Van Denburgh. U. S. Pat. 2,755,598 (July 24).
21. R. W. Luce. U. S. Pat. 2,763,964 (Sept. 25).
22. R. A. Stokes. U. S. Pat. 2,763,965 (Sept. 25).
23. G. M. Pollard. U. S. Pat. 2,766,557 (Oct. 16).
24. A. J. Kriz. U. S. Pat. 2,771,189 (Nov. 20).
25. G. L. Hall. U. S. Pat. 2,742,738 (Apr. 24).
26. R. B. Black. U. S. Pat. 2,766,558 (Oct. 16).
27. F. N. Bischoff & H. P. Haberlin. U. S. Pat. 2,773,339 (Dec. 11).
28. D. J. Fishlock. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **9**, 70 (Mar.).
29. F. A. Mohrnheim. Plating, **43**, 244.
30. R. N. Ride. J. Electrochem. Soc., **103**, 98.
31. P. H. Cardwell & L. H. Eilers. U. S. Pat. 2,735,818 (Feb. 21).

32. W. F. Higgins, U. S. Pat. 2,766,199 (Oct. 9).
 33. E. A. Hahn, U. S. Pat. 2,762,728 (Sept. 11).
 34. S. Hands, U. S. Pat. 2,734,837 (Feb. 14).
 35. H. R. Spence, U. S. Pat. 2,738,293-4 (Mar. 13).
 36. C. J. Rodman, U. S. Pat. 2,733,999 (Feb. 7).
 37. J. F. Kreml, U. S. Pat. 2,765,271 (Oct. 2).
 38. L. H. Boguski, U. S. Pat. 2,760,923 (Aug. 28).
 39. R. Hampton, U. S. Pat. 2,751,916 (June 26).
 40. G. H. Rendel, U. S. Pat. 2,759,888 (Aug. 21).
 41. O. Ruthner, U. S. Pat. 2,766,562 (Oct. 16).
 42. O. Ruthner, U. S. Pat. 2,772,523 (Dec. 4).
 43. L. E. Samuels, *J. Inst. Metals*, **85**, 51.
 44. E. F. Doyle, *Metal Fin.*, **54**, 75 (June); 56 (Dec.).
 45. R. W. Redmond, *Plating*, **43**, 55.
 46. W. E. Seward, *Prod. Fin.*, **20**, 36 (Apr.).
 47. C. Perrett, *Met. Ind.*, **88**, 28.
 48. W. E. McFee, *Finish*, **13**, 23 (Mar.); 57 (Apr.).
 49. K. M. Huston, *Prod. Fin.*, **20**, 24 (July).
 50. L. Malz, *Finish*, **13**, 64 (Dec.).
 51. M. B. Sleeper, U. S. Pat. 2,749,669 (June 12).
 52. N. C. Anderson, U. S. Pat. 2,763,971 (Sept. 25).
 53. E. T. Candee & S. L. Doughty, U. S. Pat. 2,765,223 (Oct. 2).
 54. C. G. Harman & R. Rose, U. S. Pat. 2,744,001 (May 1).
 55. H. A. Lane, U. S. Pat. 2,748,546 (June 5).
 56. S. Belejack & N. Feingold, U. S. Pat. 2,765,590 (Oct. 9).
 57. A. W. Brace, *Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.)*, **2**, 317.
 58. C. C. Cohn, U. S. Pat. 2,729,551 (Jan. 3).
 59. L. D. McGraw, U. S. Pat. 2,736,640 (Feb. 28).
 60. W. Helling, H. Neunzig, J. Rolie & R. Lattey, U. S. Pat. 2,746,849 (May 22).
 61. H. Neunzig, U. S. Pat. 2,756,131 (July 24).
 62. P. Grivel, *Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.)*, **2**, 173.
 63. H. Silman, *Met. Ind.*, **88**, 105.
 64. W. E. McFee, *Finish*, **13**, 44 (May).
 65. E. C. Williams & M. A. Barrett, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **103**, 363.
 66. K. Guggenberger, U. S. Pat. 2,751,342 (June 19).
 67. H. L. Turner, U. S. Pat. 2,752,305 (June 26).
 68. F. C. Bersworth, R. F. Atwood & N. J. Bicknell, U. S. Pat. 2,753,301 (July 31).
 69. G. H. Smith, U. S. Pat. 2,773,821 (Dec. 11).
 70. M. H. Bennert, U. S. Pat. 2,730,494 (Jan. 10).
 71. Bo-Shin Ro, U. S. Pat. 2,762,766 (Sept. 11).
 72. D. E. Couch & A. Brenner, U. S. Pat. 2,740,755 (Apr. 3).
 73. E. E. Darmois & I. Epelboim, U. S. Pat. 2,752,304 (June 26).
 74. W. G. Farin, F. Duddy & G. A. Nelson, U. S. Pat. 2,764,540 (Sept. 25).
 75. C. A. Kienberger, R. E. Greene, I. C. Flanders & A. R. Flynn, U. S. Pat. 2,751,344 (June 19).
 76. H. Jones, Jr., U. S. Pat. 2,745,805 (May 15).
 77. J. Heyes, U. S. Pat. 2,757,136 (July 31).
 78. J. B. Mohler, *Metal Fin.*, **54**, 64 (Dec.).
 79. H. L. Beaver, *Prod. Fin.*, **21**, 60 (Nov.).
 80. W. E. Brandt & D. W. Stitely, *Plating*, **43**, 738.
 81. H. Mickelson & G. E. Olson, *Plating*, **43**, 363.
 82. A. S. Kohler, *Metal Fin.*, **54**, 44 (July).
 83. C. E. Kincaid, *Met. Ind.*, **88**, 458; 477.
 83a. A. Polucha, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 57 (Feb.).
 84. W. P. Nunn, *Plating*, **43**, 60.
 85. W. E. Brandt, *Met. Prog.*, **70**, 88 (July).
 86. L. M. Walker, U. S. Pat. 2,752,732 (July 3).
 87. J. N. Tuttle, U. S. Pat. 2,748,549 (June 5).
 88. C. W. Benedict, U. S. Pat. 2,758,362 (Aug. 14).
 89. K. J. Powers, U. S. Pat. 2,769,279 (Nov. 6).
 90. G. D. Troendly, U. S. Pat. 2,760,924 (Aug. 28).
 91. L. G. Simjian, U. S. Pat. 2,735,232 (Feb. 21).
 92. W. A. Pocock, *Met. Prog.*, **70**, 75 (Oct.).
 93. R. V. Vandenberg, *Mater. & Meth.*, **44**, 90 (July).
 94. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 56 (Sept.); 66 (Oct.).
 95. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 52 (May); 82 (June).
 96. B. R. Hauseisen, U. S. Pat. 2,745,798 (May 15).
 97. M. Flusin, *Met. Ind.*, **89**, 413.
 98. R. V. Vandenberg, *Plating*, **43**, 221.
 99. P. L. Sanford, U. S. Pat. 2,743,221 (Apr. 24).
 100. E. Bernstiel, U. S. Pat. 2,739,931 (Mar. 27).
 101. M. L. Freedman & M. A. Levitin, U. S. Pat. 2,766,119 (Oct. 9).
 102. H. Bengsten, *Plating*, **43**, 918.
 103. C. T. Speiser, *Electropl.*, **9**, 109.
 104. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 48 (July).
 105. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 53 (Aug.).
 106. K. Hampel, U. S. Pat. 2,767,134 (Oct. 16).
 107. W. Glauser & M. Keller, U. S. Pat. 2,755,239 (July 17).
 108. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 61 (Nov.).
 109. S. Wernick & R. Pinner, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 62 (Dec.).
 110. A. H. Beebe, Jr., B. F. Rothschild & G. J. LeBrasse, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 164.
 111. J. Patrie, U. S. Pat. 2,745,799 (May 15).
 112. H. Richaud, U. S. Pat. 2,746,136 (May 22).
 113. R. D. Wasserman, U. S. Pat. 2,761,792 (Sept. 4).
 114. G. R. Long, U. S. Pat. 2,745,797 (May 15).
 115. E. L. Combs, C. L. Faust & G. R. Schaer, U. S. Pat. 2,766,195 (Oct. 9).
 116. J. C. Bailey, *Metallurgia*, **53**, 57.
 117. F. Pearlstein, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 52 (Apr.).
 118. N. F. Murphy & A. C. Doumas, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 162.
 119. M. A. Miller & C. D. Baker, U. S. Pat. 2,763,605 (Sept. 18).
 120. C. J. Owen, U. S. Pat. 2,762,764 (Sept. 11).
 121. M. L. Hughes, *Sheet Met. Ind.*, **33**, 87.
 122. K. J. Brondyke, U. S. Pat. 2,731,362 (Jan. 17).
 123. W. Hodge, U. S. Pat. 2,738,289 (Mar. 13).
 124. A. L. Boegehold, U. S. Pat. 2,755,542 (July 24).
 125. A. W. Hodge, U. S. Pat. 2,774,686 (Dec. 18).
 126. L. B. Rousseau, U. S. Pat. 2,751,311 (June 19).
 127. E. Morley, *Inst. Met. Fin. Bull.*, **6**, #1, 59.
 128. C. L. Faust & J. G. Beach, *Plating*, **43**, 1134.
 129. J. G. Beach & C. L. Faust, U. S. Pat. 2,739,601 (Jan. 3).
 130. S. S. Brenner, *Plating*, **43**, 1143.
 131. H. K. DeLong, U. S. Pat. 2,774,683 (Dec. 18).
 132. D. G. Foulke, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 52 (Oct.).
 133. J. D. Thomas, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 60.
 134. K. E. Langford, *Electropl.*, **9**, 39, 71.
 135. I. L. Newell, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 101.
 136. R. B. Fischer & C. E. Ring, *Plating*, **43**, 1338.
 137. I. R. Bellobono, *Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.)*, **2**, 309, 403.
 138. W. J. Shenk, Jr., U. S. Pat. 2,757,133 (July 31).
 139. F. Passal, U. S. Pat. 2,737,484 (Mar. 6).
 140. C. L. Faust & W. H. Safranek, U. S. Pat. 2,748,668 (May 29).
 141. D. T. Ewing, A. J. Smith & W. O. Dow, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 44.
 142. A. J. Smith & R. J. Rowe, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 46.
 143. P. W. Moy & A. H. DuRose, U. S. Pat. 2,773,818 (Dec. 11).
 144. D. T. Ewing, J. M. Tobin & D. G. Foulke, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **103**, 545, 648.
 145. D. G. Foulke & J. M. Tobin, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 234.
 146. W. A. Wesley, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **103**, 296.
 147. J. B. Mohler, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 65 (Nov.).
 148. R. W. Moeller & W. A. Snell, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 230.
 149. M. M. Rubin, U. S. Pat. 2,731,403 (Jan. 17).
 150. W. A. Wesley, *T. Inst. Met. Fin.*, **33**.
 151. W. L. Pinner & O. D. Hoxie, U. S. Pat. 2,729,580 (Jan. 3).
 152. D. W. Taylor, *Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.)*, **2**, 295.
 153. A. K. Graham, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 65 (Feb.).
 154. D. J. Fishlock, *Prod. Fin. (Br.)*, **9**, 61 (Sept.).
 155. A. M. Aitken, *Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.)*, **2**, 269.
 156. R. J. Girard, U. S. Pat. 2,774,688 (Dec. 18).
 157. P. Talmey & G. Gutzeit, U. S. Pat. 2,762,723 (Sept. 11).
 158. P. Talmey, U. S. Pat. 2,766,138 (Oct. 9).
 159. P. Talmey, D. E. Metheny & W. G. Lee, U. S. Pat. 2,772,183 (Nov. 27).
 160. R. H. Rousset, *Met. Fin.*, **54**, 60 (Aug.).
 161. J. J. Icxi, U. S. Pat. 2,748,069 (May 29).
 162. T. Blaine, U. S. Pat. 2,745,801 (May 15).
 163. H. Brown, U. S. Pat. 2,750,334; 2,750,336 (June 12).
 H. Brown & D. R. Millage, U. S. Pat. 2,750,335; 2,750,
 337 (June 12).
 164. C. Levy & G. A. Consolazio, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **103**, 624.
 165. V. A. Lamb & J. P. Young, *Proc. A.E.S.*, **43**, 260.
 166. L. Rosenberg, *Iron Age*, **178**, 144 (Nov. 15).

167. E. M. Griffiths. U. S. Pat. 2,736,670 (Feb. 28).
 168. G. L. Leithauser. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 32.
 169. F. Keller & W. G. Zelley. U. S. Pat. 2,755,242 (July 17).
 170. C. Levy. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 219.
 171. L. Missel. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 17.
 172. C. L. Stanley & A. Brenner. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 123.
 173. C. F. Smart. U. S. Pat. 2,764,538 (Sept. 25).
 174. C. W. Forestek. U. S. Pat. 2,739,932 (Mar. 27).
 175. P. A. van der Meulen & H. V. Lindstrom. J. Electrochem. Soc., **103**, 390.
 176. S. Okada, S. Magari & K. Katsui. J. Electrochem. Soc. **103**, 553, 557.
 177. H. H. Hilemn. U. S. Pat. 2,759,845 (Aug. 21).
 178. M. Meth. U. S. Pat. 2,768,944 (Oct. 30).
 179. F. I. Nobel & B. D. Ostrow. U. S. Pat. 2,733,198 (Jan. 31).
 180. R. Cransberg & H. A. van Oosterhout. U. S. Pat. 2,742,412-3 (Apr. 17).
 181. F. Passal. U. S. Pat. 2,758,076 (Aug. 7).
 182. R. A. Fellows, E. W. Hoover & H. Brown. U. S. Pat. 2,738,318 (Mar. 13).
 183. B. D. Ostrow. U. S. Pat. 2,732,336 (Jan. 24).
 184. B. D. Ostrow. U. S. Pat. 2,770,587 (Nov. 13).
 185. D. M. Overcash & R. B. Parks. U. S. Pat. 2,737,485 (Mar. 6).
 186. D. R. Turner. U. S. Pat. 2,773,022 (Dec. 4).
 187. C. J. Wernlund. U. S. Pat. 2,774,728 (Dec. 18).
 188. J. Kosmos. Plating, **43**, 1235.
 189. R. A. Hoffman. U. S. Pat. 2,740,754 (Apr. 3).
 190. D. R. Turner. U. S. Pat. 2,757,134 (July 31).
 191. G. R. Van Houten. U. S. Pat. 2,729,602 (Jan. 3).
 192. R. T. Hendrich & D. L. O'Brien, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,730,490 (Jan. 10).
 193. R. Mills. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **34**, 8.
 194. Anon. Met. Fin., **54**, 64 (Mar.).
 195. D. A. Swalheim. U. S. Pat. 2,758,075 (Aug. 7).
 196. G. F. Eckert. U. S. Pat. 2,736,692 (Feb. 28).
 197. F. A. Lowenheim & H. B. Forman. U. S. Pat. 2,735,788 (Feb. 21).
 198. B. D. Ostrow & F. I. Nobel. U. S. Pat. 2,765,269 (Oct. 2).
 199. L. Greenspan. U. S. Pat. 2,735,808-9 (Feb. 21).
 200. J. Haas. Met. Fin., **54**, 48 (Mar.).
 201. L. Foster & F. T. Eddy. Plating, **43**, 623.
 202. F. H. Reid. Bull. Inst. Met. Fin., **6**, 107.
 203. H. J. Wiesner & H. A. Meers. Plating, **43**, 347.
 204. A. H. DuRose. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 151.
 205. C. F. Smart. U. S. Pat. 2,750,333 (June 12).
 206. J. G. Beach. Plating, **43**, 616.
 207. J. Poor. U. S. Pat. 2,745,800 (May 15).
 208. L. Ganelos. U. S. Pat. 2,773,819 (Dec. 11).
 209. C. F. Smart. U. S. Pat. 2,751,341 (June 19).
 210. G. L. Davis & C. H. Gentry. Metallurgia, **53**, 3.
 211. M. B. Alpert. U. S. Pat. 2,734,003 (Feb. 7).
 212. A. E. Chester. U. S. Pat. 2,730,492 (Jan. 10).
 213. A. E. Chester. U. S. Pat. 2,734,026 (Feb. 7).
 214. M. Ceresa. U. S. Pat. 2,739,933 (Mar. 27).
 215. A. E. Davies. Inst. Met. Fin. Bull., **6**, #1, 31, 43.
 216. F. A. Lowenheim & R. T. Gore. Iron Age, **177**, 92 (Mar. 15).
 217. E. J. Roehl. U. S. Pat. 2,734,025 (Feb. 7).
 218. Q. O. Shockley. U. S. Pat. 2,744,063 (May 1).
 219. W. G. Hespenheide & C. L. Faust. U. S. Pat. 2,739,106 (May 20).
 220. W. G. Hespenheide, C. L. Faust & B. J. Esarey. U. S. Pat. 2,763,606 (Sept. 18).
 221. R. T. Gore & F. A. Lowenheim. Iron Age, **177**, 59 (May 31).
 222. V. R. Ramanathan. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **34**, 1.
 223. W. E. Moline & R. M. Clinehens. U. S. Pat. 2,730,491 (Jan. 10).
 224. L. D. McGraw, J. P. Spenard & C. L. Faust. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 209.
 225. I. W. Wolf & V. P. McConnell. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 215.
 226. T. Yoshida. U. S. Pat. 2,766,196 (Oct. 9).
 227. M. F. Quaely. U. S. Pat. 2,739,108-9 (Mar. 20).
 228. F. W. Salt. Electropol., **9**, 3.
 229. R. E. Harr & A. G. Cafferty. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 67.
 230. S. C. Taormina, A. T. Marinaro & L. Packman. U. S. Pat. 2,754,258 (July 10).
 231. M. L. Holt. Met. Fin., **54**, 48 (Sept.).
 232. M. Rubenstein. Met. Fin., **54**, 52 (Feb.); 56 (Mar.); 58 (Apr.).
 233. D. S. Carr. Plating, **43**, 1422.
 234. A. M. Max & G. R. Van Houten. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 136.
 235. L. K. Kosowsky. U. S. Pat. 2,758,961 (Aug. 14).
 236. C. H. Rumble. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **33**.
 237. W. B. Stoddard, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,742,930 (Apr. 24).
 238. J. F. Lakner. U. S. Pat. 2,758,950 (Aug. 14).
 239. G. Rosenqvist. U. S. Pat. 2,756,205 (July 24).
 240. D. J. Donahue. U. S. Pat. 2,762,762 (Sept. 11).
 241. A. O. Ross. U. S. Pat. 2,771,415 (Nov. 20).
 242. H. Narcus. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 157.
 243. W. P. Barrows. U. S. Pat. 2,748,701 (June 5).
 244. A. Lundbye. U. S. Pat. 2,768,133 (Oct. 23).
 245. E. R. Smith & J. V. Fitzgerald. U. S. Pat. 2,762,714 (Sept. 11).
 246. A. E. Saunders. U. S. Pat. 2,762,725-6 (Sept. 11).
 247. D. A. Lyon. U. S. Pat. 2,756,165 (July 24).
 248. F. C. Weil. Electropol., **9**, 6.
 249. J. G. Seiter. Plating, **43**, 484.
 250. J. Fletcher. U. S. Pat. 2,767,105 (Oct. 16).
 251. M. Avwarter. U. S. Pat. 2,745,131 (May 15).
 252. P. Alexander, A. S. Baxter & M. E. Boston. U. S. Pat. 2,756,166 (July 24).
 253. P. W. Patton. U. S. Pat. 2,730,986 (Jan. 17).
 254. A. R. Weinrich. U. S. Pat. 2,731,365-6 (Jan. 17).
 255. C. F. Gurnham. Prod. Fin., **21**, 68 (Nov.); 48 (Dec.).
 256. M. G. Charlton & G. L. Davis. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **34**, 28.
 257. H. R. Nack & J. R. Whitacre. U. S. Pat. 2,731,361 (Jan. 17).
 258. H. R. Nack & J. R. Whitacre. U. S. Pat. 2,767,464 (Oct. 23).
 259. H. G. Belitz & O. F. Davis. U. S. Pat. 2,763,576 (Sept. 18).
 260. M. V. Sullivan. U. S. Pat. 2,759,848 (Aug. 21).
 261. H. A. Toulmin, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,741,216 (Apr. 10).
 262. H. A. Toulmin, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,743,700 (May 1).
 263. H. G. Belitz & O. F. Davis. U. S. Pat. 2,742,691 (Apr. 24).
 264. E. Wainer. U. S. Pat. 2,772,985 (Dec. 4).
 265. P. Pawlyk. U. S. Pat. 2,729,190 (Jan. 3).
 266. H. R. Nack & H. J. Homer. U. S. Pat. 2,749,255 (June 5).
 267. J. Doss. Organic Fin., **17**, 6 (Aug.).
 268. S. L. Eisler, J. Doss & W. D. McHenry. Organic Fin., **17**, 5 (May).
 269. L. O. Gilbert. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 195.
 270. S. Spring & J. C. Lum. Organic Fin., **17**, 5 (Feb.).
 271. R. B. Stribley. Prod. Fin., **20**, 42 (Aug.).
 272. H. A. Holden. Electropol., **9**, 291.
 273. J. W. Condon. U. S. Pat. 2,743,205 (Apr. 24).
 274. H. M. Freud. U. S. Pat. 2,737,498 (Mar. 6).
 275. A. Nicholson & C. F. Wilkinson. U. S. Pat. 2,744,555 (May 8).
 276. W. S. Russell. U. S. Pat. 2,766,153-4 (Oct. 9).
 277. W. S. Russell. U. S. Pat. 2,769,737 (Nov. 6).
 278. W. S. Russell. U. S. Pat. 2,743,204 (Apr. 24).
 279. H. Ley, W. Stenger, W. Werner & K. Lampatzer. U. S. Pat. 2,758,949 (Aug. 14).
 280. T. A. Loveland, Jr. & A. F. Prust. U. S. Pat. 2,769,774 (Nov. 6).
 281. E. F. Foley, Jr. Met. Prog., **69**, 86 (Feb.).
 282. W. E. Pocock. Met. Prog., **70**, 97 (Nov.).
 283. H. Salmon & F. Ogburn. Plating, **43**, 1241.
 284. J. C. Kosmos. U. S. Pat. 2,760,890 (Aug. 28).
 285. F. P. Heller & F. P. Spruance, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,762,731 (Sept. 11).
 286. V. R. Nichols. U. S. Pat. 2,760,891 (Aug. 28).
 287. W. Y. Bleakley. U. S. Pat. 2,755,167 (July 17).
 288. R. I. Somers. U. S. Pat. 2,762,732 (Sept. 11).
 289. L. K. Schuster & A. L. Baldi, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,768,103-4 (Oct. 23).
 290. L. K. Schuster & A. L. Baldi, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,773,623 (Dec. 11).
 291. R. M. Wick. U. S. Pat. 2,733,199 (Jan. 31).
 292. W. C. Giesker & R. K. Britton. U. S. Pat. 2,746,915 (May 22).
 293. P. J. Garner & R. Graham. U. S. Pat. 2,756,162 (July 24).
 294. R. C. Gibson. U. S. Pat. 2,774,696 (Dec. 18).
 295. J. A. Henricks. U. S. Pat. 2,759,862 (Aug. 21).

296. D. Gray. U. S. Pat. 2,749,210 (June 5).
 297. L. W. Kalinowski. U. S. Pat. 2,731,324 (Jan. 17).
 298. M. Senkus. U. S. Pat. 2,739,870-2 (Mar. 27).
 299. R. L. Lothringer. U. S. Pat. 2,756,120 (July 24).
 300. F. W. Pfahl & V. P. Gregory. U. S. Pat. 2,736,658 (Feb. 28).
 301. G. Amici. U. S. Pat. 2,743,202 (Apr. 24).
 302. P. H. Cardwell & E. N. Alderman, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,745,809 (May 15).
 303. A. R. Sabol, E. K. Fields & R. E. Karl. U. S. Pat. 2,749,311 (June 5).
 304. M. J. Hiler. U. S. Pat. 2,756,156 (July 24).
 305. T. L. Cantrell & E. E. Fisher. U. S. Pat. 2,763,614 (Sept. 18).
 306. E. A. Dieman & P. H. Ravenscroft. U. S. Pat. 2,771,371 (Nov. 20).
 307. W. D. McMaster. Met. Fin., **54**, 48 (Nov.).
 308. W. L. Pinner. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 50.
 309. P. D. Zemany & H. A. Liebhafsky. J. Electrochem. Soc., **103**, 157.
 310. F. A. Achey & E. J. Serfass. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 41.
 311. W. W. Sellers, Jr. & K. G. Carroll. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 97.
 312. R. R. Webster. U. S. Pat. 2,763,784 (Sept. 18).
 313. A. Brenner & B. J. Wagoner. U. S. Pat. 2,751,552 (June 19).
 314. H. J. Wittrock. Iron Age, **177**, 102 (Feb. 16).
 315. A. Comley. Electropl., **9**, 355.
 316. H. Chessin & J. G. Poor. Plating, **43**, 913.
 317. J. W. Beams. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 211.
 318. P. M. Unterweiser. Iron Age, **178**, 123 (Oct. 18).
 319. Anon. Met. Fin., **54**, 70 (Oct.).
 320. F. Ogburn & M. Hilkert. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 256.
 321. J. B. Kushner. Met. Fin., **54**, 48 (Apr.); 58 (May).
 322. J. McCarthy & J. Morgia. Plating, **43**, 1248.
 323. P. T. Miner. U. S. Pat. 2,733,598 (Feb. 7).
 324. W. E. MacKenzie & S. A. Matuska. U. S. Pat. 2,729,098 (Jan. 3).
 325. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 53 (Jan.).
 326. R. F. Walton & R. Gilmont. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 239.
 327. M. Ceresa. U. S. Pat. 2,760,928 (Aug. 28).
 328. Anon. Met. Fin., **54**, 60 (Jan.).
 329. Anon. Met. Fin., **54**, 61 (July).
 330. G. T. Forsyth. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 91.
 331. T. H. Collard, Jr. & D. K. Liu. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 56.
 332. R. S. Evans. Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.), **2**, 79.
 333. K. E. Langford. Electropl., **9**, 177.
 334. R. F. Muraca. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 223.
 335. H. R. Friedberg & M. L. Levy. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 94.
 336. F. W. Gutman. Plating, **43**, 345.
 337. C. E. Gehrand. Plating, **43**, 747.
 338. F. Brako. Met. Fin., **54**, 61 (Sept.).
 339. J. P. Branciaroli & J. G. Coleman. Anal. Chem., **28**, 803.
 340. T. A. Downey. Plating, **43**, 1335.
 341. K. E. Langford. Electropl., **9**, 293.
 342. F. Nesh & E. C. Haas. Anal. Chem., **28**, 2034.
 343. D. H. Wayman. Anal. Chem., **28**, 865.
 344. R. V. Paulson & J. F. Murphy. Anal. Chem., **28**, 1182.
 345. C. Groot, R. M. Peekema & V. H. Troutner. Anal. Chem., **28**, 1571.
 346. F. P. Stiller. Plating, **43**, 1419.
 347. M. H. Swann & M. L. Adams. Anal. Chem., **28**, 1630.
 348. D. G. Gardner, R. F. Muraca & E. J. Serfass. Plating, **43**, 743.
 349. E. J. Serfass & R. F. Muraca. Plating, **43**, 233.
 350. E. J. Serfass & R. F. Muraca. Plating, **43**, 356.
 351. E. J. Serfass & R. F. Muraca. Plating, **43**, 500.
 352. E. J. Serfass & R. F. Muraca. Plating, **43**, 1027.
 353. D. Tarvin. Sewage & Ind. Wastes, **28**, 1371.
 354. F. L. Neff. Plating, **43**, 1008.
 355. J. Lakin. Electropl., **9**, 221.
 356. F. J. Hendel. U. S. Pat. 2,737,298 (Mar. 6).
 357. H. E. Ricks & W. M. Trigg. U. S. Pat. 2,773,025 (Dec. 4).
 358. H. M. Small & W. C. Graulich. Plating, **43**, 1018.
 359. K. Odland & J. C. Hesler. Plating, **43**, 1022.
 360. E. W. Neben. Prod. Fin., **21**, 36 (Nov.).
 361. L. Weisberg & E. J. Quinlan. Sewage & Ind. Wastes, **28**, 998.
 362. F. A. Eidsness & P. A. Bergman. Plating, **43**, 1005.
 363. S. D. Faust, H. E. Orford & W. A. Parsons. Sewage & Ind. Wastes, **28**, 872.
 364. C. O. Miller. U. S. Pat. 2,769,735 (Nov. 6).
 365. G. E. Kidde. U. S. Pat. 2,769,689 (Nov. 6).
 366. E. B. Mancke. U. S. Pat. 2,739,040 (Mar. 20).
 367. J. M. Wunderley. U. S. Pat. 2,746,919-20 (May 22).
 368. C. A. Rauh. U. S. Pat. 2,741,250 (Apr. 10).
 369. D. G. Foulke & O. Kardos. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 172.
 370. O. Kardos. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 181.
 371. W. M. Tucker & F. O. Beuckman. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 118.
 372. G. Gabrielson. Met. Fin., **54**, 52 (Nov.).
 373. R. Weil & H. J. Read. Met. Fin., **54**, 56 (Jan.).
 374. W. H. Safranek & G. R. Schaer. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 105.
 375. N. Hall. Met. Fin., **54**, 43 (Jan.).
 376. N. E. Promisel. Plating, **43**, 628.
 377. S. F. Booth. Plating, **43**, 490.
 378. J. B. Mohler. Mater. & Meth., **44**, 117 (July).
 379. Anon. Iron Age, **177**, 99 (June 28).
 380. K. K. Williams & C. H. Zamzow, Jr. Met. Fin., **54**, 51 (Mar.).
 381. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 77 (June); 57 (July).
 382. F. W. Arndt. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 70.
 383. J. M. Hood, E. Lundberg, O. O. Shockley & M. L. Whitehurst. Proc. A.E.S., **43**, 22.
 384. W. Karr. Met. Fin., **54**, 56 (May).
 385. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 60 (Apr.).
 386. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 65 (Sept.).
 387. W. M. Halliday. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **9**, 50 (Mar.).
 388. J. M. Odekerken. Met. Ind., **89**, 187.
 389. J. B. Mohler. Plating, **43**, 732.
 390. J. B. Kushner. Electropl., **9**, 44.
 391. E. Engel. Prod. Fin., **20**, 38 (Jan.).
 392. W. G. Stephenson, Jr. Prod. Fin., **20**, 28 (Jan.).
 393. P. Borghetti & W. R. Cavanagh. U. S. Pat. 2,762,733 (Sept. 11).
 394. R. A. Miller. U. S. Pat. 2,750,332 (June 12).
 395. R. L. Costa. U. S. Pat. 2,733,204 (Jan. 31).
 396. F. P. Gagliano. U. S. Pat. 2,735,810 (Feb. 21).
 397. O. D. Black & R. M. Walsh. U. S. Pat. 2,758,074 (Aug. 7).
 398. A. J. Certa. U. S. Pat. 2,766,194 (Oct. 9).
 399. H. C. Luechauer & A. F. Erickson. U. S. Pat. 2,739,117 (Mar. 20).
 400. M. G. Osman. U. S. Pat. 2,751,345 (June 19).
 401. A. F. Reilly & J. R. Stoklas, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,734,859 (Feb. 14).
 402. G. A. Shepard & R. C. Avellone. U. S. Pat. 2,760,929 (Aug. 28).
 403. H. C. Luechauer. U. S. Pat. 2,758,962 (Aug. 14).
 404. H. C. Luechauer. U. S. Pat. 2,761,831 (Sept. 4).
 405. C. W. Forestek. U. S. Pat. 2,739,937 (Mar. 27).
 406. R. H. Hill & A. P. Knapp. U. S. Pat. 2,743,229 (Apr. 24).
 407. R. A. Schaefer, H. V. Pochapsky & H. J. Sedusky. U. S. Pat. 2,751,340 (June 19).
 408. J. E. Erhardt, Jr. & A. R. Grimes. U. S. Pat. 2,770,793 (Nov. 13).
 409. J. Stewart. Electropl., **9**, 212.
 410. F. Ogburn & H. Salmon. Plating, **43**, 343.
 411. B. J. Sherwood. U. S. Pat. 2,741,586 (Apr. 10).
 412. R. H. Rines. U. S. Pat. 2,744,859 (May 8).
 413. J. E. Erhardt, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,773,247 (Dec. 4).
 414. R. H. Rines. U. S. Pat. 2,744,860 (May 8).
 415. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 61 (Oct.).
 416. J. B. Mohler. Met. Fin., **54**, 60 (Mar.).
 417. L. E. Colelessor. U. S. Pat. 2,741,463 (Apr. 10).
 418. W. H. Jackson. U. S. Pat. 2,762,772 (Sept. 11).
 419. E. W. Luther. U. S. Pat. 2,766,201 (Oct. 9).
 420. H. Kenmore & W. J. Manson. U. S. Pat. 2,762,763 (Sept. 11).
 421. H. Kenmore & W. J. Manson. U. S. Pat. 2,748,784 (June 5).



Automatic Plating of Zinc Die Castings

By Ernest W. Horvick, *The American Zinc Institute, Inc., New York, N. Y.*

TO satisfy the increasing demands from the automobile and appliance industries for chromium and gold plated zinc die castings, *Lee Silver Service, Inc.* Detroit zinc die casting manufacturer, has established automated electroplating facilities to make possible a daily production rate of 120,000 pieces.

The company supplies industry with a wide assortment of escutcheons, name plates, door handles, horn rings and buttons, control panels and the like. Oldsmobile, Packard, Chevrolet, Chrysler, Norge, Frigidaire, Westinghouse are a few of its customers. For example, the chromium plated zinc die cast door ring used in Bendix washing machines and driers is made by the thousands.

The electroplating problem is, therefore, obvious: To produce economically a high quality, uniform metal finish on thousands of zinc die cast parts varying in size, shape and intricacy. The company has solved this problem by utilizing automatic cleaning and plating lines with some simple but ingenious adaptions for high speed production rates.

Of course, electroplating can be done in 20 gallon crocks if need be — or in any assortment of barrels and tanks. It has been and still is, in many cases, a hand operation. As such, it is time consuming, inefficient and costly. Rejects are frequently high, plating solutions are quickly exhausted, equipment deteriorates at a high rate. The whole process laborwise is drudgery because of heat, humidity, and fatigue from the continual lifting and transferring of plating racks from solution to solution. Though such "hand" electroplating is "skilled" labor, it is difficult to maintain a competent crew at full strength and almost impossible to find apprentices to train. In contrast, the automatic operation is fast, efficient, economical, and clean. Rejects are held to a minimum, equipment and solutions are easily maintained, production is high and labor conditions are excellent.

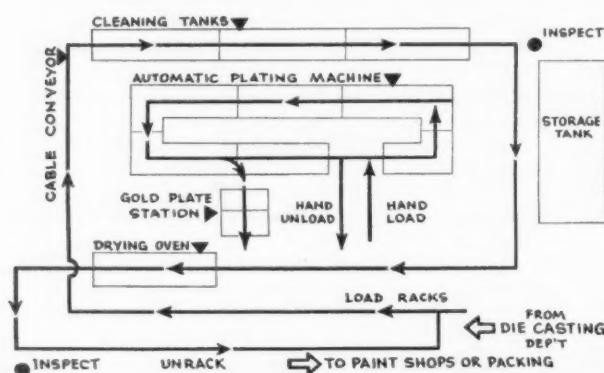


Fig. 1. Flow chart of automatic cleaning and plating operations.

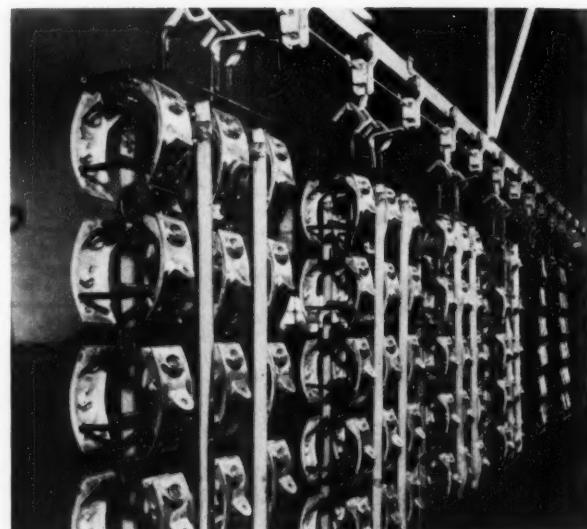


Fig. 2. Racked zinc die cast pieces being conveyed to the cleaning line. These are parts for a heater control panel. Note the specially designed rack has bar anodes (vertical strips between pieces) so placed as to increase the throwing power of the chromium solution and plate hard-to-reach places.

Essentially, the system works this way: Die castings produced and finished in a newly constructed addition to the present plant are brought to the plating line conveyor by hand truck. (Current plans indicate that this process will be automated in the near future as soon as plant construction permits.) They are then placed on the plating racks by hand. Racking the pieces is an especially important operation since each rack is specifically designed to accommodate a particular job. Much of the efficiency of the whole system together with control of the final plate depends on such proper rack design.

The racks are placed on a cable type variable speed conveyor and taken, at 2-6 ft. per minute, to a long narrow series of cleaning tanks placed along one wall of the plating room.

The proper cleaning of each die casting of grit and grime left on from the compounds used in the final finishing and buffing operations is a very important part of the plating cycle and to it may be attributed much of Lee's success in solving the die casting plating problems.

The freshly buffed die castings are sprayed with a mineral spirits product to keep the buffing compound from hardening and to provide an oil film between the base metal and the soil. The presence of this oil interface greatly aids the subsequent removal of soil in the cleaning operation.

The pre-cleaning line is a series of tanks some 95 ft. in length, through which the racks are processed

by the plating conveyor. In the first 30 ft. the parts are immersed in a soak cleaner solution at a temperature of from 180°-200°F. This effectively removes the grit bearing mineral spirits. As the racks are lifted out of solution to proceed to the next tank, they are sprayed with a light mist of soak solution. They are then dipped once again and soaked in an alkaline bath for another 30 ft. They are then sprayed for 25 ft. with a special cleaner at a temperature of 150°, using a power washing machine with a nozzle capacity of two gallons per minute. Final rinse is with city water for ten feet of line length.

After the final water rinse, each rack and each piece on it is inspected before being conveyed to the electro-plating line. Transfer from the cleaning and inspection line to the full automatic plating machine is done by hand. The conveyor from the cleaning tank actually continues in a line parallel to and past the automatic plating machine and then to the drying oven. Transfer from the cleaning line to the plating machine is done at the load and unload station. Here are also located the controls for the entire system, together with a test panel indicating the output of the rectifiers at various points in the line. At the transfer point or load station, the clean racks are picked off the cleaning line and hooked onto the plating conveyor and the racks of plated parts are taken from the unload station of the full automatic and returned to the plant conveyor to be borne this time to the drying ovens. The machine length is 70 feet. Total plant conveyor length is 640 feet.

The full automatic plating machine is hydraulically driven and its operation is controlled by simple adjustments of the hydraulic valves. The work carriers ride directly on a one piece cathode rail which acts



Fig. 4. Zinc die cast faucet bases being inspected after exposure to the 95 ft. cleaning cycle. Once past the inspection point, they are conveyed to the plating machine.

as a support and conductor. Where transfers are required, a section of the rail is hydraulically lifted, raising the work from the tank, the work carrier moved by the hydraulic pusher mechanism and the work lowered into the next tank. The work carriers are advanced within the tanks when the superstructure is in the down position and the transfers from tank to tank are accomplished by advancements of the work carriers as the super structure is in the up position.

The full automatic provides continuous uninterrupted production and exact timing in each tank insuring plating to exact specifications. This is a 21 station machine with the following plating cycle:



Fig. 3. This special bar makes contact with a heavy copper brush attached directly to those racks which carry parts with hard-to-plate places. Its purpose is to put the anode down into the rack close to these parts so that a special boost will be given to the plating operation just where it is needed most.

No.	Process	Time	Rack Spaces	Length
1	Anodic clean	46 sec.	3	62"
2	Warm rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
3	Cold rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
4	Acid dip	10 sec.	1	22"
5	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
6	Copper strike	154 sec.	6	132"
7	Copper plate	623 sec.	19	396"
8	Warm rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
9	Cold rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
10	Acid dip	10 sec.	1	22"
11	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
12	Nickel spray	730 sec.	22	467"
13	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
14	Acid dip	10 sec.	1	22"
15	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
16	Chromium plate	118 sec.	5	102"
17	Dragout	10 sec.	1	22"
18	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
19	Rinse & spray	10 sec.	1	22"
20	Hot rinse	10 sec.	1	22"
21	Load & unload	82 sec.	4	79"



Fig. 5. Typical plating view. At this point these zinc die cast refrigerator parts have been nickel plated and are being rinsed in preparation for the final chrome plate.

There are 21 steps for a normal copper-nickel-chromium plate and 20 for a copper nickel-gold plate. A given plating step will, however, require more or less time than another step. Thus, plating time is controlled by the length of a particular tank and the length itself is indicated by "stations" or rack spaces in the machine. In this way, a water rinse may only require one station, while the bright nickel plate requires 21. Production rate is 100 racks per hour or roughly one rack every 36 seconds.

This plating installation has some unusual features. All rectifiers are connected to a central light panel; when one goes out, the operator knows immediately that this is the case, and which rectifier it is. This saves much inspection time and keeps the plating operation at top efficiency.

There is a special bar located in the chromium-plate section that acts as a current boost. Some pieces have hard-to-plate areas; these are hung on specially designed racks that bring anodically charged sections right down to each piece. This, of course, increases the flow of current precisely at the points where such increase is most effective. These anodically charged sections are attached to a brush arrangement at the top of the rack. When a rack comes into the chromium bath, the copper brush makes contact with the anodically charged bar located there. Current flow is increased and a better final plate results.

There is a special station located just before the chromium plating section of the machine and just after the various rinses that follow the nickel plate. Here racks may be removed and placed in special gold or silver plating solutions. This "gold-plate" station is so situated that it is also near the drying ovens and the conveyor that serves it. Result: Pieces may be gold or silver plated without upsetting the

normal plating cycle. Treatment of these special racks is automatic just as it is for racks carrying the more usual parts to be chromium plated. Such pieces are cleaned, inspected, copper and nickel plated with all of the other pieces. Before the final plate, however, they are manually lifted off the plating line, placed in the gold plated bath, timed, rinsed and sent to the drying ovens and final inspection by way of the plant conveyor. In this way, normal plant operations need not be interrupted. Racks to be gold-plated are intermixed with racks to be nickel plated, and the efficiency and uniformity of the whole process is maintained.

The machine is equipped with constant filtration and electropurification. This means that solutions are kept up to strength and the resulting plate is constant and ductile enough for engine turning or engraving.

The nickel solution specified for this operation gives a bright, ductile nickel which eliminates the necessity for color buffing, makes it easy to get a satin finish and cuts down the rejects due to skips during the chromium plating. The chromium bath itself incorporates a spray depressant which eliminates mist and spray and reduces drag-out by 85%. The cost savings here are obvious. The chromium plating tank like the acid dip tanks and the nickel tanks were Koroseal lined to provide the ultimate in tank protection from corrosive solutions.

Copper plating (19 racks spaces) is carried out in a 3000 gallon tank equipped with constant carbon filtration and a filter capacity of 1500 gal./hr. Rectifier is 6 volt/2000 amp. capacity, the current density 20-25 amp./ft. The periodic reverse is at 6:1 ratio. Temperature is held at about 140°F., time of plate is nine minutes, rate of deposition 0.0001" in 3.5 min.



Fig. 6. Gold plating refrigerator parts. At this portion of the cycle, parts can be removed from the line, dipped in the gold plating solutions, rinsed and then placed on the conveyor leading directly to the ovens. This is the only "hand" plating done in the shop.

The anodes are forged balls (as above) and agitation is cathode rod.

The racks then pass through a warm water rinse (80-110°F.) a cold water rinse and a cathodic cleaner. The cathodic cleaning is carried out in a 250 gallon tank at a temperature of 140°F. and 5-6 volts.

After a cold water rinse, a neutralization (150 gal. tank) in 8-10% sulfuric acid, and a cold water rinse, the parts are ready for the bright nickel plate.

The bright nickel plate is a 20 stage operation carried out in a 4000 gallon tank. Filtration here, as in the copper strike and copper-plate, is constant, but the filter size is 2000 gals./hr. Rectifier used here is 6 volts/6000 amps. and the currents density is 60 amp./ft.². The bath is agitated and the temperature held at 140°F. Anodes are cast electrolytic and rolled and the anode area is made as large as possible. Time of plate is 10.5 minutes at a rate of 0.0001" in 2 minutes. This tank is equipped for continuous purification.

Following the bright nickel plate, the racks pass through a cold water rinse, an acid neutralization and another rinse. At this point, the racks of work to be gold plated are lifted from the machine and the racks to be chromium plated remain on the machine for continued process treatment.

Chromium plating is carried out in five stations in an 800 gallon tank. Temperature is held at 110°F. The rectifier used here is 6 volts/3,000 amp., the current density 120 amp./ft.².

Following the chromium plate, racks are passed through the chromium drag out, a hot water rinse, and two cold water rinses. They are then inspected and placed on the conveyor line leading to the drier. Note at this point the racks have completed the machine cycle and have returned to the load-unload station.

Once the loaded racks are removed either from the chromium plate and final rinse or the gold plate and



Fig. 7. Load-unload station and control area. These refrigerator parts are being unloaded from the plating cycle. From here they will be carried by conveyor to the drying ovens.



Fig. 8. Parts entering narrow 22 ft. drying oven. Entrance to drier is located next to gold plating station so that those racks that have been especially gold or silver plated can be hooked directly on conveyor at drier entrance.

final rinse, they must be dried before final inspection. This is accomplished by passing them through a narrow gas drier heated to a temperature of about 400°F. Racks are kept in this 22 ft. drier for 4 minutes and the remaining moisture flashed off with a minimum of stain. They are now ready for inspection, unracking and transfer to the paint shop or directly to shipping.

The automatic equipment requires the following labor: 2 semi-skilled inspectors, one loader (semi-skilled) and one relief man (semi-skilled). In addition, two machine operators are required, two men at the pre-clean operation, one maintenance man and one chemist.

Owners and operators of the company, *Don* and *Lee Radke* are enthusiastic about the benefits of automatic production. According to *Lee Radke*, the company's president, "Our growth has paralleled our adoption and development of automation. Actually, we purchased automatic equipment ahead of our needs and made our business grow up to its capacity. Our full automatic plating machine engineered to our needs has given us complete plating control and greatly increased production per man hour. Its paradox is that in spite of increased production it brought us such an increase of business that our total employment has steadily increased. Before the purchase of the full automatic, we had 50 employees, now we have four times that number. We are now doing ten times the business we did back in the hand operation days.

We are by no means satisfied, we are constantly looking for further automation and increased production for we realize that only in this way can we keep on lowering costs and meeting the demands of those we serve."

Further modernization and automation of other steps in the production of plated zinc die castings is now the order of the day. Most recent addition: A specially designed buffing and polishing section to prepare the zinc die castings for the final cleaning and plating steps.

Electroless Arsenic-Zinc Alloy

By Harry J. West, Ch.E., Elkhart, Ind.

THE method of operation of the electroless arsenic-zinc alloy bath is identical to the equipment and method used for electroless nickel. One can use a plain steel tank instead of porcelain but the life of the solution is not as great. Carbon steel or stainless steel racks are used and the method of heating is by steam coil, electric immersion heater, gas, or a water jacket. The formula consists of:

Sodium hypophosphite	8.0 oz./gal.
Sodium citrate	8.0 "
Zinc sulphate	4.0 "
Arsenic trioxide	4.0 "
Sodium hydroxide	1.0 "
Ammonium hydroxide	8.0 "
Sodium cyanide	8.0 "
Temperature	180-190°F.

The materials are added in the order given above; it is better to add to a warm bath at about 150°F. and, after the chemicals have all been dissolved, then raise to the operational temperature. For a good coating parts should remain in bath for at least fifteen minutes, the thickness will increase with more time in the bath but a maximum is reached in about one hour. The maximum thickness which has been obtained is about 0.0001". As the plating or chemical reduction takes place, additions will have to be made, of course. It has been found that, with the original bath make-up, no chemicals other than ammonium hydroxide, which gradually leaves due to high temperature and chemical reaction, has to be replaced until after eight hours of continuous operation. When the odor of ammonia disappears an addition is due and the operator will notice a slowing down of the reaction at this time or, if new parts are added at this time, no color will be

obtained until the ammonia is added. The pH is approximately 11.5.

After eight hours of operation, a suggested method of adding the proper chemicals is as follows: Add one-half of the original make-up after eight hours operation, excluding the ammonia which is a continuous addition. Chemical analysis will control the bath as in any type plating.

Uses

This type of plating can substitute for the zincate method of plating on aluminum. It has been found that any type of aluminum treated with this method subsequently can be plated with almost any other metal without further treatment. Also, all that is required is that the parts be rinsed very well and dipped in 50% muriatic acid before plating to decompose any cyanide which may adhere to the parts. Parts can be treated with this method and can be stored until ready for further processing, such as copper, nickel and chromium plating. A simple dip in concentrated muriatic acid will remove any oxide that might interfere.

The coating of metals such as steel, brass, copper, aluminum and, under certain conditions, stainless steels, has been done. One will find it a very simple and economical method of blackening such metals and eliminates the high temperatures some compounds require for such operations. The coating which is formed in the immersion process may be removed by a dip in hot caustic solution, but is almost impossible to remove with any type of acid.

*Pat. applied for.

Cleaning of Lead Anodes for Chromium Plating

By L. Missel,

Lockheed Missile Systems Division, Van Nuys, California

THE cleaning of lead anodes used during chromium plating is an extremely vital function frequently neglected by the plater because of the dirty, difficult, and tedious work involved. Presently used methods involve wire brushing directly, or anodic treatment in hot proprietary solutions, usually followed by wire brushing. In either case the work involved is consider-

able. This cleaning has been achieved easily and effectively, and with no significant dimensional change, by immersion in cold sodium hydroxide—rochelle salt solution.

Whether the plating is controlled by amperage, or even more so when controlled by voltage, it is necessary that the anode surfaces be clean and of continual uniform conductivity to obtain uniform speed, quality and thickness. This is particularly necessary when plating to size or when fixtures are used.

First attempts to clean sections of anodes taken from a sulfate type chromium bath were made with acid solutions containing reducing agents. These solutions were very inadequate. Alkaline solutions of tartrates, citrates and ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid were then tried. All were better than the acid solutions

(Concluded on page 58)

Chromium Plating from the Trivalent Bath

By Melvin R. Zell, *Cleveland, Ohio*

SINCE Becquerel first obtained an electrodeposit of chromium from a chromium salt solution in 1843, innumerable attempts have been made to develop a chromium plating bath consisting of an aqueous solution of a chromium salt. All attempts, however, were rewarded with disheartening results and, as everyone knows, the chromic acid process has enjoyed tremendous industrial success for over 30 years.

As recently as 1948, investigators¹ reported poor deposits or none at all from a variety of chromium salt solutions. In the technology of electrowinning, the use of chromium sulfate solutions has proved practicable, using a method developed at the U. S. Bureau of Mines² in 1941. These deposits are, of course, entirely grey and lumpy and are of value only to recover metallic chromium from certain ores. In 1950, a patent was granted to Lloyd³ for the use of certain compounds of sulfur (such as sodium sulfite), in a solution of chromium sulfate and ammonium or alkali metal sulfates, to refine the grain structure of the deposits. This process was still only for electrowinning of the metal.

In 1954, Battelle Memorial Institute⁴ received a patent on a bath actually intended for chromium plating. This process uses a solution of chromium sulfate containing a relatively large amount of magnesium sulfate, plus a sulfite as an addition agent. Upon testing this method, this author had difficulty in keeping the salts in solution, and control of the sulfite seemed very critical. Furthermore, this writer hesitates to recommend the use of such easily reducible sulfur compounds because they are eventually reduced to hydrogen sulfide at the cathode and appreciable amounts of sulfur are found in the deposit. Some intermediate compound seems to be formed and the cathode efficiency of the solution drops seriously. Addition of oxidizing agents at this point does not appear to remedy the situation and produces colloidal sulfur from the hydrogen sulfide present.

Researchers have been fascinated with the idea of a trivalent chromium salt bath for several years and solutions of chromium sulfate with ammonium sulfate have been found to be most promising as a starting point. This solution, however, gives extremely poor covering power and deposits are very uneven, cracked, and have a poor, non-metallic grey color. In 1952, it was discovered that the addition of a large quantity of urea to the formulation produced a bright, smooth deposit with fairly good covering power. A patent was issued three years later to Tadashi Yoshida,⁵ for the use of this same substance in chromium sulfate baths.

The deposits from this urea-type bath, however, are extremely brittle. Furthermore, they tend to flake off spontaneously even while the work is in the bath. This latter characteristic makes it impossible to use heat

treatment after plating, to correct the brittleness and stress of the chromium.

Hundreds of organic and inorganic substances were tried as addition agents or complexing compounds. One purpose was to find an agent to give the beneficial effects of urea without producing cracked deposits. The other was to find an agent to supplement the use of urea, to give more ductile deposits. Many types of compounds containing the amino or similar group showed some promise, but cathode efficiency was low, color of deposit was dark, and ductility usually poor. Finally, a small amount of formamide was added to a solution of chromium and ammonium sulfates* with quite remarkable effects. The deposit was smooth, nearly bright, and very ductile.

Formamide Addition

The first difficulty encountered with the formamide bath was in preventing chromium ammonium sulfate from crystallizing out of solution. High temperature eliminated this condition but caused the formamide to hydrolyze. Formic acid was thus produced, causing dark streaks to appear in the deposit. Since dilute solutions would not perform properly, the most expedient method was to revert to urea. It holds the salts in solution, gives lighter colored deposit, and represses hydrolysis of the formamide. A high concentration of chromium and ammonium sulfate thus can be held in solution at room temperature. There is, unfortunately, some loss of ductility after adding urea to the bath but the deposit does not crack spontaneously, regardless how thick.

Some substance other than urea would possibly be desirable, which could repress hydrolysis of formamide or hold the salts in solution without detracting from the remarkable ductility of the plain formamide bath.

A typical bath would contain the following:

Chromium sulfate	300-400	g./l.
Ammonium sulfate	200-300	"
Urea	300-450	"
Formamide	3-20	ml./l.

An excess of formamide tends to darken the deposit.

Operating Conditions

The solution is best operated at 80°-100°F. and should not be allowed to exceed 120°F. because there is danger of hydrolyzing the formamide. Should any formic acid accidentally be thus produced, it can be destroyed by the addition of small amounts of chromic acid. The formamide should be relatively free from similar compounds. Such a closely related compound

*Pat. applied for.

as diethyl-formamide will give cracked or brittle deposits. No difficulty was experienced in obtaining a sufficiently pure grade of formamide. Used in such small quantities, its cost has very slight effect on total operation. It was found seldom necessary to make replenishing additions of formamide, even after considerable working of the bath. Chromic sulfate, suspended in small bags near the surface, maintained the concentration of chromium in solution. Small quantities of sulfuric acid are occasionally necessary to compensate for the slight hydrolysis of the urea. Low pH gives slightly lower covering power but better metallic color. No definite pH could be recommended until industrial usage makes an optimum condition apparent.

The problem of anodes has tended to discourage development of chromium salt type baths. Anodes of chromium metal are difficult to fabricate. Furthermore, they easily become passive, which would cause oxidation of the trivalent chromium in solution to chromic acid or chromates. If not passive, they dissolve at much higher efficiency than deposition proceeds at the cathode. This would raise the pH and chromium content of the bath continuously. Metals such as lead, and even platinum, cause some oxidation if used as anodes. Some investigators⁵ recommend use of certain alloys which they claim will give a minimum of anodic oxidation. Others⁴ prefer the use of certain soluble metals which have no effect on the chromium content. This writer's experience is that a certain drop in efficiency and covering power results when any anode is inserted directly into the plating solution — even before any oxidation can take place.

Best results were obtained with the bath contained in a porous pot which, in turn, was surrounded by an anolyte of dilute sulfuric acid. The anolyte compartment can be closed over the top with only a small vent to allow escape of oxygen. In this manner, almost any conductive material, which resists sulfuric acid with oxygen, can be used for anodes. Lead gave good results. The total electrical resistance of such a diaphragm system is actually less than that occurring when the anode is placed directly into the plating solution. This is probably due to the relatively high viscosity of the bath.

Current density of the process could vary from ten to fifty amperes per square decimeter, which compares favorably to that of the ordinary chromic acid baths. Throwing and covering power also appear to be equal or superior to the latter.

Electrochemists have been intrigued by the possibilities of a chromium salt bath for obvious reasons. The dangerous spray of chromic acid mist can be completely eliminated as well as expensive exhaust systems. Metals which tend to dissolve in chromic acid could probably be plated directly with chromium without any preliminary coating of some noble metal such as copper. The expense of complete treatment of waste solution and rinse water containing chromic acid could be eliminated.

A more exciting aspect of this new method would be in plating for corrosion protection. The chromium deposits from the formamide-type bath have a high resistance to cold hydrochloric acid. This is not just a temporary passivity as often is found with chromium and other metals. The deposit somehow contains some

cathodic reduction product of formamide or the other constituents. It is this fact which apparently causes the deposit to behave like a more inactive metal. This inertness will, of course, be very desirable for chromium deposits exposed to somewhat corrosive conditions.

The deposits which the writer produced on iron did not, however protect the basis metal from rusting any better than conventional chromium plating. There is a tremendous possibility even in this case: The formamide-type solution appears to be well suited to the production of chromium alloys. It has been found that small amounts of iron in the bath actually improve brightness of the deposit. Nickel, cadmium, manganese, etc. appear to alloy easily with the chromium deposit when present in low concentration. This project is in a strictly experimental stage but some day may provide the answer for the one-step chromium process. If an alloy of chromium with nickel, for instance, can give a non-permeable coating, no underplate may be required. Certain chromium alloys may also be produced with this bath, having unusual properties for hard-chromium applications.

References

1. R. W. Parry. Trans. Electrochem. Soc., **92**, 507 (1948).
2. R. S. Dean. U. S. Bur. Mines Invest. R. I. 3547 (1941).
3. U. S. Pat. 2,507,475-6 (May 9, 1950).
4. C. A. Snavely, C. L. Faust and J. E. Bride. U. S. Pat. 2,693,444 (Nov. 2, 1954).
5. T. Yoshida. U. S. Pat. 2,704,273 (March 15, 1955).

CLEANING OF LEAD ANODES

(Concluded from page 56)

but, of these, the tartrate solution was most promising and it was put into actual production use.

The anodes are soaked in the following solution at room temperature:

Sodium hydroxide	14 oz./gal.
Rochelle salt	14 oz./gal.

Soaking time varies with surface contamination. However, even heavily coated surfaces can be adequately cleaned in this solution by overnight immersion. Cleaning time can be reduced by increasing the concentration of rochelle salt. After soaking, the anodes are rinsed with water and the loosely adherent residue removed by lightly brushing with a fiber brush and flushing.

Repeated cleaning results in no significant dimensional change. This solution has been in continuous satisfactory use for over three years to maintain cleanliness on anodes used in a large scale chromium plating operation. When cleaning time becomes excessive, the solution can be replenished with rochelle salt. However, a large amount of cleaning can be performed before this becomes necessary. The solution has been held in a lead lined tank. However, there appears to be no reason why it cannot be held in a bare steel or other alkali resistant container.

Acknowledgement

This work was performed at and for Menasco Manufacturing Co. of Burbank, Cal., with whose permission this paper is being published.

Science for Electroplaters

20. Polarization — II.

By L. Serola

Metal Deposition

If an e.m.f. is applied to a copper solution with two electrodes connected to a battery source, the potential at which the copper begins to plate out at the cathode is called the deposition potential. This value (E) will compare very closely with the equilibrium potential (E_0) of the metallic copper for that solution concentration and may be represented by the equation $E =$

0.059

$E_0 + \frac{0.059}{n} \log C$. In the equation, E_0

is the standard electrode potential when the concentration, C , of the metal ion is one mole per liter; n is the valence of the ion, which is two for copper in the acid solution; 0.059 is a factor. Since the logarithm of one is zero, the equation when the concentration is one molar becomes $E = E_0$. For reversible electrodes, the metal will plate out (electrolysis begins) from a molar solution when the cathode deposition potential is practically the same as the equilibrium potential. Further, since the log of $10 = 1$, ten times the ion concentration will make the potential more positive by 0.059 volt when the valence is one, as in Cu^+ (cuprous), Ag^+ , H^+ ; and more positive by 0.0295

0.059 volt for a valence of two

as in Cu^{++} , Ni^{++} , Zn^{++} .

If, for example, a cadmium sulfate

solution is 0.05 molar, then, by sub-

$$\text{stitution, } E = -0.40 + \frac{0.059}{2} \log 2$$

$0.05 = -0.40 + .0295 (8.7-10) = -0.44$ volt. For cadmium to deposit (plate out) from this solution a deposition potential of -0.44 volt will be required instead of the standard cadmium potential of -0.40 volt. The equation indicates that a decrease in the concentration of ions will result in the potential becoming more negative (less positive), and an increase in concentration will cause the deposition potential to become less negative (more positive).

In the case of nickel, which acts as a non-reversible electrode, although the standard potential is -0.23 volt the metal will not deposit on the cathode until a potential of -0.4 volt to -0.5 volt is reached (room temp.), thus making it 0.2 to 0.3 volt more negative than the equilibrium value. To allow for this overvoltage (V) the equation is modified as follows: $E =$

$$E_0 + \frac{0.059}{n} \log C - V. \text{ For example,}$$

iron has an overvoltage of 0.2 volt (22°C). Since the standard electrode potential is -0.44 volt, the deposition potential from a 0.05 molar solution

$$\text{would be: } E = -0.44 + \frac{0.059}{2} \log$$

$$0.05 - 0.20 = -0.44 - \frac{0.059}{2} (8.7-10) - 0.20 = -0.44 - 0.04 - 0.20 = -0.68 \text{ volt.}$$

Electrolyte with Two or More Ions

If a solution contains two metal ions,

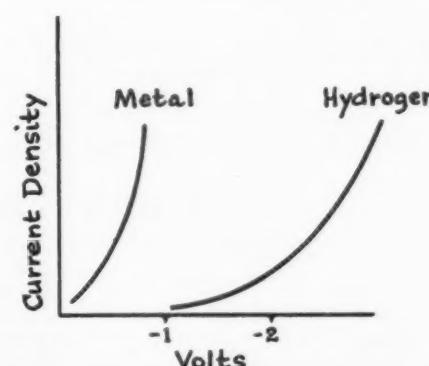


Fig. 90. Overvoltages of hydrogen and of metal, showing conditions for deposition of metal alone.

deposition will proceed in the order of the rule introduced by Le Blanc, which states: "that kind of ion will be discharged which requires the least expenditure of energy (least negative or more positive potential), taking account of both the equilibrium potential and the overvoltage potential associated with the discharge." For example, the standard potential for copper is $+0.34$ volt and that for zinc -0.76 volt. If a mixture of molar solutions, as the sulfates of the two salts, were electrolyzed, the copper ion with the more positive (less negative) potential would be discharged (deposited) first. If the cathode potential, therefore, is kept near to $+0.34$ volt, practically all of the copper may be deposited and no zinc. Continued electrolysis will deplete (reduce) the copper ion concentration, and the cathode

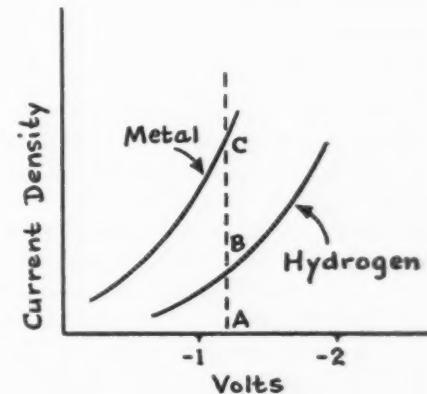


Fig. 91. Overvoltage of hydrogen and of metal, showing conditions for simultaneous deposition of metal and hydrogen.

will become more negative until the potential may reach -0.76 volt, at which stage zinc will begin to deposit.

Hydrogen Overvoltage

In a 0.1 molar sulfuric acid solution containing 1 molar zinc sulfate, the equilibrium (reversible) potential at which zinc will deposit will be approximately -0.76 volt. The potential for hydrogen for this solution, -0.05 volt, though less than the deposition potential of zinc, is not sufficient to release hydrogen because of excessive overvoltage at the zinc cathode, -0.70 volt, or a total potential of -0.76 volt. This is the potential at which both hydrogen and zinc will deposit. Increasing the current density will result in a higher overvoltage for hydrogen. Less hydrogen is therefore liberated, and the current efficiency of the zinc

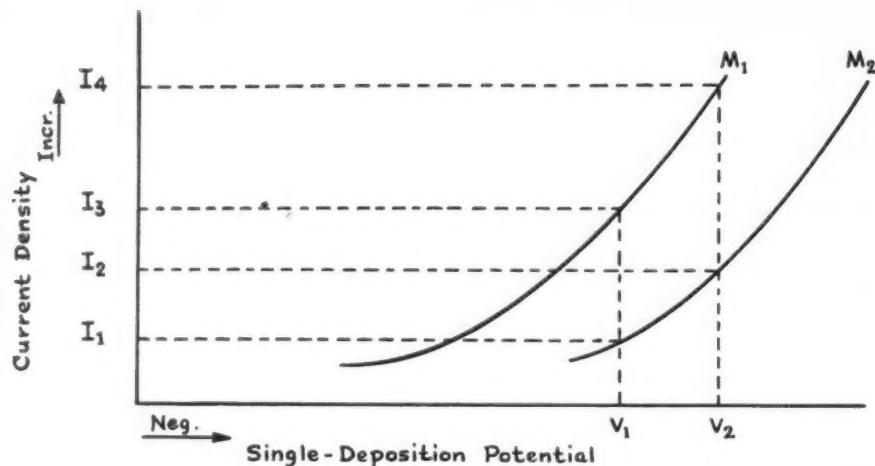


Fig. 92. Single-electrode potentials of metals M_1 and M_2 versus current density in the same type of bath.

deposited will be increased. The reversible potential equation for hydrogen is $E = -0.059 \log (H^+)$. The standard potential E_{std} it will be recalled, is 0.00, and the valence of hydrogen is one. Since by definition $pH = -\log (H^+)$, by substitution, $E = -0.059 \text{ pH}$. To allow for the overvoltage (excess potential) the equation is modified to read as follows: $E = -0.059 \text{ pH-V}$. The hydrogen overvoltage at a zinc cathode is 0.70 volt, the pH of the solution is 1; substituting, $E = -0.059 \times 1 - 0.70 = -0.76$ volt.

A similar situation occurs in the deposition of nickel from a solution with a pH of 5. The hydrogen overvoltage at a nickel cathode is 0.21 volt (room temp.); hence, $E = -0.059 \text{ pH-V}$, or $E = -0.059 \times 5 - 0.21 = -0.5$ volt. This is the potential at which hydrogen should begin to be liberated at the nickel cathode. The standard potential for nickel deposition is -0.23 volt. Overvoltage, however, will increase the discharge (deposition) potential to approximately -0.50 volt. It is evident that nickel deposition will be accompanied by the release of hydrogen. Higher current densities, pH, or temperature will reduce the amount of hydrogen liberated and increase the current efficiency for nickel.

The relationship of hydrogen overvoltage and metal deposition can be effectively represented graphically as in Fig. 90. If the cathode potential for hydrogen is more negative for all current density ranges than the metal in solution, then metal only will deposit. The noble metals, like copper, silver, etc., are so much more positive than hydrogen that the hydrogen ion will

not be discharged or, if so, in small quantity — unless, as in Fig. 92, the limiting current density is exceeded. Codeposition of metal and hydrogen will occur if the electrode potential at the cathode is the same for each. In Fig. 91 line CBA indicates the proportions of metal deposited and hydrogen liberated at a specific electrode potential. This curve applies to such metals as nickel, zinc and cadmium.

The liberation of hydrogen and oxygen, together with the deposition of metals in virtually all electrolytic processes, will fall within a standard electrode potential range of two volts, according to R. A. Shaefer and W. King.

The following factors affecting hydrogen overvoltage have been classified in a review by J. O. M. Bockris:

Electrode factors; current density; temperature; change of state; pressure; time, electrode material; surface properties; diffusion through the cathode; shape and curvature on cathode; alloy formation.

Solution factors: foreign salts; solvents; catalytic poisons and activators; gaseous depolarizers (oxygen); colloids; radiation.

Simultaneous Deposition of Two Metals

Deposition of two metals or the discharge of two ions (cations) at the

cathode will occur, as in alloy deposition, if the discharge potentials are close together. For example, since the standard potentials for tin and lead are -0.14 volt and -0.12 volt respectively, the two metals will be codeposited (alloy) from a fluoborate bath. In cases such as the discharge of nickel and hydrogen or zinc and hydrogen, the differences in overvoltage are sufficient to compromise the unequal standard potentials, so that simultaneous deposition of nickel or zinc with hydrogen will occur from slightly acid solutions containing either metal.

Another method of accomplishing codeposition of metals is based upon changes in concentration. This may be done by the addition of potassium (or sodium) cyanide to the solution of salts of the metals. The complex ions that form dissociate to a slight extent, thus reducing the concentration of the simple ions appreciably and bringing the deposition (discharge) potentials of the metals sufficiently close together so that metals will be codeposited (alloy plating). Glasstone lists the deposition potential values for several metals, Table 1, from the simple salt solutions, complex cyanide solutions and hydrogen evolution.

The table shows that copper (+ 0.34 V.) and zinc (-0.76 V.) cannot be plated together from a solution containing the simple sulfate salts. Copper would plate out first, in fact almost completely before zinc began to deposit, unless the current density was increased considerably. A mixture of these two metals in a complex cyanide bath show discharge potentials which are more negative than those of the simple salts and sufficiently close (-1.0; -1.2) for the metals to plate out together. Variations in the proportion of the cyanides in a plating bath will permit brass deposits of different colors. Fig. 92 shows graphically the codeposition of two metals M_1 and M_2 when the single deposition potentials are about the same. The current densities, however, at such potentials, it will be noted, are different. Hence

TABLE 1 — Deposition Potentials

Metal	Simple Salt Solution	Complex Cyanide Solution	Hydrogen Evolution
Silver	+ 0.80 volt	- 0.5 volt	- 0.80 volt
Copper	+ 0.34	- 1.0	- 0.85
Cadmium	- 0.40	- 0.9	- 1.10
Zinc	- 0.76	- 1.2	- 1.3

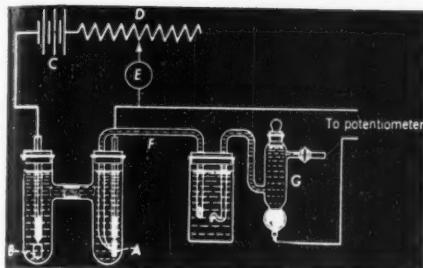


Fig. 93. Measurement of anode or cathode potential.

the amount of each metal deposited at V_1 , will be in the ratio of I^3 for M_1 to I_1 for M_2 ; and at V_2 the proportion will be equivalent to I_2 for M_1 and I_2 for M_2 .

The discharge potential for hydrogen in the complex cyanide solutions is more electronegative than the deposition potential of silver and cadmium, but only slightly more electronegative than the cathode potential for zinc. Silver and cadmium will, accordingly, deposit preferentially before hydrogen is liberated up to high current densities, whereas for the zinc cyanide solution some hydrogen will be released together with the deposited metal. The current efficiencies for the deposition of these metals from complex cyanide baths will, therefore, be above 85 per cent. With copper, however, the discharge potential for hydrogen is less electronegative than the deposition potential of copper and, as is to be expected, hydrogen will be liberated with the metal. The effect is a lower cathodic current efficiency (40-60 per cent) for copper deposition from the complex cyanide solution.

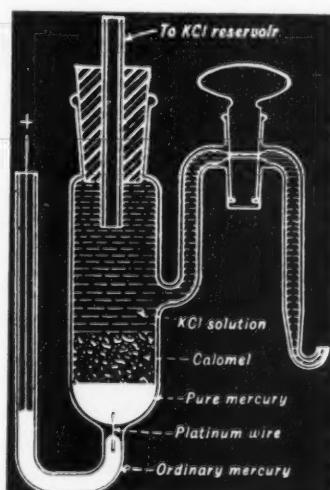


Fig. 94. Type of calomel half-cells.

Polarization Measurement

Measurement of electrode potential requires a method which would distinguish between electrolytic resistivity and electrode polarization. Such a device should be capable of indicating the IR drop (potential) for the solution, which should disappear at the instant when current stops flowing (circuit switch opened), and the rapid but not instantaneous potential drop as the result of polarization. One method for such determinations is based upon the difference in potential of a single electrode when current is flowing and again when current is not flowing, as compared with a reference electrode or half cell. This type of cell, it is assumed, will not polarize when used as a standard for measuring the potential of the electrode. Such an arrangement is shown in Fig. 93. The electrodes, A and B, in the solution comprising an electrolytic cell are connected to a battery or source of potential, C. Included in the circuit is a variable resistance, D, and a milliammeter, E, for current

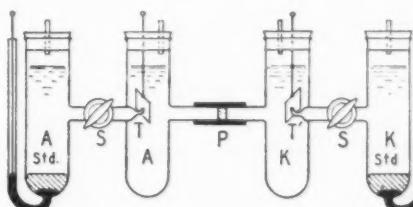


Fig. 95. Basic cell design.

measurements. If the potential of the electrode, A, is to be determined, it is connected through a salt bridge, F, to a reference electrode, G. The potential (e.m.f.) of the cell (electrodes A-G) may then be measured with a potentiometer. The commonly used standard half cell is the calomel electrode, Fig. 94. The tip of the reference electrode must be as close as possible

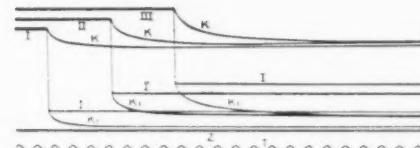


Fig. 96. Overvoltage decay curves for gold cathode at three current densities (I, II, III). K is potential of cathode vs. cathode standard; K_1 potential of cathode vs. anode standard; I potential of cathode standard vs. anode standard; Z zero-line of sensitive vibrator; T 120-cycle timing cycle.

to the face of the cathode (or anode) so that the IR drop is reduced and interferences with the flow of current is avoided, a condition which would otherwise affect the polarization at that spot.

Polarization Cells

An improved cell design based upon this principle, Fig. 95 was developed by A. L. Ferguson. The middle compartments A and K contain the anode and cathode respectively, and the end sections consist of the same standard (reference) electrodes A and K with identical potentials. The solution in the cell is the same throughout: An essential feature of this unit is the position of the tip of the reference electrode which, it will be observed, is at the back of the electrode for which polarization measurements is to be made. This differs, the author contends, from other units in which the tip of the reference electrode is in contact in front of the electrode to be measured, thereby eliminating principal sources of error, such as IR drop through the solution and true polarization. The cathode ray oscillograph was found to give the best results for polarization measurements. Results of such determinations are shown for three different current densities in the oscillogram, Fig. 96. The K curves indicate

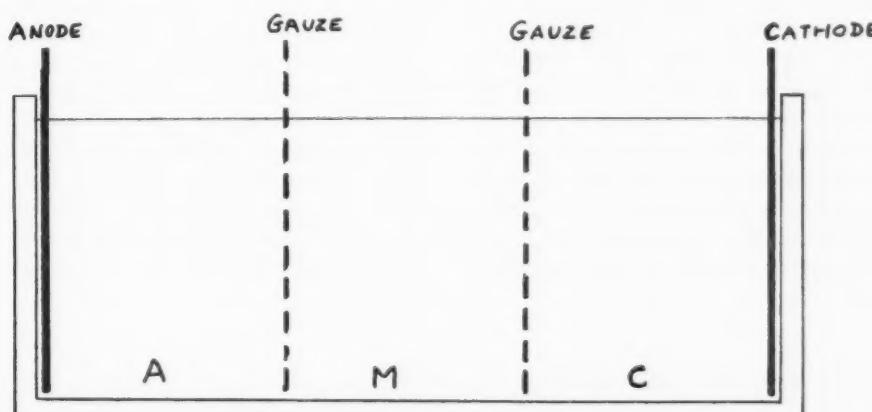


Fig. 97. Haring Cell.

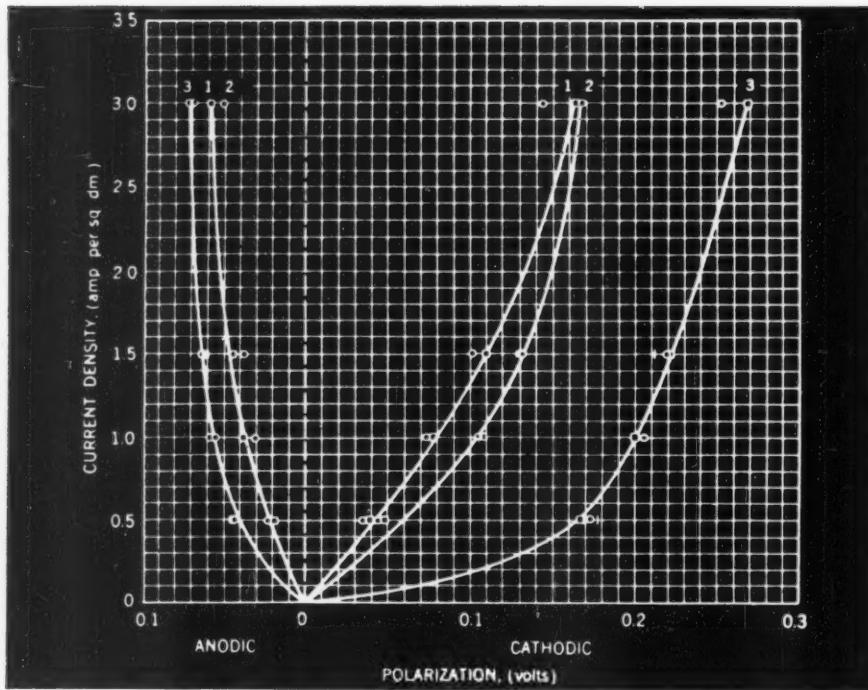


Fig. 98. Anode and cathode polarizations in copper sulfate. Curve 1: Solution A, 1.5N $\text{CuSO}_4 + 1.5\text{N H}_2\text{SO}_4$. Curve 2: Solution A + 0.002 g/l of glue. Curve 3: Solution A + 0.02 g/l of glue. (Derived from H. E. Haring, Trans. Am. Electrochem. Soc., vol. 49, p. 417, 1926).

the decay of potential of the cathode, compared to the cathode standard. Absence of a vertical drop in this curve shows that it is not caused by resistance. For the I curve, the vertical drop represents an IR drop. The K_i curves (potential of cathode and anode standard) consist of the vertical drop or IR drop corresponding to the I curves, with the remaining part of the curves being identical with the K curve.

Haring Cell

A simpler method for measuring both the resistance of the solution and electrode polarization during the process of electrolysis (electrodeposition) is the device developed and reported in 1926 by H. E. Haring and commonly known as the Haring cell. Results are sufficiently accurate to permit industrial application. The cell consists of three equally spaced compartments. The anode and cathode fill the sides of the end spaces, and the middle section is separated by wire gauzes (20 mesh) which permit continuous mixing of the solution, serving thereby as non-polarizable electrodes. By this arrangement the potential drop in the middle section, labelled

M in the diagram (Fig. 97), will be due entirely to the IR drop. Since the anode and cathode spaces will also show an IR drop, a greater value in either A or C may be attributed to polarization. Subtracting the value of the voltage drop corresponding to section M from the potential drop in either A or C, which consists of the IR drop plus anode or cathode polarization, will give the polarization at either electrode.

$$\text{Anode Polarization} = \text{Potential of A} - \text{Potential of M}$$

$$\text{Cathode Polarization} = \text{Potential of C} - \text{Potential of M}$$

Such measurements of polarization, by the Haring Cell, at either electrode may be made by (a) calomel half cell and potentiometer; (b) gauzes and potentiometer; (c) gauzes and voltmeter. Resistivities of the solutions were also determined by methods b and c. A comparison of data collected on anode and cathode polarization for different current densities in an acid copper sulfate solution with two additional solutions containing different amounts of glue is effectively shown by the graph for Fig. 98. The curves are

plotted on the basis of values obtained from the calomel half cell measurements. The values obtained by the other two methods and plotted on the same graph are quite close. Polarization in the three solutions, it will be noticed, shows an increase as the current density is increased.

A modification of the Haring cell was devised by A. L. Ferguson, wherein small end compartments permit the introduction of tips of standard reference electrodes for making contact with the back of the tank electrode. Another electrode cell is adjusted to make contact with the front of the electrode. The unit consists of two standard or reference electrodes for each plate (anode and cathode). With the wire gauzes in position, this arrangement permits three comparative methods of measurement at the same time, namely, the Haring method, and the use of the reference electrodes with the tip in front or in back of the electrode. A method is thus devised for determining the most satisfactory procedure.

An application of this characteristic of polarization in analysis is the polarographic method of analysis of solutions. Methods and procedure have been developed for the rapid determination of the important substances, as well as some of the impurities, in such plating solutions as nickel, silver, copper, brass, chromium. The principle is based upon the polarization of a microelectrode in an electrolytic solution when the reacting ion is oxidized (anion) or reduced (cation). To attain this a microelectrode cathode and a large area anode are employed. Because of the extremely small current used, microamperes, the large area anode will show negligible polarization. For anion analysis the microelectrode is the anode. The dropping mercury electrode is the most effective type. A capillary tube, connected to a mercury reservoir, permits drops to fall through the solution at the rate of about 20 drops per minute (lifetime of about 3 seconds). A layer of mercury in the bottom of the vessel containing the solution or a calomel half-cell may serve as the other (nonpolarized) electrode.

SHOP PROBLEMS

ABRASIVE METHODS SURFACE TREATMENTS CONTROL
ELECTROPLATING CLEANING PICKLING TESTING



METAL FINISHING publishes, each month, a portion of the inquiries answered as a service to subscribers. If any reader disagrees with the answers or knows of better or more information on the problem discussed, the information will be gratefully received and the sender's name will be kept confidential, if desired.

Specifications for Metals and Finishes

Question: My job requires that I maintain an up-to-date record of all specifications available, and a thorough knowledge of different percentages of metals in various alloys. This problem has been magnified in the past year or two, so much so that this request is in order.

1. Is there a method to obtain all available specifications, all Federal specifications, and are other specifications available (for example, Republic Aviation, International Business Machine)?
2. Can you furnish me any information where I can obtain a comprehensive booklet on all types of metals, their numbers, percentages in alloys, etc.?
3. Specification QQ-P-416, Type 2, Class 2, which is supposed to mean cadmium plate .0003 with chromate treatment, does not specify whether it is clear or iridescent finish. This has caused me a great deal of trouble. Some jobs are rejected for wrong color chromate finish, and the old story repeats itself—who pays for it? Can you please explain this problem to me?

N. A.

Answer: Each branch of the Service issues an index to specifications of the branch, which can be obtained by writing to the Superintendent of Documents, Gov't. Printing Office, Washington 25, D. C. Company specifications are not generally available except to their sub-contractors. You would have to get in touch with each company.

The most comprehensive volume on

metals, their compositions, and designations, is the Metals Handbook, which is obtainable from the American Society for Metals, 7301 Euclid Ave., Cleveland 3, Ohio. You can write to them for the costs of the Handbook and Supplements.

Specifications calling for chromate finish often do not specify clear or iridescent. Ordinarily, the latter is required, only as visible proof of the chromate treatment. However, this is a matter to be taken up with the customer.

Anode Polarization in Brass Baths

Question: We encounter difficulties operating our brass solution. A load of 45 lbs. work draws initially 300 amps., but within one half hour the amperage drops to about 25 to 50 amps. We surmise this is due to excessive polarization of the anodes.

We should greatly appreciate your kind advice about rectifying this condition; at least about minimizing same.

P. L.

Answer: This condition is commonly eliminated by adding cold-rolled steel sheet anodes equivalent to about 20% of the total anode surface. When the brass anodes polarize, the current passes through the steel until the anode film redissolves. Since the cathode efficiency of a barrel brass is much lower than the anode efficiency, adding steel anodes will not cause depletion of the solution.

A load of 45 lbs. should pull about 125-150 amperes in a regular room temperature brass solution. If a hot, high speed brass solution is being employed, 300 amperes would not be excessive, but sufficient anode surface must be provided to avoid anode polarization.

Finishing Tubular Steel Furniture

Question: We are interested in a chemical blackening process for tubular furniture, and the present plating facilities we have are cyanide-copper, nickel (not bright nickel) and chrome, together with the required acid and alkali cleaners and rinses. The process we are seeking should, if possible, be able to utilize some of these solutions as well as giving a finish, if not rust-proof, at least not more likely to corrode than a copper-nickel-chrome finish.

We have further experimented with a bright nickel solution, but have not had much success. Due to the irregular shapes of the articles, we found nickel building up at the ends, and also the brightness not being uniform. We would be pleased if you could supply us with information as to whether manufacturers of tubular steel furniture in the United States are meeting with success in the use of bright nickel on their products, and if so what type of solution, methods and precautions they employ.

E. L. S.

Answer: Chemical blackening processes for steel furniture are not corrosion resistant at all, compared with copper-nickel-chromium plate, and must be protected with an oil, wax, or lacquer. Since you already have the equipment for preparing the metal, a blackening tank equipped with means for maintaining the temperature at about 295 deg. F. would be the only additional requirement.

American manufacturers of tubular steel furniture use various bright nickel plating baths without experiencing any difficulty. Non-uniformity of deposit thickness or lack of brightness may be due to improper racking or contamination of the plating bath. Dull areas may also be due to poor cleaning.

Black Color on Brass

Question: We are manufacturers of small novelties made of brass and are

interested in obtaining a good formula and procedure in getting a black or blue-black finish through the immersion method. We understand there are several formulas and the best one is the ammonia. We would be most appreciative if you can enlighten us on whether or not this is the best method and any additional information you can give us.

B. H. D.

Answer: The blue-black color on brass is produced by the copper carbonate-ammonia process by immersion at 180 degrees or over in the following solution:

Copper carbonate 1 lb.
Ammonia 16 fluid oz.
Water to make 1 gallon

There are a number of proprietary processes which will produce a jet black color. Suppliers will be found in the list on page 553 of the 1956 edition of the **METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK**.

Coatings for Steel

Question: We have been requested to recommend the best finish on steel which will be used under two different conditions. The following are the two conditions:

1. In a baking operation at temperatures up to 350°F.
2. In a humidifying chamber at a temperature of 170°F. at 78% relative humidity and slightly acid.

W. E. L.

Answer: Almost any plated coating on steel will stand up in an oven at temperatures up to 350°F. Nickel would be a good metal since it will not discolor at that temperature.

For high relative humidity and acidic atmosphere we would not recommend any plated coating because of unavoidable porosity. A plastisol coating such as is used for rack coating would be best.

Electroforming

Question: We do quite a bit of electroforming using plastics, aluminum and stainless steel. I have some trouble with blisters on the stainless steel. Can you give me some information on pre-treatment of stainless steel for removable mandrels of stainless, also what type is best for mandrels?

C. E. W.

Answer: Ordinarily, it is not neces-

sary to treat stainless steel prior to use as an electroforming mandrel; almost any of the 300 series alloys, containing nickel, will readily air passivate. However, a dip in 25% nitric acid for a few minutes is desirable to clean the surface.

Blisters are often due to the difference in temperature between the stainless steel mandrel and the plating solution. Both should be at about the same temperature.

Chromate Films on Cadmium

Question: I am working with the following chromate dip for cadmium:

sodium bichromate 4 oz./gal.
sulfuric acid 15 cc./gal.
water 1 gal.

This is what I am having trouble with. The solution becomes flat and

it doesn't function properly after I use it for a while. Can you please suggest any recommendations or possibly supply another formula. I do mostly screws, nuts, etc. on a small scale.

L. R.

Answer: The chromate dip requires replacement at short intervals because it is quite weak to start with. By increasing the dichromate content to about 27 oz./gal. and the sulfuric acid to 25 cc./gal. longer life will be obtained. However, the color will be darker, almost an olive drab rather than iridescent.

If it is necessary to work with the dilute bath, you can add to the life of the solution by replacing the sulfuric acid which is used up. The pH is maintained at 1.0-3.5 with an electrometric pH tester.

Professional Directory

SCIENTIFIC CONTROL LABORATORIES

Finishing Consultants—Registered Engineers
Salt Spray—Thickness Testing—Analyses
PLANNING—RESEARCH—DEVELOPMENT
Haymarket 1-2260
600 BLUE ISLAND AVE., CHICAGO 7, ILL.

THE ANACHEM LABORATORIES

TESTING ANALYSES ENGINEERING

For Metal Finishers

Plating solution analyses and control. Testing of deposit-thickness, composition, porosity, tensile strength. Salt Spray tests.
AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION TESTS
1724 West 58th St., Los Angeles 62, Calif.
AXminster 4-1262

ERNEST J. HINTERLEITNER

5340 RIMPAU BOULEVARD
LOS ANGELES 43, CALIFORNIA
AXminster 4-1531

Research - Engineering - Consulting
1926/1955 - U.S.A. and Foreign

PLATERS

TECHNICAL SERVICE, Inc.

ELECTROPLATING AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERS

- Air Force certification tests
- Salt Spray, thickness and adhesion tests
- Spectrographic analysis
- Solution, Metal and Salt analysis
- Plant Design and Engineering
- Plant layout and construction
- Industrial waste and water supply treatment

NEW YORK LABORATORY

59 East 4 St., New York 8

ALgonquin 4-7940

509 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago 5

Harrison 7-7648

CHICAGO LABORATORY

ELECTRO-PLATING PROBLEMS!

Research staff & laboratory to assist in solving electro-plating problems. Elect your type of program, either fee and/or bonus basis.

GRASS LAKE PLATERS, INC.
936 N. Telegraph Rd. — LO 5-7800
Dearborn, Mich.

HENRY LEVINE & SON, Inc.

Metal Finishing Consultants

Analysis of all electroplating solutions
Engineering of finishing installations
Air Force Certification Tests
Salt Spray Thickness and Adhesion Tests
153 East 26th St., New York, N. Y.
MURRAY HILL 5-9427

PROPHON ENGINEERING CO.

Polishing & Buffing Consultants

Originators of the
PROPHON BUFFING METHOD
Office: 545 Fifth Ave.
New York, N. Y.
MURRAY HILL 7-6868
Laboratory: 561 Bond St.
Elizabeth, N. J.
Elizabeth 2-4409

G. B. HOGABOOM JR. & CO.

Consulting Chemical Engineers

Metal Finishing — Electrodeposition — Solution analyses. AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION TESTS — Salt spray, thickness of deposits, adhesion.

44 East Kinney St. Newark 2, N. J.
MArket 3-0055

CROBAUGH LABORATORIES

TESTING - RESEARCH - ENGINEERING

Chemical - Metallurgical - X-Ray
Spectrographic - Organic
Metal Finishing Problems
Air Force Certification Tests

THE FRANK L. CROBAUGH CO.
3800 Perkins Cleveland 14, Ohio

GRAHAM, CROWLEY & ASSOCIATES, INC.

CONSULTING - ENGINEERING - RESEARCH

Electroplating and Metal Processing
Waste Treatment and Production Problems
SURVEYS - DESIGNS - SPECIFICATIONS
475 York Rd. Jenkintown, Pa.
Also: Chicago - Kalamazoo - New York

use
gest
ibly
stly

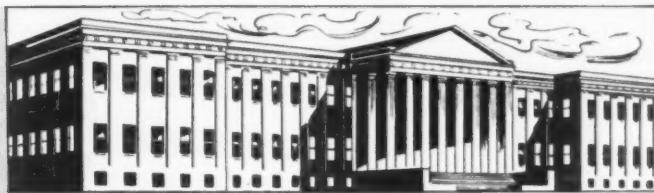
ires
use
in
to
uric
be
be
her

the
ife
ul-
pH
ec-

e

Patents

RECENTLY GRANTED PATENTS IN THE METAL FINISHING FIELD



Metalizing Non-Conductors

*U. S. Patent 2,746,886. May 22, 1956.
R. B. Belser, assignor to Georgia Tech
Research Institute.*

The method of coating a silicious material with metal, comprising cleaning the silicious material to be coated, fusing an indium rich substance containing more than 75% of the metal indium alloyed with a metal of the class of face-centered cubic crystals, and flowing the fused indium rich substance onto the silicious material at a temperature slightly above the point of fusion of said indium rich substance.

Metalizing Non-Conductors

*U. S. Patent 2,746,888. May 22, 1956.
H. F. Ross, assignor to E. I. du Pont
de Nemours & Co.*

A method of forming a titanium coating on the surface of a refractory solid inert body which comprises immersing said solid body in a fused salt bath consisting essentially of a divalent titanium halide and not less than one of the group of halides selected from the group consisting of alkali and alkaline earth metals for a period of time and at a temperature sufficient to deposit a coating of titanium on said body.

Corrosion Prevention of Chromium Plate

*U. S. Patent 2,746,915. May 22, 1956.
W. C. Giesker and R. K. Britton, as-
signors to The Autoyre Co., Inc.*

The method of increasing the corrosion resistance of a steel article having a plating of chromium thereon which is normally cathodic to the steel of the article when immersed in a sodium chloride solution, which comprises forming a coating over the chromium plating which is anodic to the steel of the article by connecting the article as a cathode in an aqueous electrolyte consisting essentially of a hexavalent chromium-containing compound, passing an electric current through said

electrolyte having a current density of from about .1 to 15 amperes per square foot of cathode, and maintaining the temperature of the electrolyte not in excess of about 200°F.

Pickling Waste Treatment

*U. S. Patent 2,746,920. May 22, 1956.
J. M. Wunderley.*

In the method of disposing of waste pickle liquor comprising sulphuric acid and ferrous sulphate in aqueous solution, the steps of mixing the liquor with a sufficient quantity of granulated basic ferrous slag to react with and substantially neutralize the acid of the solution, absorbing the solution into the slag during such mixing for reaction therewith and depositing of the reaction products thereon, then air drying the slag to fit the iron of the reaction products therein as substantially water-insoluble iron compounds.

Cleaning Tin and Aluminum

*U. S. Patent 2,748,035. May 29, 1956.
I. J. Duncan, assignor to Detrex Corp.*

In a method of removing incrustations from a work object having a surface selected from the group including tin, aluminum and their oxides, in which method the object is immersed in a hot, aqueous, strong alkali cleaning solution in the presence of a dissimilar surface selected from the group consisting of tin, aluminum and their oxides, which solution tends to attack the surface of said work object by galvanic corrosive action, the novel step which comprises inhibiting said corrosive action by incorporating about 2% to 8% by weight ferricyanide ions into said solution.

Buffing Wheel

*U. S. Patent 2,747,981. May 29, 1956.
A. S. Brown and A. M. Brown, assign-
ors to Divine Brothers Co.*

A buff having a relatively high degree of wear resistance, comprising a plurality of plies of woven textile fabric

arranged in side by side relation and collectively having an approximately cylindrical peripheral working face, each of said plies of fabric being impregnated throughout substantially its entire mass with a mixture of a substantial quantity of polyethylene glycol having a molecular weight in the neighborhood of 400 and a substantial quantity of polyethylene glycol having a molecular weight in the neighborhood of 6,000, the glycols in the impregnating mixture being in the proportion of not less than one part and not more than two parts of said glycol having a molecular weight in the neighborhood of 6,000 to each one part of said glycol having a molecular weight in the neighborhood of 400.

Bright Nickel Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,748,068. May 29, 1956.
C. L. Faust and W. H. Safranek, as-
signors to Rockwell Spring and Axle
Co.*

A composition of matter for depositing a bright nickel electroplate which comprises an acidic solution of a major amount of nickel, an organic material selected from the group consisting of sulfonated phthalide and sulfonated naphthalide in an amount equivalent to at least 2 g./l. sulfonated phthalide and from 0.1 to 1.0 g./l. of a metal selected from the group consisting of zinc, cadmium and thallium.

Porcelain Enameling

*U. S. Patent 2,748,066. May 29, 1956.
I. P. Whitehouse, F. E. Kendall and
P. Golar, assignors to Republic Steel
Corp.*

The method of producing a tenaciously adhering, uniform and continuous porcelain enamel finish coat on a steel article having a carbon content between about 0.01% and about 0.30% which consists essentially of the steps of uniformly and regularly removing a surface portion of said article equivalent to at least about 0.01 gram per square inch and thereby producing a surface on the article substantially free

of gas-retaining recesses due to excessive pitting, etching or roughness, chemically but non-galvanically applying to said recess-free surface a coating of non-ferrous metal selected from the group consisting of nickel, cobalt, molybdenum and antimony ranging in thickness between about two and about ten millions of an inch, applying porcelain enamel slip substantially free from adherence promoting oxides directly to the resulting coating, and firing said slip and producing said enamel finish coat.

Coating Drum

*U. S. Patent 2,748,549. June 5, 1956.
J. N. Tuttle, assignor to J. N. Tuttle,
Inc.*

In the method of treating a mass of relatively small metallic parts to produce a corrosion-resistant chemical coating, the steps which comprise disposing said parts in an annular chamber of a drum defined by concentric inner and outer foraminous walls, the parts being packed so that they have a slight degree of freedom of movement, but insufficient to undergo tumbling action, thereby insuring a balanced load, immersing said drum and parts into a chemical treating solution reactive with said parts to produce a corrosion-resistant coating, and rotating said drum so as to cause said treating solution to migrate through said foraminous walls and uniformly react with said parts.

Electrically Conductive Coating

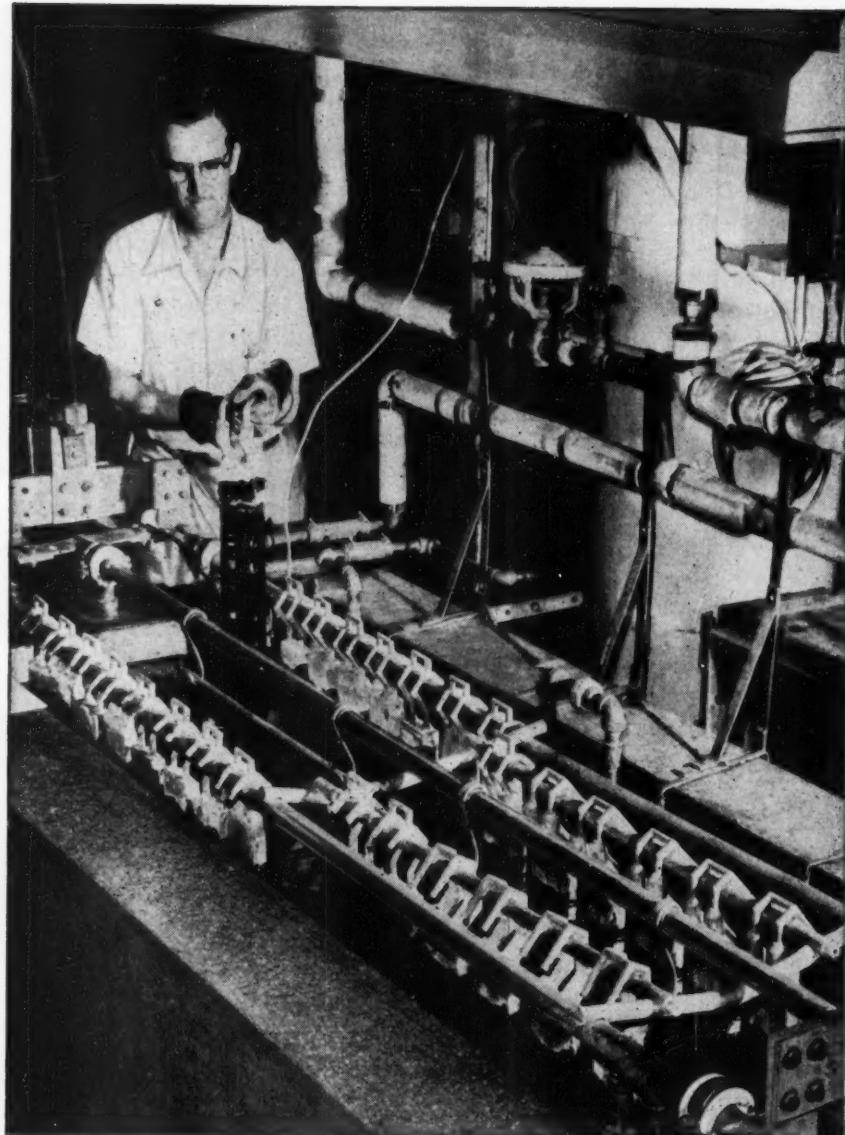
*U. S. Patent 2,748,701. June 5, 1956.
W. P. Barrows.*

An electrically conductive corrosion resistant coating comprising a layer of non-conducting vehicle applied to a metal surface, and a number of conductive particles having a predetermined size greater than the thickness of said nonconducting layer and being randomly distributed and spaced apart from each other to form minute projections extending from the metal surface through the layer to a point above the surface of the layer of non-conducting vehicle.

Wire Plating Machine

*U. S. Patent 2,748,784. June 5, 1956.
H. Kenmore and W. J. Manson, assignors to National-Standard Co.*

In an apparatus for treating heavy gauge wire which includes means for



FEDERATED PRODUCTS FOR THE PLATING SHOP

ANODES:

Copper anodes in all shapes and forms; lead anodes, including the famous Conducta-Core; zinc anodes, tin anodes, tin-lead anodes, cadmium anodes, brass anodes, silver anodes.

NICKEL SALTS:

Produced by ASARCO under constant quality control that assures full nickel content and identical plating characteristics from every lot.

PLATING ADDITION AGENTS:

Cadmax for still or barrel cyanide cadmium plating; Zimax in liquid or powder form; Nimax for low cost bright nickel plating.

FEDERATED products:

Aluminum, Babbitts, Brass, Die Casting Metals, Fluxes, Lead and Lead Products, Magnesium, Plating Materials, Solders, Type Metals, Zinc Dust

You get better performance every time because Federated Plating Materials are COMPETITIVELY TESTED!

All performance tests conducted by Federated are competitive in order to prove that plating materials sold under the Federated name not only work, but work better!

At ASARCO's Central Research Laboratory no Federated product is approved for sale until it has been thoroughly tested against competitive products. It must contain specific advantages or a better combination of properties. If it doesn't, it isn't ready for sale.

This policy of testing competitively has resulted in many superior plating supplies. Among them are Conducta-Core lead anodes, which have greater throwing power, yet last three or four times as long as other lead anodes. Cadmax, addition agent for cadmium plating; Zimax, for zinc plating and Nimax, a nickel plating brightener, are other recent examples of Federated products developed and formulated to do a better job at lower cost.

The next time your Federated field representative stops in to visit you, ask him about competitive testing. Let him show you how the products he represents will actually work better. It will benefit you.

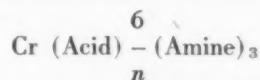
 **Federated Metals**
Division of
AMERICAN SMELTING AND REFINING COMPANY
120 Broadway • New York 5, N.Y.

suspending and rotating a horizontally extending helix comprising a plurality of coils of wire to continuously move the said helix horizontally, the improvement which comprises a plurality of horizontally arranged juxtaposed treating baths adapted to surround the suspended portions of a series of the coils of said helix, said juxtaposed baths having bottom and side walls and being separated from each other by end walls, corresponding sides of said baths being in alignment and opposite sides thereof being substantially parallel, said end walls being secured to the side walls and the bottoms of said baths, each of said end walls having a first side region adjacent the top thereof which is obliquely positioned with respect to at least one of the bottom and the side walls of said baths towards one end of the side walls and each of said end walls having a second side region opposite said first side region which is similarly obliquely positioned in a direction opposite to that of the first side region, said end walls being of substantially uniform thickness throughout and corresponding parts of each of said end walls being substantially parallel.

Trivalent Chromium Bath

U. S. Patent 2,748,069. May 29, 1956.
J. J. G. Icxi.

A chromium electroplating bath of a pH of about 7 consisting of an aqueous solution of at least one complex salt of trivalent chromium corresponding to the formula:



wherein "acid" designates at least one organic carboxylic acid radical having less than six carbon atoms, "n" designates the number of carboxylic groups in said acid radical, and "amine" designates at least one radical selected from the group consisting of amine and ammonium radicals, said amine radical having at most six carbon atoms.

Buffing Machine

U. S. Patent 2,748,546. June 5, 1956.
H. A. Lane, assignor to Midwest Supply and Mfg. Co.

A machine of the class described comprising a frame, a support arm, a universal pivot connection between said arm and frame, a motion limit-



Put your metal cleaner *behind* the soil—between the soil and the metal—and you'll soon have the soil *off* the metal. That's the way you'll clean metal parts with . . .

Cowles NEW QC WASHING MACHINE CLEANER

Cowles NEW QC Washing Machine CLEANER penetrates through films of oil—crusts of drawing and stamping compounds—even into deeply recessed parts—plies the soil loose where pressure jets can't reach.

Improved penetrating, wetting, and emulsifying action in your washer without objectionable foaming.

GET THE COMPLETE STORY on this brand NEW Cowles QC Washing Machine Cleaner. Send This Coupon.

Cowles Chemical Company
7014 Euclid Avenue
Cleveland 3, Ohio

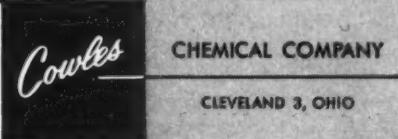
Please send Cowles QC Bulletin

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____



47/Circle on Readers' Service Card

ing device between said frame and arm effective to limit motion of said arm to a plane passing through the pivot center of said universal pivot connection, means for adjusting said device about the longitudinal axis of said arm passing through said pivot center, a tool spindle on said arm, said motion limiting device comprising a first link pivoted to said arm, a second link pivoted to said first link, and a support adjustably secured to said frame, said second link connected to said support.

Metal Spray Gun

U. S. Patent 2,749,176. June 5, 1956.
F. W. M. Steyer, assignor to Arnold Otto Meyer.

An electro metal spraying pistol for

melting the ends of two metal wires in a short circuit arc and spraying the molten metal onto the surface to be treated by means of a compressed air jet, comprising a nozzle head having a discharge mouth at its front end, a conduit for supplying a flow of compressed air to the discharge mouth, feeding and guiding means for continually feeding and guiding the wires through said nozzle head and the discharge mouth, said feeding means including a multiple feeding roller gear arranged at the rear side of said nozzle head, a valve in said conduit, switch means for controlling the flow of current to the pistol, and means for preventing said switch means from switching on the short circuit as long as said valve is closed.

Aluminizing

U. S. Patent 2,751,311. June 19, 1956.
L. B. Rousseau, assignor to Ajax Electric Co.

The method of selectively aluminizing, which comprises maintaining a bath of molten flux, maintaining a body of molten aluminum beneath the flux and in contact therewith to rectify the flux, immersing metal articles to be aluminized beneath the flux, maintaining a second body of molten aluminum beneath the flux, relatively raising the second body of molten aluminum until it surrounds at least a portion of the metallic articles to be aluminized while maintaining the second body of molten aluminum at all times beneath the level of the flux and then relatively lowering the second body of molten aluminum with respect to the metallic articles being coated and reestablishing instantaneous contact of flux with the articles which have been coated.

Anti-Tarnish Wrappers

U. S. Patent 2,749,210. June 5, 1956.
D. Gray, assignor to Oneida, Ltd.

An article of manufacture for protecting silverware from tarnish comprising a fabric impregnated with a salt of zinc, the anion of which is a member of the group consisting of a carbonate and a borate and containing sodium acetate, said impregnated fabric when moistened having a pH from 7.0 to 10.0.

Lead and Lead Alloy Bath

U. S. Patent 2,751,341. June 19, 1956.
C. F. Smart, assignor to General Motors Corp.

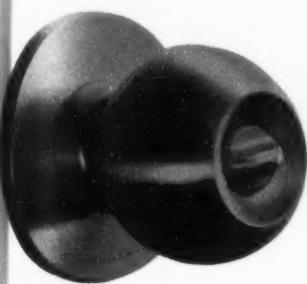
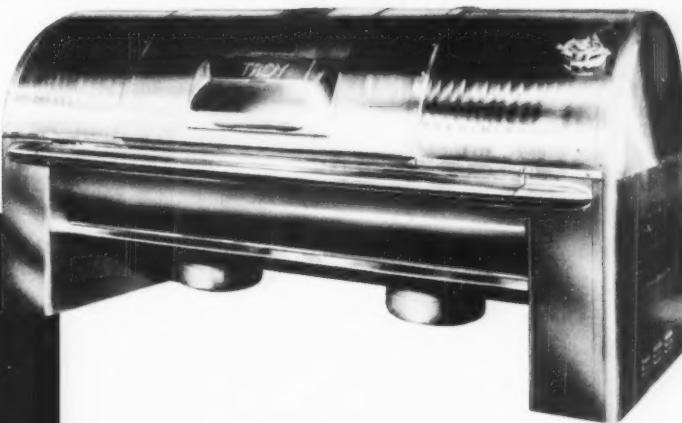
An electroplating bath for electrodeposition of lead which consists essentially of an aqueous solution containing at least one anode corrosion promoter of the group consisting of citrates, tartrates and acetates, at least one member of the group of lead compounds consisting of lead oxide, lead acetate, lead chloride, lead fluoborate, and lead sulfate and an alkali metal salt of ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid in an amount sufficient to complex lead in solution.

Chromium Bath

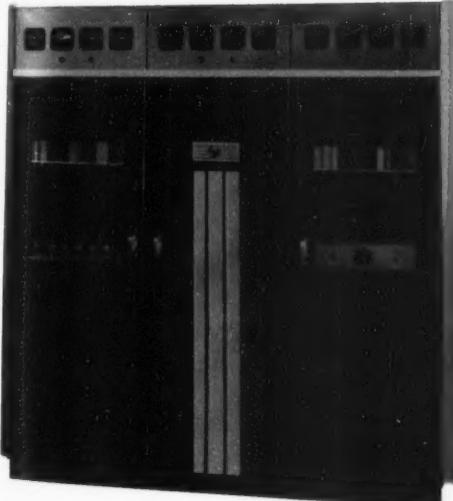
U. S. Patent 2,750,334. June 12, 1956.
H. Brown, assignor to The Udylite Research Corp.

In a process of electrolysis of aque-

This is tomorrow's finish
TODAY!



**LEA
SATIN
FINISH**



- MODERN STYLING
- TOMORROW'S DECORATOR LOOK
- HIGHLY PRACTICAL
- EXTREMELY ECONOMICAL

NOW it's tomorrow . . . with Lea Satin Finish your products are way ahead, ahead of the calendar and ahead of competition. And you also get a cost cutting bonus on your finishing line. A Lea Satin Finish is very economical to produce.

We'll be glad to send you full details. Just give us the outline of your present operation, a sample of your product and a description of the finish desired . . . our lab will come up with the answer.

Burring, Buffing, Polishing, Lapping, Plating and Spray Finishing . . . Manufacturers and Specialists in the Development of Production Methods, Equipment and Compositions. Manufacturers of Lea Compound and Learok . . . Industry's quality buffing and polishing compounds for over 30 years.



*The Hallmark of
Quality Products*

THE LEA MANUFACTURING CO.
16 CHERRY AVE., WATERBURY 20, CONN.

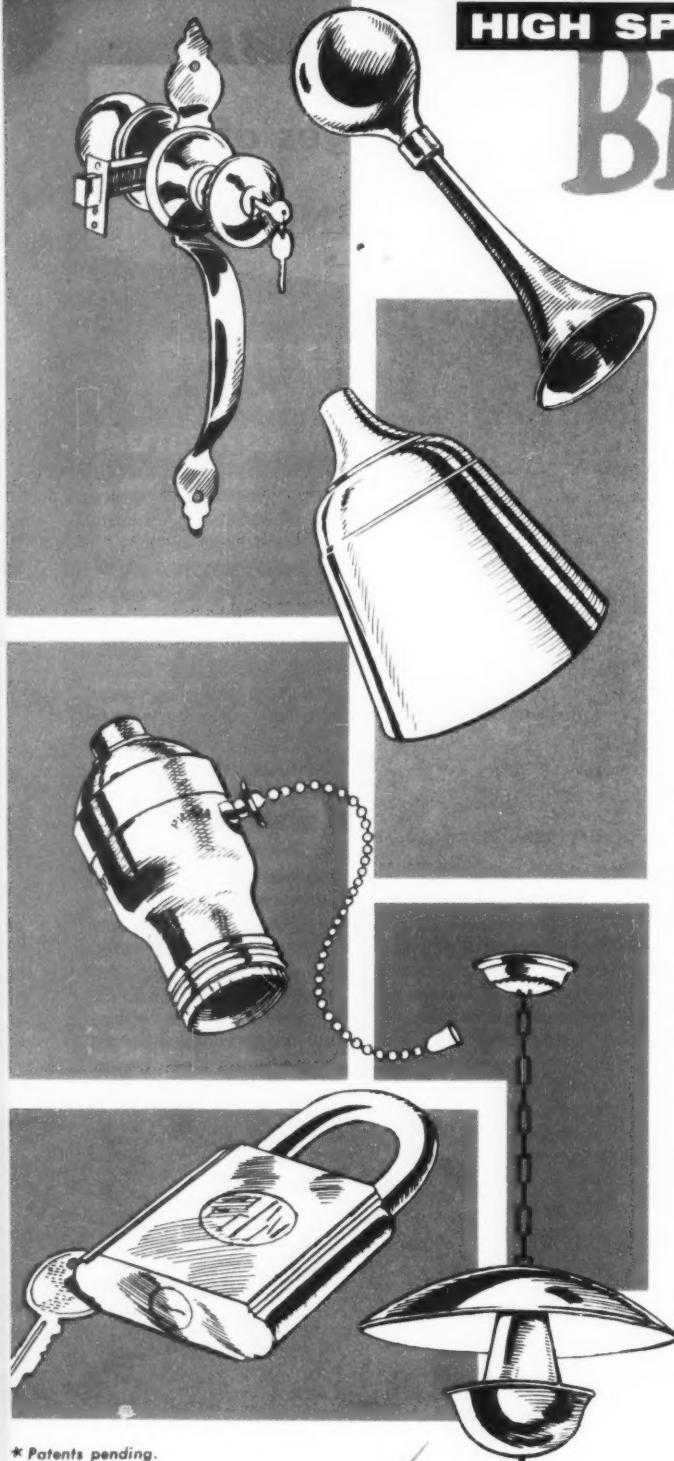
Lea-Michigan, Inc., 14066 Stansbury Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.
Lea Mfg. Company of Canada, Ltd., 1236 Birchmount Road Scarborough, Ontario, Canada
Lea Mfg. Company of England, Ltd., Buxton, England
Lea-Ronal, Inc., Main Office and Laboratory: 139-20, 109th Ave., Jamaica 35, N. Y.
Manufacturing Plant: 237 East Aurora St., Waterbury 20, Conn.

Are you interested in Plating Specialties?

SEE THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS INSERT.

HIGH SPEED

Brass Plating



* Patents pending.

The Lea-Ronal
Brass-Glo* process provides:

- ✓ Lustrous deposits
- ✓ Simple, controllable operation

In the short period that the Lea-Ronal Brass Glo Process has been introduced, it has met with enthusiastic reception.

The ability of the Brass Glo Process to produce a uniform lustrous brass color over a wide current density range (5-100 amperes/sq. ft. Hull Cell) with high cathode efficiencies (over 90%) has completely outmoded the old-fashioned low current density, low efficiency type of brass baths.

Many organizations who are now using the Brass Glo Process have found that plating times of 5-10 minutes are more than adequate for buffing or coloring, that one tank of Brass Glo will do the work of five conventional brass solutions, and that the lustrous to bright deposits secured from the Brass Glo Process may reduce or eliminate buffing costs.

These characteristics of the Brass Glo Process mean less equipment and floor space required, fewer solutions to maintain, reduced polishing and coloring operations. It all spells economy you cannot afford to overlook.

If you are plating brass you too can benefit from using Brass Glo. Conversion of your present bath is possible.

LEA GROUP
serving the Finishing Field

Lea-Ronal, Inc., Jamaica, N. Y.
Lea-Michigan, Inc., Detroit
The Lea Mfg. Co., Waterbury, Conn.
Lea Mfg. Co., of Canada, Ltd.
Lea Mfg. Co., of England, Ltd.

Plating Polishing Buffing
Burring

Lea-Ronal Inc.

Sales and Manufacturing Plant:
237 East Aurora Street, Waterbury 20, Conn.
Main Office and Laboratory:
139-20 109th Avenue, Jamaica 35, N. Y.



Are you interested in Buffing, Polishing and Burring Specialties?

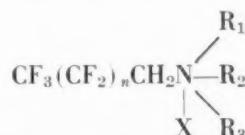
SEE OTHER SIDE OF THIS INSERT

ous acidic hexavalent chromium solutions, the improvement which consists in adding to the solution a saturated fluorocarbon sulfonic compound in sufficient amount to substantially decrease formation of spray and mist, said compound having 4-18 carbon atoms to each sulfonic group.

Chromium Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,750,335. June 12, 1956.
H. Brown and D. R. Millage, assignors
to The Udylite Research Corp.*

A bath for the electrodeposition of chromium comprising an aqueous acidic hexavalent chromium solution containing a compound having the formula:



where $n=2$ to 6, R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and hydrocarbons, the sum of the carbon atoms of $\text{R}_1+\text{R}_2+\text{R}_3$ being not more than 6, and X is an anion, said compound being present in sufficient amount to substantially decrease formation of spray and mist.

Chromium Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,750,337. June 12, 1956.
H. Brown and D. R. Millage, assignors
to The Udylite Research Corp.*

In a process of electrodepositing chromium from aqueous acidic hexavalent chromium solutions, the improvement which consists in adding to the solution the combination of 5-60 grams/liter of a material selected from the group consisting of pyridine and picolines and mixtures thereof, and a small amount of a compound effective to substantially reduce the formation of spray during chromium electrodeposition having the formula RFSO_3X where R represents a saturated fluorocarbon chain of 4 to 8 carbon atoms and X is a cation.

Hot Dip Galvanizing Apparatus

*U. S. Patent 2,750,923. June 19, 1956.
M. P. Daniel, assignor to General
Electric Co.*

In a conveyor system for conveying articles into, through, and out of a liquid treatment bath, the combination comprising a main conveyor rail disposed above said bath, said rail having

look at these advantages of

IRIDITE FINISHES

for

CORROSION-RESISTANCE,

PAINT BASE on

ALUMINUM and MAGNESIUM

EASE OF USE—Iridite is a simple chromate conversion treatment. Fast, easy, economical. You just dip, brush or spray it on the part at room temperature. No special equipment. No specially trained personnel.

OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE—Forms a film that is an integral part of the metal itself. Can't flake, chip or peel. Takes paint firmly on initial application, and the bond lasts. Even protects areas scratched in use.

LOWEST COST—You have only minimum equipment cost, no special racks, high speed operation, lower overall handling costs.

CHOICE OF APPEARANCE—Clear coatings that retain metallic lustre to dark, maximum protection coatings. A variety of colors is available by dyeing.

IRIDITE # 14 and # 14-2 (Al-Coat) for ALUMINUM

Two specially formulated finishes that give you maximum latitude in aluminum treatment. Both provide excellent corrosion protection and paint base. Iridite #14-2 is an improved product that allows greater flexibility in operation and coating thickness and produces the optimum in corrosion protection.

Either coating provides corrosion resistance superior even to complicated electrolytic treatments in a fraction of the time. These coatings also offer many other valuable characteristics: they have low electrical resistance, they aid in arc-welding, provide a good base for bonding compounds, have no effect on the dimensional stability of close-tolerance parts. Final appearances ranging from clear through yellow iridescence to full brown can be obtained. By dyeing, you can produce red, green, blue, orange or yellow finishes.

IRIDITE # 15 for MAGNESIUM

Produces a protective, paint base film with corrosion resistance at least equal to that obtained from long, high-temperature dichromate treatments in a fraction of the time and at room temperature. The appearance of the coating can be varied from light brown to dark brown and black.

APPROVED UNDER GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRIAL SPECIFICATIONS

SEE FOR YOURSELF WHAT IRIDITE CAN DO . . . SEND SAMPLE PARTS FOR FREE PROCESSING. Look at the results, test the protection, evaluate the savings. Also write for handy Reference File of the most complete data published on chromate conversion coatings. Or, for immediate information, call your Allied Field Engineer. He's listed under "Plating Supplies" in your classified phone book.

ALLIED RESEARCH PRODUCTS

INCORPORATED

4004-06 E. MONUMENT STREET • BALTIMORE 5, MD

Manufacturers of Iridite Finishes for Corrosion Protection
and Paint Systems on Non-Ferrous Metals; ARP Plating Chemicals.

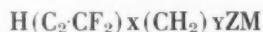
West Coast Licensee—L. H. Butcher Co.

a substantially horizontal trackway portion from a side edge of which a coextensive web portion rises substantially vertically, a wheeled carriage riding on said trackway, said carriage having a yoke disposed beneath said trackway for the support of an article to be treated, means for propelling said carriage along said trackway, and a lifter section arranged to be fixed to said rail to raise said carriage temporarily above the level of said rail, said section including a ramp engaging said trackway portion for interception of said carriage wheels to divert said carriage from said trackway portion and rising to a dwell portion disposed above said trackway portion in overlying relation therewith, an upstanding guard plate extending upwardly from a side edge of said dwell portion in the plane of said web portion, said lifter section terminating abruptly above said trackway portion to permit said carriage to drop sharply toward said trackway portion after traversing said dwell portion, and means for removably attaching said lifter section rigidly to said conveyor rail.

Chromium Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,750,336. June 12, 1956.
H. Brown, assignor to The Udylite
Research Corp.*

A bath for the electrodeposition of chromium comprising an aqueous acidic hexavalent chromium solution containing a compound having the formula:



where Z is a radical selected from the group consisting of $-SO_3-$ and $-OSO_3-$, M is a cation, X is 2 to 10 and Y is 1 to 3, said compound being present in sufficient amount to substantially decrease the formation of spray and mist.

Gas Plating

*U. S. Patent 2,749,255. June 5, 1956.
H. R. Nack and H. J. Homer, assignors to The Commonwealth Engineering
Co. of Ohio.*

A process of plating a glass fiber roving consisting of a plurality of un-twisted strands comprising a multiplicity of filaments with metal comprising the steps of heating the roving to the decomposition temperature of a heat decomposable gaseous metal bearing compound, and contacting the roving

with said gaseous compound while vibrating the roving at a rate sufficient to expose the individual strands to the gaseous compound whereby metal is deposited on said roving uniformly.

Corrosion Inhibitors

*U. S. Patent 2,749,311. June 5, 1956.
A. R. Sabol, E. K. Fields and R. E.
Karll, assignors to Standard Oil Co.*

A new composition of matter, the oil-soluble reaction product of a mercaptan, formic acid and 2, 5-dimercapto-1, 3, 4-thiadiazole, said reactants being reacted in the molar ratio of from about 1:1:1, respectively to about $3+x:1+x:x$, where x is an integer from 1 to about 10, inclusive, respectively, at a temperature of from about 30°F. to about 250°F. said mercaptan having the general formula RSH in which R is an aliphatic hydrocarbon radical having from about 6 to about 30 carbon atoms.

Abrasive Finishing Machine

*U. S. Patent 2,749,669. June 12, 1956.
M. B. Sleeper, assignor to Mechani-
Finish Corp.*

A surface finishing device comprising a rotatable container for abrasive fluid, a carrier rotatable above said container about an axis inclined relative to the axis of rotation of the container, a plurality of work holders inclined relative to the carrier axis and depending from said carrier into said container, and means for driving said carrier and container at different speeds.

Aluminum Cleaner

*U. S. Patent 2,750,309. June 12, 1956.
A. N. D. Pullen and E. D. Swann,
assignors to The British Aluminum
Co., Ltd.*

A method of cleaning aluminum and aluminum alloy surfaces which comprises immersing said surfaces for a short period of time in an aqueous alkaline solution which is held at a temperature in the range of 30° to 50° C. and contains an alkali-metal hydroxide in an amount of between 1.8% and 3.5% by weight, dissolved aluminum in an amount approximately half the weight of the alkali-metal hydroxide to ensure that a permanent deposit will appear in the solution, and the trans form of dinitrotetrammine cobaltic chloride in an amount in the range

from about 0.01% to about 0.03% by weight.

Antimony Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,750,333. June 12, 1956.
C. F. Smart, assignor to General
Motors Corp.*

An electroplating bath consisting essentially of an aqueous solution of ammonium citrate, antimony potassium tartrate, and a small but effective amount up to about 60 grams per liter of an alkali metal salt of ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid.

Production of Uniform Deposits

*U. S. Patent 2,750,332. June 12, 1956.
R. A. Miller, assignor to Pittsburgh
Plate Glass Co.*

In apparatus for the electro-deposition of a metallic layer of constant thickness upon an electrically conductive surface having a conveyor adapted for supporting and conveying the said surface along a predetermined path and past an electro-depositing station for presenting successive areas of the conductive surface at said station, a supply tank containing an electrolytic bath, a positive electrode disposed in the supply tank and immersed in the bath, an applicator connected to said supply tank, a negative electrode connected to the electrically conductive surface and with the electrolyte on said surface, and means to connect a source of electricity to the positive and negative electrodes, said applicator comprising a nozzle for projecting said electrolyte onto the conductive surface at said station, and including depending means attached to the edges of said nozzle, said applicator being mounted at said station and relative to said conveyor so that said depending means substantially confines the electrolyte to said station without contacting said conductive surface.

Method of Plating Bearings

*U. S. Patent 2,751,340. June 19, 1956.
R. A. Schaefer, H. V. Pochapsky and
H. J. Sedusky, assignors to Clevite
Corp.*

In a method of electroplating a uniform layer of metal of approximately .005 inch or less thick upon the bearing surfaces of flanged semi-cylindrical bearings, the steps which consist of placing the longitudinal edges of the bearings against and with the concave

surfaces facing, an insulating barrier element having a slot opening parallel to and centrally located with respect to the longitudinal edges of the bearings, the width of said slot being 22 to 28% of the diameter of the bearings and being further provided with inwardly projecting lips at each side of said slot with the inward projection of such lips being approximately 3 to 4% of the diameter of the bearings and the width of such lips being approximately 6 to 10% of the diameter of said bearings, and providing insulating shields projecting at right angles from said slots toward the bearing and being so spaced that the opening adjacent to the inner diameter of the bearing provides substantially no current leakage, the shields being 75 to 100% of the width of the flange faces of said bearings and the spacing of the shields between the bearings being 200 to 250% the width of the flange faces of said bearings, barrier element and shields in an electroplating bath, mounting an anode in the bath external to the barrier and passing a plating current from said anode to said bearing as a cathode.

Electrolytic Polishing Aluminum

*U. S. Patent 2,751,342. June 19, 1956.
K. Guggenberger, assignor to Fromson Orban Co., Inc.*

A process for shining articles made of aluminum or aluminum base alloys, which comprises polishing the articles by anodically treating them in an electrolytic bath the acid components of which consist per liter bath of from 600 to 1,750 grams of sulphuric acid and from 3 grams of chromic acid up to the saturation limit.

Electropolisher

*U. S. Patent 2,751,344. June 19, 1956.
C. A. Kienberger, R. E. Greene, I. C. Flanders and A. R. Flynn, assignors to the United States of America.*

An electropolisher for polishing one side of a substantially flat metal disc comprising a frame, a cathode support slidably mounted in said frame, an electrolyte container placed in juxtaposition to said support, an anode mounted in said container, a cathode having a substantially flat surface mounted on said support so that its surface is essentially parallel to the surface of said anode and in alignment therewith, means for holding a metal disc at a fixed distance from said cath-

ode, said support, anode, cathode, and disc-holding members having a common vertical axis, and means for bringing said cathode within said container and for contacting the upper surface of said anode in pressure relation with the lower surface of said disc.

Electroplating Rack

*U. S. Patent 2,751,345. June 19, 1956.
M. G. Osman, assignor to Radio Corp. of America.*

In a plating rack comprising a base portion and a masking portion adapted to be positioned adjacent a surface of said base portion, a plurality of locking cams spaced about the periphery of said base portion, each of said locking cams providing an external surface spaced from said base portion, an inclined shoulder joining said external surface and said base portion, said external surfaces of said plurality of locking cams defining supporting plane parallel to said base portion, each of said locking cams having an internal cam surface inclined with respect to said surface of said base portion, a plurality of radial extensions spaced about the periphery of said masking portion, a plurality of other radial extensions spaced about the periphery of said masking portion, each of said internal cam surfaces being engaged with one of said first named radial extensions, each of said other of said radial extensions being engaged with one of said external surfaces, means for locking said masking portion when said other of said radial extensions are engaged with said external surfaces,

means for rotating said masking portion with respect to said base portion, and said masking portion being locked against said surface of said base portion by said internal cam surfaces.

Thickness Gage for Metallic Coatings

*U. S. Patent 2,751,552. June 19, 1956.
A. Brenner and B. J. Wagoner, assignors to the United States of America.*

A gage for measuring nondestructively the local thickness of a nonmagnetic metallic coating on a nonmagnetic metallic base, said gage comprising: a first circuit having a unilateral conducting device in series with a parallel combination of a point contact type probe having wound thereon a self-inductance test coil with a di-

ameter of less than one-eighth inch and a variable capacitor, said coil and capacitor combination being resonant at a frequency in excess of 100 cycles; a second circuit having a unilateral conducting device in series with an impedance, said second circuit being connected in parallel with said first circuit; a first means for supplying to said first and second circuits an alternating current of a frequency that is greater than 100 cycles and that is approximately equal to the resonant frequency of said coil and capacitor combination in said first circuit; and a second means for comparing the current through said first and said second circuits.

Bar and Tube Pickling Machine

*U. S. Patent 2,751,916. June 26, 1956.
R. Hampton, assignor to Patents and Investments, Ltd.*

Apparatus for pickling bars, comprising, in combination with a bath for the pickling liquid, cradle means for supporting the bars in said bath and power driven mechanism which operates upon said cradle means in a repeating cycle, so as to impart movement to the supported bars, by slowly raising said cradle means and then allowing same to lower rapidly.

Buff-Making Machines

*U. S. Patent 2,752,202. June 26, 1956.
M. Schloss.*

In a device of the character described, in combination, a circular support, an inner plurality of circumferentially spaced fingers pivoted to said support to swing inward thereon in radial planes from positions substantially in a cylindrical surface parallel to the axis of said support to positions substantially in a common plane normal to said axis, an outer plurality of circumferentially spaced fingers pivoted to said support to swing inward thereon in radial planes intermediate said first mentioned radial planes from positions outwardly beyond said cylindrical surface to positions substantially in said common normal plane, and means to swing all said fingers from said outer positions simultaneously into said inner position.

Blast Gun

*U. S. Patent 2,751,716. June 26, 1956.
C. B. Pletcher.*

A sand blast gun comprising a body



clepco
FUSED QUARTZ
IMMERSION HEATERS

**FAMOUS THROUGHOUT
THE PLATING INDUSTRY**
For Quality, Efficiency, Low Cost Operations

OVER 100,000 INSTALLATIONS

For alkaline or acid heating jobs, you can depend on
CLEPCO ELECTRIC IMMERSION HEATERS

CLEPCO STEEL and STAINLESS HEATERS
will meet all your specific needs.

Low Heat Density — Long Life — Vapor-proof junction Box.

SEND FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION
THE CLEVELAND PROCESS COMPANY
1965 EAST 57TH STREET • CLEVELAND 3, OHIO

49/Circle on Readers' Service Card

member having an axial passage, a portion of said passage being internally threaded, said passage having an inner end terminating in a coaxially enlarged valve chamber, a rod axially disposed in the passage and having a portion of its surface externally threaded and enmeshed with the threaded portion of the passage, the threads on both parts being acutely pitched so that a slight rotational movement of the rod will effect a considerable axial movement thereof in the passage, said rod extending outwardly of the passage and having an enlargement, provided with an undulated peripheral surface, on its extending end for manually rotating the rod to move it axially of the passage, an enlarged

cylindrical valve body detachably socketed on the inner end of the rod and disposed in the valve chamber, said valve body having an inwardly tapering end and being of less diameter than the valve chamber, a mixing chamber attached to the body member and aligned with the valve chamber and disposed forwardly thereof, a partition disposed transversely between the valve chamber and the mixing chamber, said partition having a wall facing the valve chamber and a valve seat formed in such wall and being outwardly flared to receive the end of the valve body, said body member having an inlet bore of constant cross-section for water under pressure formed below the passage: said inlet bore being

curved forwardly and tangentially opening into the bottom of the valve chamber and extending over the entire bottom of the valve chamber, a jet nozzle removably fixed in the partition bore and extending forwardly into the mixing chamber, said nozzle having an axial bore of considerably less diameter than the bore in the partition and of constant cross-sectional area and communicating centrally with the valve chamber and the mixing chamber, an inlet nozzle for air and sand communicated with the mixing chamber, said mixing chamber having a threaded opening in its top wall and the inlet nozzle having a lower end threaded in such opening so that the inlet nozzle is disposed perpendicular to the mixing chamber and at right angles to the jet nozzle, said jet nozzle terminating in alignment with the inner wall of the inlet nozzle and a discharge nozzle carried by the mixing chamber and extending forwardly thereof, said discharge nozzle having an axial bore aligned with and axially spaced from the jet nozzle and said bore of the discharge nozzle tapering forwardly from the mixing chamber and terminating outwardly in an outlet section of constant cross-sectional area.

Aluminum Staining Inhibitor

U. S. Patent 2,755,167. July 17, 1956.
W. Y. Bleakley, assignor to Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp.

A method of inhibiting water stain on aluminum sheet material which comprises placing between adjacent surfaces of the metal sheet material a fibrous sheet material containing impregnated therein a soluble chromate in amounts not substantially less than 0.75% and not substantially in excess of 4% by weight of impregnated material.

ABSTRACTS

Mechanism of Chromium Deposition

A. I. Lewin: *Shurnal Fisicheskoi Chimii* (Journal Physical Chemistry—Russia). Vol. 28, No. 9, p. 1652.

The polarization curves of aqueous chromic acid solutions with the addition of various foreign salts were taken on cathodes of various metals—plati-

tin, copper, silver, iron, zinc, cadmium, nickel, chromium. All the phenomena observed could be explained if it was assumed that, at the cathode, there resulted a direct reduction of chromate ions to Cr^{+++} ions or elemental chromium.

Stability of Polished Aluminum Surfaces to Tarnishing

H. W. Ginsberg and F. Baumann: *Metall.* Vol. 9, p. 160 (1955).

The authors investigated the chemical stability of freshly chemical polished aluminum surfaces in relation to the composition of the metal. A theoretical consideration was also developed regarding the procedure with chemical polishing of aluminum. The tests were conducted with pure aluminum, 99.9, and $99.9 + 0.6 \text{ Mg.}$, in three rolling grades as well as with $99.8 + 0.5 \text{ Mg.}$, and 99.6% aluminum. The metal was chemically polished by the Erftwerk and VLW processes and anodically by the Brytal process. The polished surfaces were then pickled in sodium chloride—acetic acid and the loss of weight determined. It was found that polished fresh surfaces were more strongly attacked than the bright rolled or mechanically polished surface. Roughened surfaces, i.e. by brushing or sand-blasting, show greater chemical attack. Consequently, the conclusion can be drawn that roughened, unprotected polished surfaces fundamentally need to be anodized.

The chemical stability of the polished surfaces is strongly dependent on the polishing processes used. From the investigation, the authors came to the conclusion that passivating sealing coatings are formed in the chemical polishing process, which govern the polishing mechanism. Apparently, three processes occur simultaneously at the metal surface during polishing, namely:

1. Attack of the metal with the formation of easily soluble aluminum salts;
2. Attack on the metal with the formation of more or less firmly adherent passivating coatings or sealing coatings;
3. A continuous solution of the sealing coatings.

These sealing coatings formed are not so coherent as the coatings formed with anodic polishing processes and so allow of greater chemical attack on the



STEP UP PRODUCTION—REDUCE FINISHING COSTS with *Hammond* DOUBLE SPINDLE LATHES

- No "down time" for one operator when the other changes wheel—each operator has his own motor, control and variable speed drive.
- Convenient Variable Speed dial is within arm's reach of the operator—no "climbing" around in back to change speeds.
- Wheel economy and better finish. As wheel wears each operator can increase speed—to maintain constant peripheral speed for uniform and better finish, maximum production and wheel life.
- Available in 3 sizes—two 5 HP, two $7\frac{1}{2}$ HP or two 10 HP.

**Cost reduction is the need of the day—
Write for catalog.**

Hammond
OF KALAMAZOO
"Good Machinery
Since '82"

Hammond Machinery Builders
INC.

1501 DOUGLAS AVE. — KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

50/Circle on Readers' Service Card

polished surface. It is considered that the chemical polishing action occurs not as a result of levelling of surface irregularities but more by a prevention of surface etching.

Silicon Coatings on Steel for Surface Protection (Siliciding)

E. Fitzer: *Archiv. fuer das Eisenhuettenwesen*, Vol. 25, No. 11/12, p. 601.

The siliciding process for coating steel is a gaseous process in which the silicon is coated on the steel by precipitation from gaseous silicon halogen compounds. This is the process mainly used, although the solid cementation

process can be employed, with which the parts to be silicon coated are packed in silicon, ferro-silicon or silicon carbide powder and heated in a halogen-containing atmosphere. The vapor phase process employs mainly gaseous silicon tetrachloride for the process. With both processes, an acid resistant Fe_3Si coating is obtained by diffusion of the silicon into the steel, the coating containing 12-14% silicon.

The Fe_3Si coating formed will withstand temperatures up to 500-600°C. for long periods but, at higher temperatures, the coating will tend to part from the steel. Tests showed that the chloride siliciding is an easily controllable process, unlike the solid cementation procedure. The halogen gas sili-

ciding leads to the formation of Fe_3Si coatings with 12-14% silicon.

Coloring Various Metals with a Universal Coloring Bath

Metaloberflaeche. Vol. 9, No. 10, p. 153 B.

In metal coloring practice, there has been a desire for a considerable time for the development of a coloring bath which will remain stable over a long period and with which not only one particular metal but several metals can be treated, and this also in various color shades. This, for example, is not the case with the old classical liver of sulfur coloring bath. The potassium permanganate coloring bath, however, permits not only the coloring of copper, brass and bronze, as well as other copper alloys but also zinc, cadmium, and zinc and cadmium coated metals; further also aluminum and magnesium alloys and, although not quite as well, tin and lead metals can also be colored up in this bath. The colors produced can be shaded off in various tones from light to dark brown, green to red brown, or black brown and deep black.

Perhaps the most important commercial use of this bath is the coloring of copper and the copper alloys. For instance, considerable commercial use is made of the process for the black coloration of metal parts for the optical industry. A solution used is 100-150 g./l. copper sulfate, and 15 g./l. potassium permanganate. Developments have led to the universal bath for the brown coloration of copper, brass and bronze, and other copper alloys; a suitable composition for this bath is 50 g./l. copper sulfate and 5 g./l. potassium permanganate. With this concentration there are obtained satisfactory, good adherent colors; if the potassium permanganate concentration exceeds 7.5 g./l., the adhesion is not so good on bending. The baths are generally used at the boiling point, but continuous boiling should be avoided as the stability of the bath will suffer. The parts are generally immersed in the bath; with large parts, however, the coloring solution can be brushed on. A stoneware tank is best for the bath. A brown color can be obtained with copper sulfate solution alone, but weaker than when permanganate is used. Tests were made to replace the copper sulfate with other

sulfates or other copper salts. By partial replacement with copper nitrate it was found that, on brass, on which the color is usually a greenish-brown, darker and more red-brown colors are produced; the color is also greener upon replacement with zinc sulfate; nickel sulfate gives more greenish-brown colors. Tombac and semi-tombac alloys color up best deep brown; brass generally attains a greenish shade; bronze is less darkly colored; copper plate from cyanide baths colors up better than that from acid baths.

tral or only weakly alkaline reaction. With the addition of a corresponding acid, there can be conducted simultaneously both degreasing and pickling. With subsequent phosphating, there is obtained with the non-visible residues of the emulsion cleaner, uniform and very finely crystalline phosphate coatings. What are termed cold cleaners are water-soluble organic solvent cleaners. In practice, they form the transition from the purely organic solvent media. A subsequent water treatment is necessary with their use.

Metal Surface Cleaning and Pretreatment

H. Rogner: *Technische Mitteilungen*, January 1955.

The author first surveys the methods in use for the surface pretreatment of metals by the application of chemical and mechanical cleaning processes. With organic solvent degreasing, a fat-free surface can only be obtained with perfectly clean solutions in the vapor phase, or with several liquid solvent stages. The water-soluble alkaline degreasing process is discussed in detail. The boundary surface phenomena are of outstanding importance. A good wetting agent must possess wetting, emulsifying, and dirt-carrying characteristics. Caustic soda or calcined soda are not sufficient from the practical standpoint. Phosphates and silicates possess emulsifying and emulsion-stabilizing characteristics. Foam-building cleansing mediums can certainly be used with boiling or flow processes but not with spray processes.

The choice of the cleansing medium to be employed will be governed by the metal. Iron and steel can be treated in an alkaline medium. Cleaning media for aluminum and its alloys contain silicate additions. On account of the water-sensitivity of magnesium and its alloys, the ware must be dried as quickly as possible. The steam spray process deserves mention, in which the cleaning solution is atomized with steam and sprayed on the metal. The subsequent rinsing is of great importance to the cleaning.

Emulsion cleaners are generally emulsions of hydrocarbons, for example petroleum spirits, in water. These emulsions with a solvent medium content of 0.5-2% are mostly sprayed at 50°-70°C. Their advantage is the neu-

Pickling Techniques

J. Heinrich: *Technische Mitteilungen*, Jan. 1955.

When pickling before a surface treatment, more care must be taken than in pickling while the metal is being formed, as for example with rolling processes. In this former case cleanliness, surface appearance, surface projections and valleys, pores, etc., are of outstanding importance. For a subsequent surface treatment, pickling residues are particularly undesirable. Passivation of the metal surface has a great significance; this signifies an upgrading of the surface. The individual pickling processes are discussed and it develops that the regeneration procedure has been solved for sulfuric acid pickle baths, but not for hydrochloric acid baths. Phosphoric acid pickles can be regenerated with ion exchangers; this is of great importance because of the cost reduction obtained.

Phosphating and Chromating of Aluminum and Its Alloys

V. H. Keller: *Aluminum* (Germany), Vol. 31, p. 5 (1955).

The author discusses the anodizing treatment: uniform formation of the surface coating, coating thicknesses up to 30 microns, high hardness and good coloring properties. A disadvantage is the relatively high production cost.

As a pretreatment for lacquering, the non-electrolytic acid and alkaline processes can be used with good results and are considerably cheaper. Their advantages are the formation of an adhesive surface coating of 0.1 to 5 microns thickness, providing a good adhesion base for subsequent lacquering, high corrosion resistance of the combined surface coatings, low costs of the coating.

In the alkaline baths — MBV, EW and Pylumin—the processes are generally operated with the aid of chromates, aluminum oxide coatings being produced whose thickness and hardness is less than that of the anodized coatings. These processes, however, often substitute for anodizing. A disadvantage is the non-uniform appearance of the coating and, particularly with the copper-containing alloys, a softness of the coating. These disadvantages are removed by the acid processes of chromating and phosphating. The chromate baths, in addition to chromic acid and chromates, contain acids and fluorides or complex fluorides. They work at a maximum of 50°C. and without trouble. These processes roughen the surface and simultaneously form a low-pore 0.1 to 1 micron thick coating which is golden-yellow or, with phosphoric acid addition, gray-green, which can be shaped, welded, and is a good adhesion ground for lacquers. The corrosion resistance is good. One process forms the transition to the phosphating process; a mixture of phosphoric acid, chromic acid and hydrofluoric acid is used and a 2-3 micron thick, gray-green coating is formed. Mixed surfaces of iron, zinc, and aluminum can be treated by some processes. Zinc phosphate coatings are mat, light gray, and 1-5 microns thick. Their wear resistance and bend strength are good, absorption for oils, etc., is very good. Lacquer adhesion and corrosion resistance are very good.

Coloring Non-Ferrous Metals

H. Anders: *Metallwarenindustrie und Galvanotechnik*. Vol. 45, No. 9, p. 437.

Before coloring, the metal surface must be thoroughly cleaned and, in some cases, polished. If a mat appearance is desired, then the metal is given a sand-blasting before coloring. A mat dip can also be given; thus, nickel-copper alloys can be dipped in 20% sulfuric acid or in a dilute cold solution of 1 part sulfuric acid, 1 part nitric acid and 5 parts water. For the mat pickling of Monel metal there can be used a 10% sulfuric acid solution or a 50% hydrochloric acid solution, each containing 2% sodium chromate or iron nitrate at 60°-80°C. Zinc is pickled in 2-20% cold H₂SO₄ or HNO₃.

The ware is dipped for 1-2 seconds and thoroughly rinsed. It is important to take extreme care over this stage of the metal pretreatment, because surface defects will not be covered up by the coloration, but will show up more prominently.

Alloys will often require different coloring treatment from pure metals. Thus, the well-known ammoniacal black bath for brass, for example, will give only a weak brown on copper and will give only a deep black on brass with a medium zinc content. Tin-rich bronzes are difficult to color, while high-nickel-containing alloys cannot be colored in the baths used for coloring copper alloys. Baths containing 124 g./l. sodium thiosulfate and 38 g./l. lead acetate, will give a good blue coloration on copper alloys. With a bath containing 240 g. sodium thiosulfate, 25 g. lead acetate and 30 g. potassium tartrate in 1 liter water, a whole range of colors can be obtained on brass, ranging from golden-yellow to violet, blue and red-green. The more copper-rich the alloy, the quicker the color develops. Patina green coloration on copper and its alloys is obtained with a bath containing 10 g. ammonium chloride, 30 g. potassium tartrate, 40 g. sodium chloride and 50 g. copper nitrate in 250 cc. water.

Zinc, or zinc alloys such as die castings, can be colored in a bath containing equal parts of a 10% copper sulfate solution and a 1/120% picric acid solution. Zinc can also be colored in a molybdate solution, a brownish color tone being obtained.

Troubles in Nickel Baths and Their Removal

A. Stocker, A. Korbelaek and S. A. Carrano: *Metalloberflaeche*. Vol. 9, No. 12, A207.

Dealing first with a dark deposit, this can be caused by impurities in the bath, due to the presence of too much copper, zinc, lead, or cadmium. These impurities are then removed by selective purification. Another cause is an improper concentration. This can be caused by too great a dilution or too high current densities, of a mat nickel bath, giving dark deposits. The remedy is analysis of the bath and, if required, suitable additions. Another cause can be high pH. A dark deposit is obtained, due to the separation of basic

nickel salts. The remedy is a suitable adjustment of the pH value to remove the trouble.

A somewhat allied trouble in nickel baths is a dark deposit at angles and edges. This may be due to metal in the bath. The bath should again be tested for impurities such as copper, zinc, cadmium, and lead. Removal should be carried out by selective purification. Another cause is organic impurities in the bath. An indication of the presence of these can be made by means of a test with the Hull cell. The trouble can then be dealt with by removal by means of activated carbon. Another factor which can lead to trouble of this nature is the employment of a low current density. The remedy is to employ a current density which is set as high as is possible, but without running into another trouble, which is burning at the edges if the current density is too high.

Copper Plating Aluminum

A. Miyata and K. Isawa: *Repts. Science Research Inst. (Japan)*. Vol. 29, p. 280.

A pure aluminum sheet was first coated with an oxide film of 1-20 microns in thickness by electrolysis, according to the following:

A. Electrolyte: 3% Oxalic acid
Bath temperature: 18-19°C.
Current density: 2.76 amp./sq. dm.
Voltage: 105-110 volts a.c.
Treatment time: 3-60 minutes.

The sheet was then anodically treated with:

B. Electrolyte: Sodium carbonate solution.
Temperature: 18-19°C.

Copper plating was then applied as follows:

Electrolyte: Copper sulfate 250 g./l.
Sulfuric acid 75 g.
Bath temperature: 30°C.
Current density: 5 amp./sq. dm.
Anodes: Copper.
Voltage: 0.7 to 0.9 volts up to 17 microns thick (75 microns in 1 hour).

The Jaquet method was used to test the adhesion; it was established that the adhesion of the copper plate to the aluminum was excellent.

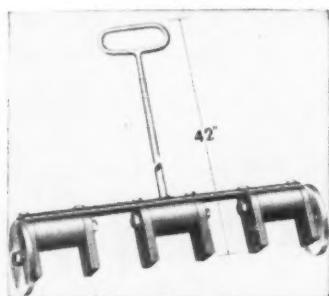
Recent Developments

NEW METHODS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
FOR THE METAL FINISHING INDUSTRIES



Tank Magnet

Belke Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 946 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.



Quick and easy recovery of pieces lost in plating tanks and clinging in corners of plating barrels, also separation of iron from nonferrous metal chips is afforded by a multiple unit tank magnet.

The gang of powerful permanent magnets covers large tank areas quickly and picks up parts from the bottom without stirring up sediment. Merely moving the magnets through metal cuttings picks out iron and steel from brass, copper, zinc, aluminum and other nonferrous chips.

Available with one to three magnets with or without support wheels, the standard overall length including handle is 42".

51/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Spray Washing Compounds

Magnus Chemical Co., Inc., Dept. MF, Garwood, N. J.

This new line of spray washing compounds contains a non-foaming wetting agent that allows for maximum wetting of dirt deposits without the troublesome build-up of foam. With these new products, there is no restriction as to the concentration used to obtain the cleaning result desired. Regardless of concentration and high temperature, the solution will not foam.

Magnus "X-3" compounds have unmatched cleaning ability because they are fortified with higher concentrations of wetting agent. Their built-in hard water control prevents scale formation,

the free-rinsing properties leave surfaces water-break free and their cleaning action guarantees much cleaner work. Obtainable in three strengths for hard, medium and soft metals, these spray washing compounds, when used according to directions, do not attack metal surfaces and present no hazard to equipment or personnel, it is claimed.

Compound 91X3 is recommended for cleaning aluminum, 92X3 for more chemically resistant alloys of aluminum plus brass, bronze, copper, steel and mixed alloys of these metals, and 94X3 for heavy duty cleaning of steel.

52/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Coatings for Zinc and Cadmium Plate

Metal & Thermit Corp., Dept. MF, Rahway, N. J.

Four new low-cost Unichrome dip compounds to be used as finish coatings in zinc and cadmium plating operations have been field tested and found suitable for hand operated still tanks, barrels, and fully automatic machines, according to the above manufacturer.

On zinc plated parts, Dry Dip Compound 1085 gives a bright, clear coating to the zinc plate and is considered ideal for products plated in bulk and subject to outdoor exposure. Used in low concentration, it improves appearance and shelf life of plating at low cost. Where a brightener is also used in the zinc plating, it reduces amount of brightener required. A single 5 to 20 second dip greatly facilitates rinsing of plated work. The product is a leachless, chromate type dip with exceptionally long tank life.

Having the same properties as the dry 1085 dip compound, but furnished as a liquid concentrate, Dip Compound 1090 is used in solutions of 50 volumes to one, and provides very low cost finishing. Especially adapted to finishing cadmium plated parts but also employed with zinc plating, this material provides an economical, corrosion-resistant finish. Used in low

concentration it is particularly suitable for finishing thin plated bulk work in either hand operated or automatic lines. Tests show that the compound provides excellent luster, leachability and stability and that the finish will stand up against a standard salt spray test for approximately 40 hours.

Unichrome Dip Compound 99 is a liquid version of 1084.

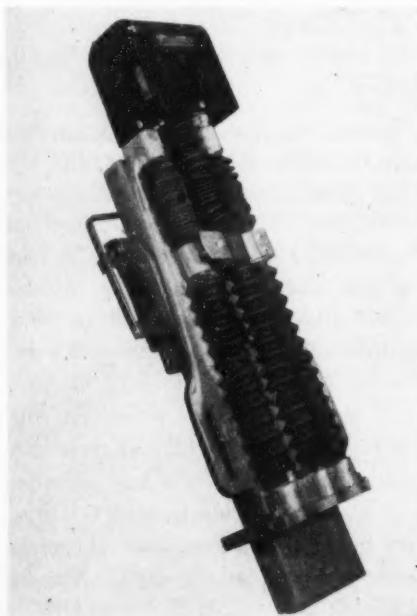
53/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Buffing Compound Applicator

George L. Nankervis Co., Dept. MF, 15300 Fullerton Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.

A brand new air-operated buffing compound applicator permits the application of a full ten inches of compound without resetting or adjustment. Designated as the Model 1006, the new applicator has many other new features to improve buffing operations. It can be installed on all types of buffing machines from simple lathes to multi-operation automatics. Lightweight construction, less than 24 pounds, permits installation on floating heads without disturbing balance. It can be installed in any position without effecting operation.

An important feature of the new applicator is its ability to feed any



Another **H-VW-M** first!

POWERTRON GERMANIUM RECTIFIERS

New—Completely new models, new features
Different—No other combination like it
Better—Revolutionary new features
—And all this at a **NEW LOW PRICE!**

Check these
outstanding
H-VW-M features:

- No-fuse DC protection—an H-VW-M exclusive
- No paralleling of junctions—an H-VW-M exclusive
- High efficiency of germanium • Improved regulation of germanium
- 44 control positions, from 2 to 12 volts • Less than 5% ripple

This completely new, different, and better line of Powertron Germanium Rectifiers, built with famous H-VW-M quality for long life dependability, are something special in packaged units. If one of these models fits your plating, anodizing or cleaning requirements, then you've got a real bargain. Just look at these low prices.

Immediate delivery. Write for Catalog. **Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Company, Matawan, New Jersey.** Offices in principal cities.

© 3982



H-VW-M

Industry's Workshop for the Finest in Plating, Anodizing, and Polishing Processes • Equipment • Supplies



750 amperes	2-12 volts	42" h x 22" w x 20" d	\$ 995.00*
1500 amperes	2-12 volts	60" h x 24" w x 24" d	\$1490.00*
3000 amperes	2-12 volts	66" h x 33" w x 24" d	\$2695.00*

* PRICES based on 440 volt 3-phase 60-cycle input.
220 volt input slightly higher. F.O.B. Matawan.

PLATEMANSHIP—Your H-VW-M combination—
of the most modern testing and development laboratory—of over 80 years experience in every phase of plating and polishing—of a complete equipment, process and supply line for every need.

THE WAY TO BIGGER PROFITS!

THE WAY

- ★ Pre-polishes greater area in less time than any contour polishing.
- ★ Lowest square foot cost of any method.
- ★ Saves stock cost by use of cheaper surface finish steel.
- ★ Improves press and die action.

BIGGER PROFITS!

Pre-polished steel gives outstanding results for even most exacting plating processes.

- ★ Uniform, pre-polished surface affords greater plating protection with minimum plate thickness.
- ★ Finishing before forming, cuts unit cost.
- ★ Rejects due to base metal finish are eliminated.

MICRO-POLISH units may be used singly or in line to suit your needs.

MURRAY WAY

MURRAY-WAY CORPORATION
P. O. BOX 180, MAPLE ROAD EAST • BIRMINGHAM, MICH.

Polishing, Buffing, Grinding, Filtering Equipment that automatically cuts your costs.

COMPLETE PACKAGE!

Murray-Way can give you a single machine or a completely automated production line engineered specifically to your requirements. We welcome your inquiries.

number of strokes per minute, applying compound only when required. For example, it can be installed so as to apply compound only during the buffing cycle, withdrawing while the work changes from station to station in the machine. In addition, it is also possible to operate up to eight applicators simultaneously from a single controlling valve, applying compound uniformly to all buffs. With each application, the compound is fed forward to compensate for "wear-down" of the bar. The rate of feed is adjustable from .0015" to .015" per stroke.

Major parts of the applicator are fabricated of cast aluminum to minimize overall weight. All operating parts are covered to seal out dirt, wheel lint and compound. Moving parts are bearing-mounted to insure trouble-free service and smooth operation.

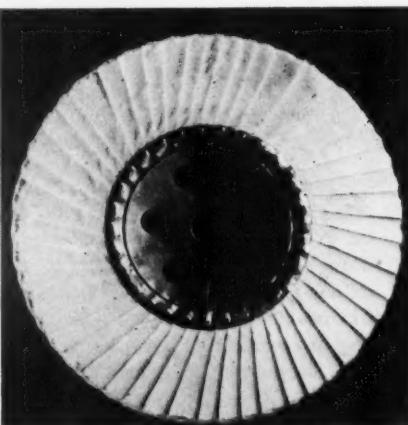
56/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Pleated Buff

Diamondaire Buff Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 1308 Cromwell Ave., Bronx 52, N. Y.

According to the above company the construction of their all-pleated fabric buffs offer many distinct advantages. Some of them are:

1. Maximum ventilation and true "air conditioning," both of which reduce burning to a minimum or eliminate it entirely.
2. Extremely effective cut combined with high coloring results.
3. Considerably greater useful "life" for the buff.



These buffs are competitively priced and presently available in 14, 16 and 18 inch sizes in all fabrics and a variety of section widths. Buffs are constructed on bias cut with velvetized finish.

57/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Hydraulic Automatic Polishing Machine

Curtis Machine Div., The Carborundum Co., Dept. MF, Jamestown, N. Y.



It is now possible for any stainless steel fabricator whose production does not warrant the purchase of a wide belt sheet polisher to use the Model 43-R3 Hydraulic Automatic Stroke Polisher to polish either 2B roll mill sheets or formed flat surfaces to an equivalent No. 4 finish or better.

The new unit employs an hydraulic system which powers a traveling head at 80 to 90 eight foot strokes per minute, with longer strokes possible. A buff roll mounted on the traveling head backs up the 6" wide abrasive belt with a "soft" pressure that gives a uniform finish. The stock table reciprocates under the belt with grind pressure, either by manual or air pressure control. The scratch pattern created is longer than mill-furnished standard No. 3 or No. 4 finishes, but more approximates the final finish which a fabricator ships on his product. The finish is much easier to simulate by hand as it is very close to the final finish. With the weld removal and blending operations required, the true No. 4 finish would be lost as it cannot be duplicated by any hand method now used.

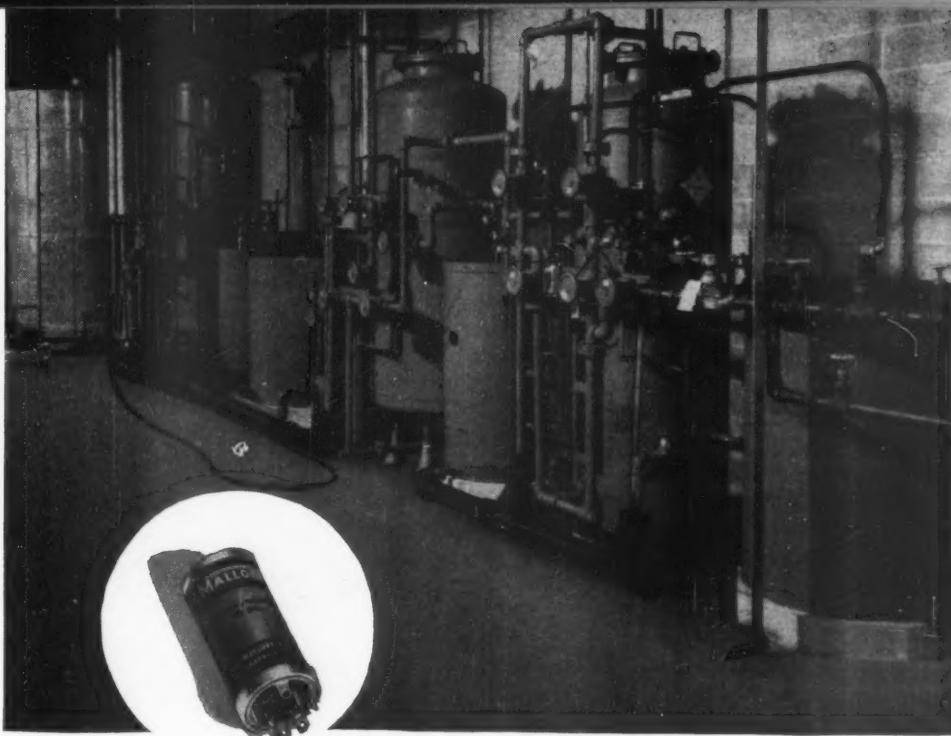
The machine can be built to accomodate any length or width capacity. It can also be used for weld removal, surface cleaning prior to painting, scale removal, filler sanding and many additional operations.

58/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Low Cost Zinc and Cadmium Brighteners

Allied Research Products, Inc., Dept. MF, 4004-06 E. Monument St., Baltimore 5, Md.

The above manufacturer has announced the addition to its line of two new lower cost brighteners, ARP No. 52, a zinc barrel brightener addition



How Industrial Demineralizer takes the "die" out of dielectric!

Mallory capacitors are processed with pure water for long life at peak performance.

Water chemistry is important in making Mallory capacitors for radio, TV, military communications and other electronic uses. A necessary component in this wide field, they utilize either fabricated plate or etched foil for anode material.

The process of etching aluminum foil requires the use of caustic salt and acid. The elimination of these chemicals requires final washing with extremely pure water. In addition, the various electrolytes compounded for these capacitors must also use pure water to maintain the quality necessary for the exceptional performance identified with Mallory products.

Mallory engineers specified this Industrial demineralizer to provide water of multi-distilled quality for all processing requirements.

This is the sixth Industrial unit bought by Mallory . . . concrete evidence that progressive companies never take water for granted. Its ability to carry chemicals can seriously affect product quality. Pure water costs little—an Industrial unit always pays for itself, usually in a few months, by reducing rejects and corrective labor.

Industrial builds complete water treating plants and waste treatment systems, maintaining a large, diversified engineering staff to make thorough process analyses and design exactly the equipment needed. If you use water for any process, write Industrial—a brief outline will bring you recommendations and estimates of costs and savings.

WRITE FOR BULLETIN 200.



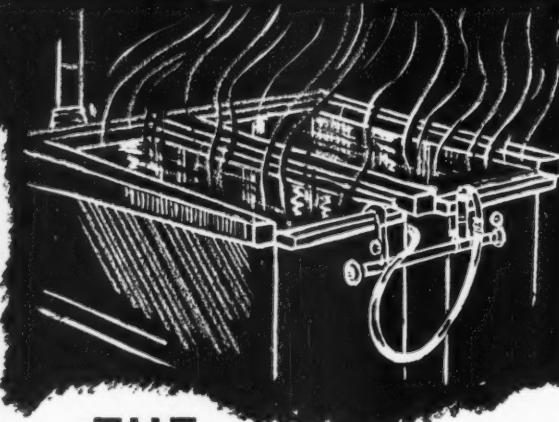
Industrial

INDUSTRIAL
FILTER & PUMP MFG. CO.

5906 OGDEN AVENUE • CHICAGO 50, ILLINOIS

CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS • PRESSURE FILTERS • ION AND HEAT EXCHANGERS • RUBBER LININGS • WASTE TREATING EQUIPMENT

Here's the logical solution to
metalworking fume problems



THE
Cyclonaire
**FUME
WASHER**

The Cyclonaire is a "package" Fume Washer, complete with Intalox Saddle Tower Packing and motor. Unlike old fashioned "custom built" units, its compact design permits more advantageous location inside the plant — duct runs are shorter, power requirements are lower. It is available in four standard capacities: 750, 1,650, 3,500 and 6,000 c.f.m., which enables the user to "tailor" a fume removal system to his particular plant. For example: one plant may best be served by a single 6,000 c.f.m. unit, while another plant solves its problems by strategically placing two or more smaller units.

The Cyclonaire is easily adapted to special applications, too. In the majority of cases standard components are used, with no involved engineering or special parts fabricating required. Consider for a minute what this flexibility can mean in time and money saved . . .

The Cyclonaire removes up to 99.9% of many gases in concentrations of 1% or less, and safely handles corrosives in low concentrations. Each unit is fully Tygon-protected inside and out against corrosive fumes normally encountered in metal working operations. Constructed of steel in flanged sections, it can be assembled by two men in half a day—or as quickly disassembled and relocated. But you'll want the whole story, so . . .

Write today for Bulletin FW-5
it is yours without obligation



PROCESS EQUIPMENT DIVISION

U. S. STONEWARE

AKRON 9, OHIO

254-E

agent that provides a uniform lustrous deposit, and ARP No. 41, a brightener addition agent for cadmium that produces improved luster.

The zinc brightener is a powder, available in 10, 50 and 100 lb. fiber drums. It provides excellent luster directly from the zinc barrels and, while the finish may tend toward a slight yellow cast, $\frac{1}{2}\%$ nitric acid or an Iridite dip produces a beautiful clear-bright. The particular advantages of the brightener lie in its low cost per pound and its low rate of consumption and stability, resulting in the lowest over-all operating costs possible. Field testing over a two year period, as compared with just about every other zinc brightener on the market, has proved that it cuts cost up to one-half in many cases, according to claims.

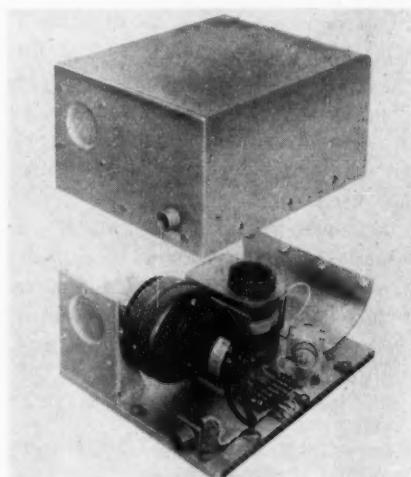
The cadmium brightener is a liquid, available in 5-gallon pails. It is claimed to provide improved luster over known competitive products, operates over a wider range of current densities, is compatible in plating solutions formerly using addition agents containing nickel salts, and rinses unusually free of water breaks.

60/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Electrosonic Cleaning Unit

John B. Moore Corp., Dept. MF, 349 Franklin Ave., Nutley, N. J.

The new Telephonics Tank Mounted Transducer, newest unit in the field of ultrasonic cleaning, is stated to



New Electrosonic Transducer, Showing Air Cooling Elements.

provide industry with a larger capacity transducer for efficient conveyor operations, and to permit ultrasonic cleaning of larger objects or greater number of small objects. The new transducer

is of the magnetostrictive type which is effective over the entire cleaning area, and is recommended for dual mounting on production line tanks, or on separate tanks where portability is desired.

The unit is claimed to be the only air-cooled ultrasonic generator. The absence of water-cooling helps to maintain the desirable low humidity essential in precision work.

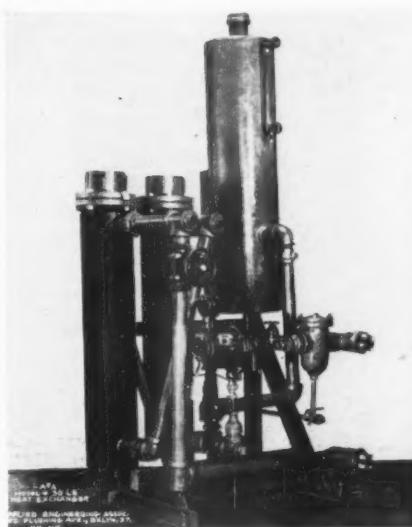
61/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Heat Exchange System

*Applied Engineering Associates,
Dept. MF, 1952 Flushing Ave., Brooklyn 37, N. Y.*

A new series of self-contained leak-proof heat exchange systems are designed for operating temperatures up to 450°F. Special units are available for operation at temperatures up to 1,000°F.

The unit illustrated, Model No. 3LE, is typical of the system's construction. This unit features a sealed centrifugal pump rated for 90 ft. head at 53 gal.



/min. (pumps are available for 194 ft. head at 300 gal./min.) The heat transfer fluid circulates through the motor providing lubrication for the bearings. A 30KW 3 phase heater arrangement with integral thermostats maintains an accuracy of $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$. Long heaters with flat cross-sections permit efficient and uniform transfer of heat to the heat

transfer fluid and eliminates danger of over-heating. The heating elements are readily removable for inspection and cleaning. The large expansion tank permits expansion of the heat transfer fluid during heat-up cycle and provides oil make-up during the air bleeding of the system. The height of the tank assures sufficient head pressure at the suction side of the pump to prevent cavitation during pumping. A sight glass permits visual check of the fluid level in expansion tank.

A relief valve protects piping and pump from excessive pressures. In-line filters protect the pump by preventing entry of solids into the pump. Saunders type packless diaphragm valves permit isolation of the pump so that it may be removed without draining the system. The piping can be easily broken down for cleaning and inspection. Indicating temperature controllers are provided for remote panel mounting.

Variations to suit special requirements can be incorporated into this basic system design.

62/Circle on Readers' Service Card

New **Schaffner bias**

give more mileage ...

BUFFS

Because

- ... FULLY VENTILATED
- ... COOLER RUNNING
- LOW COMPOUND CONSUMPTION
- ... FEWER SECTIONS NEEDED
- ... GIVES LONGER LIFE
- ... LATHE FACED AND BALANCED

Manufactured and controlled in our own new modern up-to-date Buff plant. Can be tailor made for your toughest buffing problem

MADE BY THE MANUFACTURERS OF FAMOUS AND ACCEPTED SCHAFFNER NO NUBBIN BUFFING COMPOSITIONS.

Schaffner

MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

SCHAFFNER CENTER • ROSEWOOD 1-9902 • EMSWORTH, PITTSBURGH 2, PA.

- * TRIPOLI COMPOUNDS * CHROME COLORING ROUGE * GREEN ROUGE * JEWELERS' ROUGE
- * CROCUS COMPOUND * STAINLESS STEEL COMPOUNDS * ALUMINUM BUFFING COMPOUNDS
- * ALL-PURPOSE BUFFING COMPOUNDS * WHITE COLORING COMPOUNDS * NICKEL BUFFING (LIME) * EMERY CAKE * PLASTIC BUFFING COMPOUNDS * TALLOW GREASE STICK
- * PUMICE GREASE STOCK * POLISHING WHEEL CEMENT * STEEL POLISHING COMPOUNDS

COMPOUNDS MADE IN BAR, SPRAY OR PASTE



"Schaffner Bros. make things shine"
Bob — Paul — Gus

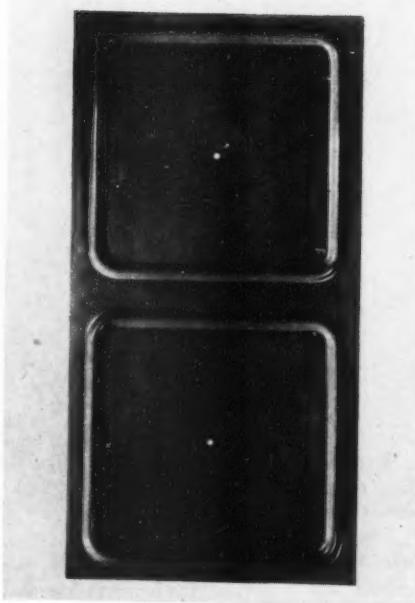
63/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Tank Lining

H. N. Hartwell, Industrial Plastics Div., Dept. MF, Park Square Bldg., Boston 16, Mass.

The Expansion Liner Sheet is claimed to be industry's first and only tank liner with built-in thermal compensation. Constructed of Boltaron 6200 unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (type I), the expansion sheet successfully combines the high corrosion-resistance of PVC with industry's increasing demand for larger size tanks and greater allowable temperature differentials. The expansion sheet was designed to absorb the expansion and contraction of this rigid tank liner by movement of corrugations built into the individual sheets. These corrugations fully compensate the entire sheet in all directions and are capable of absorbing much more.

The individual sheet (30" x 60" x $\frac{3}{64}$ ") allows lining tanks of almost unlimited size since expansion and contraction is confined to the individual sheet. The problems of buckling, warping and other distortion usually



encountered in other types of lining are virtually eliminated. The sheet can be used with tanks of wood, concrete, new or even badly corroded metal, or practically any other material. It can be used in any size tank, square or rectangular.

64/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Passivator for Cadmium Plate

The Conversion Chemical Corp., Dept. MF, Rockville, Conn.

Kenvert No. 27, a one-dip powder, is designed to passivate and give a uniform appearance with brightness to cadmium plated work where brighteners are used in the bath. The result is a clear, white metallic color without the yellowish hues usually associated with chromic acid bright dips on cadmium, on baths with or without brighteners. It gives excellent corrosion protection, resistance to staining and fingerprinting, and adhesion to clear lacquer films. It is produced for operators of bright cadmium baths who are interested in passivation, sealing and uniform brightness. It is economical to use, and is packaged in disposable, polyethylene-lined steel drums. No special ventilation of any kind is required for its use, and it operates satisfactorily from 65° to 75°F. in either manual or automatic cycles.

This single-dip process is excellent for use in facilities which have limited tank space after plating.

65/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Schaffner

BRAND
NEW
S-500

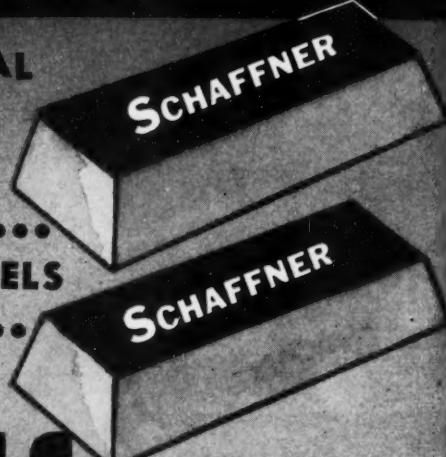
Request for SAMPLES
on your LETTERHEAD
will be honored
IMMEDIATELY....



"Schaffner Bros. make
things shine"
Bob — Paul — Gus

STAINLESS STEEL BUFFING ... COMPOUND ...

AN IDEAL
ALL PURPOSE
CUT AND COLOR
COMPOUND.....
FOR STAINLESS STEELS
AND CHROMIUM...



Schaffner

MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

SCHAFFNER CENTER • ROSEWOOD 1-9902 • EMSWORTH, PITTSBURGH 2, PA.

* TRIPOLI COMPOUNDS * CHROME COLORING ROUGE * GREEN ROUGE * JEWELERS' ROUGE
* CROCUS COMPOUND * STAINLESS STEEL COMPOUNDS * ALUMINUM BUFFING COMPOUNDS
* ALL-PURPOSE BUFFING COMPOUNDS * WHITE COLORING COMPOUNDS * NICKEL BUFFING
(LIME) * EMERY CAKE * PLASTIC BUFFING COMPOUNDS * TALLOW GREASE STICK
* PUMICE GREASE STOCK * POLISHING WHEEL CEMENT * STEEL POLISHING COMPOUNDS

COMPOUNDS MADE IN BAR, SPRAY OR PASTE

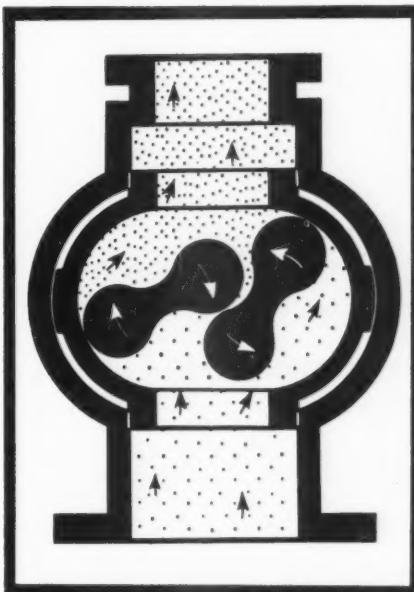
High Vacuum Pumps

Rochester Div., Consolidated Electrodynamics Corp., Dept. MF, 1775 Mt. Read Blvd., Rochester, N. Y.

A new line of fast, Roots-type vacuum pumps is now available to industry. Available in six standard sizes, they cover maximum speed ranges from 92 to 4,900 cubic feet per minute.

Basic mechanism of these pumps is a pair of figure-eight-shaped rotors which counter-rotate in the pump chamber. These finely machined rotary pistons never touch one another or the pump casing. Consequently, no oil sealing in the pump chamber is required which would contaminate the vacuum system with backstreaming vapors.

Featuring quiet, vibration-free operation and low power consumption, these pumps have motors which operate within the vacuum, eliminating need for shaft seals, which are frequently sources of leakage. Roughing



is done directly through the pump without the need of by-pass or valving. The pumps are reported to be the world's fastest mechanical pumps in the 10^{-1} to 10^{-5} mm. Hg range.

67/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Filter Material

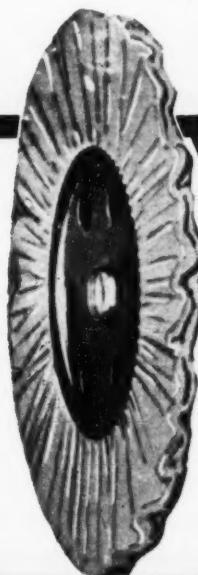
Cuno Engineering Corp., Dept. MF, Meriden, Conn.

A new 5-micron (0.0002") filter cartridge is made of white cellulose, bonded with a totally inert resin. The new "White Micro-Klean" cartridge is recommended for filtration problems where fluid polishing to extreme clarity is required with no contamination of fluid or impairment of taste.

The new cartridge, which fits most standard filter housings, is expected to replace the string-wound cotton filters previously used in these applications. Highly alkaline fluids, in particular, are handled without contamination of the fluid or deterioration of the filter cartridge.

The new filter features a "graded density" construction, which traps out larger particles early in the flow path, preventing "plugging" or "plastering up" of the finer filter barriers that follow.

68/Circle on Readers' Service Card



Schaffner

ESPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR CONTOUR WORK

ABRASIVE BUFF

Available in grits... sizes 100 through 400

Aluminum Oxide Silicone Carbide.....

ELIMINATES THE DIRT AND EXCESSIVE CONSUMPTION OF

SISAL BUFFS. Enables you to do your Polishing and Buffing operations on one AUTOMATIC machine...

Write for further information today

Schaffner

MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

SCHAFFNER CENTER • ROSEWOOD 1-9902 • EMSWORTH, PITTSBURGH 2, PA.

* TRIPOLI COMPOUNDS * CHROME COLORING ROUGE * GREEN ROUGE * JEWELERS' ROUGE
* CROCUS COMPOUND * STAINLESS STEEL COMPOUNDS * ALUMINUM BUFFING COMPOUNDS
* ALL-PURPOSE BUFFING COMPOUNDS * WHITE COLORING COMPOUNDS * NICKEL BUFFING
(LIME) * EMERY CAKE * PLASTIC BUFFING COMPOUNDS * TALLOW GREASE STICK
* PUMICE GREASE STOCK * POLISHING WHEEL CEMENT * STEEL POLISHING COMPOUNDS

COMPOUNDS MADE IN BAR, SPRAY OR PASTE



"Schaffner Bros. make things shine"
Bob — Paul — Gus

KLEM

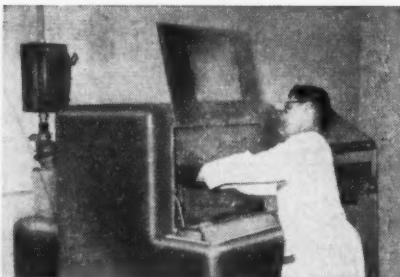
PRODUCT OF THE MONTH

KLEM-FILM

A new vinyl plastic protective coating that can be sprayed or brushed on paint spray booths. This new product, "Klem-Film," can



be peeled off, removing paint deposit with it and leaving the booth clean. It offers several other advantages. (1) It dries extremely fast. (2) It is white in color, providing reflective light in the booth. (3) It will not support combustion when dry. (4) It has unusual tensile strength, peeling off in large sheets and speeding the job. (5) It does not lose its elasticity even when subjected for a long period to heat as high as 290°F. "Klem-Film" can be applied to other equipment than spray booths to protect them in use and in storage.



YOUR SURFACE FINISHING PROBLEMS

... can be solved by Klem engineers. Our complete lab is equipped to duplicate almost any industrial situation, determine the cause of difficulty and suggest the formula and procedure for your operation.



THE KLEM REPRESENTATIVE

He's in your area to help you. The next time he calls at your plant, take advantage of his specialized experience and training in metal surface cleaning and preparation. If you have a problem he may be of help to you on the spot, if not he'll use the KLEM-PLAN to present the facts to our lab technicians.

KLEM CHEMICALS, INC.

WRITE FOR THE
KLEM CATALOG, TODAY

14401 Lanson Avenue 1950 No. Central Ave.
Dearborn, Michigan Elmonte, California

70/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Metal Buffing Process

Grav-i-Flo Corp., Dept. MF, Sturgis, Mich.

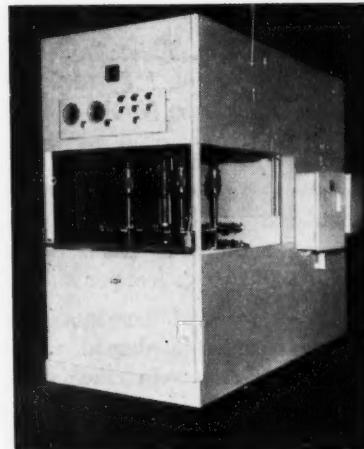
Known as Spin-Finish, the new process is said to eliminate the need for older hand and automatic buffing methods. The process, using a special-formula compound, produces surfaces and luster comparable to or surpassing that resulting from conventional buffing, it is claimed. It finishes a multiple mounting of parts in a single, automatically timed operation.

Advantages of the new process strike at several costly phases of conventional buffing methods. It eliminates, for one, the need for elaborate blowers and ex-

haust-ventilating systems. It is dust-free and fume-free; and whatever occupational hazard accompanies present buffing operations is eliminated as well.

The process is also stated to save buffing material costs. Parts unusual in shape which, under conventional methods, were difficult to process and meant increased costs for buffs and wheels, are finished in a single operation. One compound is used for all part shapes and sizes.

Brightest spot in the list of cost-saving advantages is in labor economies effected. In addition to running a number of like parts in a single setup, groups of as many as four different parts may be run simultaneously. A



high degree of finish control can also be maintained when necessary.

Operating cycles of the process, it is reported, vary in time from four to 16 minutes. A newly designed fixture for the machine permits locking or unlocking of parts on the fixture with a single turn of a cam, further saving setup time and speeding production. The greatest economies of the process, according to the above manufacturer, result from its use on complex parts which formerly required equipment and labor for several buffing operations. Simple pieces, however, are run with equal saving.

71/Circle on Readers' Service Card

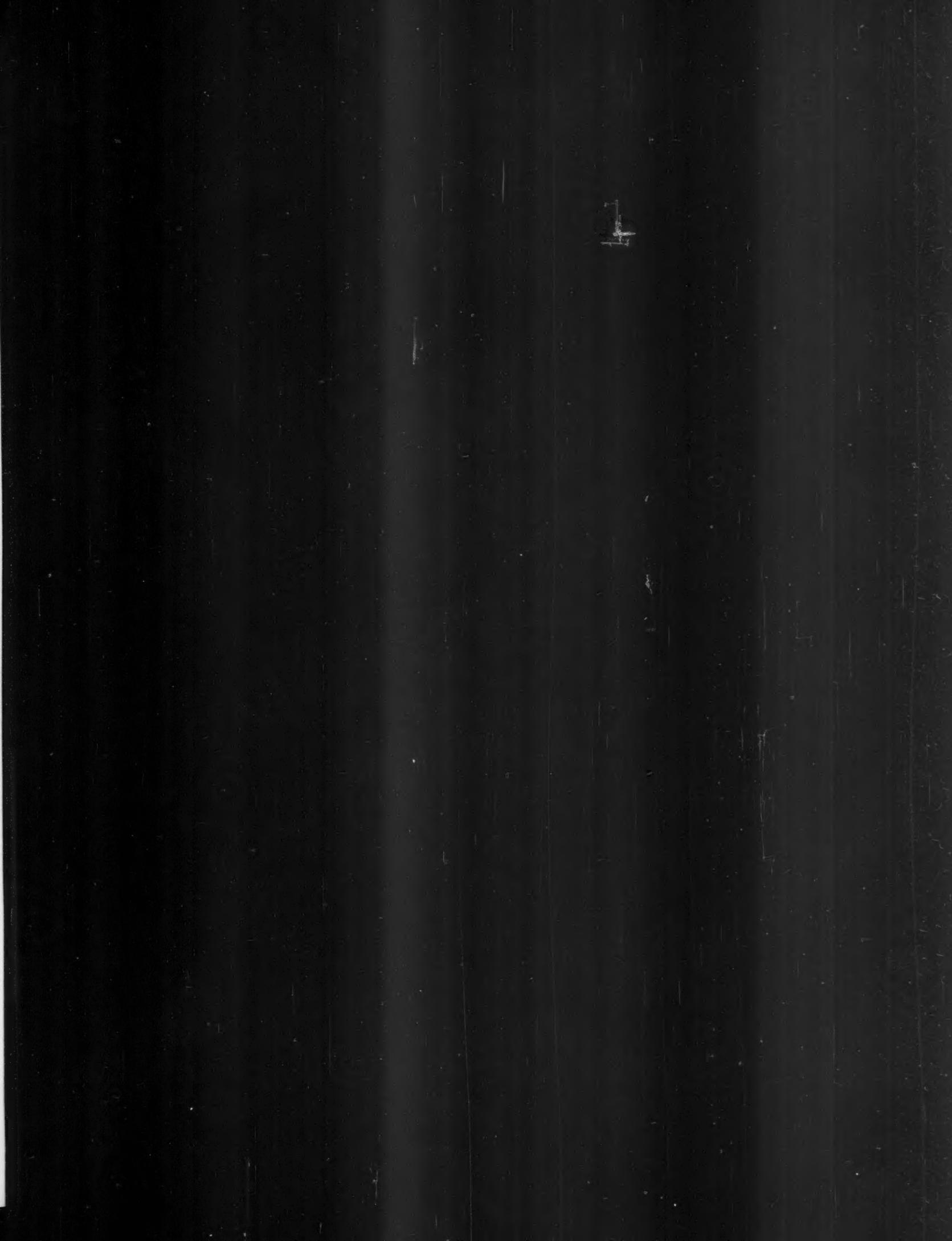
Backstand Idler

Fenlind Engineering Co., Dept. MF, 5602 Pike Road, Loves Park, Ill.

An unusually long lifetime is assured this versatile idler through the use of boots and seals which protect all working parts from dust, dirt, abrasive particles, etc. Known as the L-610, it incorporates a number of exclusive features which make it adaptable to any application, from precision work with narrow belts to the heaviest roughing operations.

Linkages consisting of telescoping remote control arms and universal joints permit the mounting of both tracking and tension arms at any position, above or on the front of the polishing lathe, to suit the operator's convenience. The telescoping feature facilitates adjustment of the control arms to accommodate belts of any length.

Both lateral and radial adjustments of the pulley are effected through a patented tracking linkage, which is operated by a single tracking control arm. This feature provides precise ad-



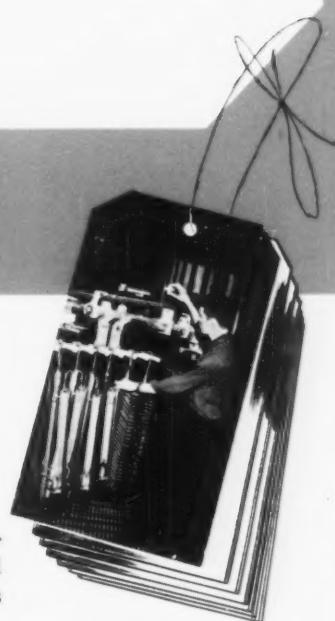


From
H-VW-M Co.

10 important ways to keep metal finishing costs down

All the processes, supplies and equipment in H-VW-M's line have been designed for maximum efficiency and cost savings. But among this full line are a group of products and processes which—if they apply to your operations—can offer outstanding costs and labor saving advantages. Included in this group are high-efficiency electrical and processing equipment, unusual processes, and finishing supplies having unique advantages.

The scope of the exceptional H-VW-M products, described on the following pages, covers a wide range of plating and finishing operations of every type, and the likelihood is strong that several, or perhaps all, are applicable to your plating plant. By investigating all of them, you should strike just the process, equipment or supplies you need to effect very real economies in your operations.



HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING COMPANY

MATAWAN, NEW JERSEY

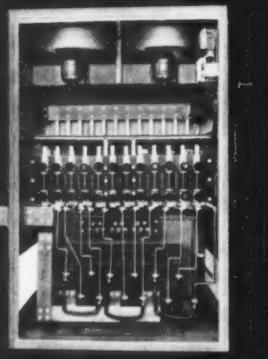
Manufacturers of a complete line of electroplating and polishing processes, equipment and supplies

Plants: Matawan, New Jersey • Grand Rapids, Michigan

Sales Offices: Anderson (Ind.) • Baltimore • Beloit (Wisc.) • Boston • Bridgeport • Chicago
Cleveland • Dayton • Detroit • Grand Rapids • Los Angeles • Louisville • Matawan
Milwaukee • New York • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Plainfield (N. J.) • Rochester • St. Louis
San Francisco • Springfield (Mass.) • Utica • Wallingford (Conn.)

10

important ways to keep



New Germanium Rectifier with panel removed to show simplified construction.



Manual Tap Switch Control



Motor Operated Tap Switch Control



Continuously Variable Auto-Transformer

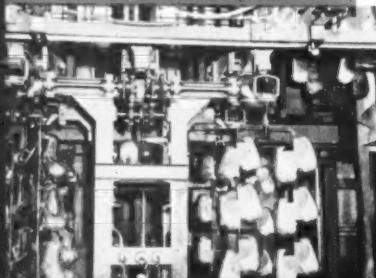


Saturable Core Reactor

Operator is shown adjusting the Dial-A-Cycle mechanism that will determine the cycle for this rack of work.



Automatic loader-unloader has just removed two racks of plated bumper guards and loaded two more of work to be plated.



ELECTRICAL AND PROCESSING EQUIPMENT

GERMANIUM RECTIFIERS

H-VW-M Germanium Rectifiers, known for efficiency, operating economy, compactness and close voltage control, are available in 6 to 150 volt capacity, with current outputs from 500 to 10,000 amperes. Designed for 24-hour-a-day operation at full capacity, with outputs of 12 volts or more, they have efficiencies up to 92%. Exceptional efficiencies are attained at $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ loads. Voltage regulation as low as 5% can be obtained from no load to full load on some models at voltage ratings of 20 volts and above. Available with various types of voltage controls, manual or automatic, in self-contained or remote-controlled models.

Also look into the revolutionary new low cost line of Powertron Germanium Rectifiers—an H-VW-M first—with exclusive new features. These include: no-fuse DC protection system, no paralleling of junctions, high efficiency and improved regulation of germanium, 44 control positions with range of 2 to 12 volts, and less than 5% ripple. Available in ratings of 750 amperes, 1500 amperes, and 3000 amperes. Something special in packaged units and you get all the advantages at a new low price. If one of these fits your plating requirements, then you've got a real bargain. Immediate delivery. Write for catalog.

RECTIFIER CONTROLS

H-VW-M offers a complete line of rectifier controls to provide for many control functions. Used with either selenium or germanium rectifiers, these controls, properly applied, permit the most efficient control possible. Such devices as manual and motor operated tap switch controls, continuously variable auto-transformers and

saturable core reactors are used with or without supplemental controls to provide automatic voltage stabilization, automatic current stabilization as well as automatic programming. H-VW-M Bulletins ER-108 and ER-109 further explain economical H-VW-M Rectifiers and Controls. Write for it.

FULL AUTOMATIC CONVEYORS

For well over 30 years H-VW-M design engineers have worked continuously for improvements in the automatic conveyors for electroplating and allied operations in which H-VW-M pioneered.

Today's full-automatic conveyors are a far cry from the conveyors produced by H-VW-M as early as 1922. But one thing remains the same—and that is H-VW-M's

desire to provide the most advanced and efficient equipment possible. Scores of innovations and improvements resulting from continuing H-VW-M research mean today's H-VW-M Full Automatic Conveyors offer the ultimate in service and efficiency for peak production of the highest quality at lowest cost.

DIAL-A-CYCLE CONTROL

Exemplifying the many H-VW-M developments contributing better, easier plating, is the remarkable new DIAL-A-CYCLE Control. This unique selective by-pass mechanism—of particular interest to aluminum anodizers—permits a whole series of different operations and cycles in one

full automatic conveyor. Length of any treatment time can be varied, and, in anodizing, different colors can be anodized in one continuous operation, and in any sequence. It is a truly revolutionary device, resulting in remarkable labor savings and increased production.

AUTOMATIC LOAD-UNLOAD

Automatic Load and Unload is another recent development of H-VW-M that contributes to greater economies in the plating room. This new transfer unit, operating the same indexing sequence between plating conveyor and a monorail conveyor loads and unloads racks automatically. Manual handling is eliminated by this major advance towards automation in metal finishing.

This, of course, is just one of many types of conveying equipment offered to metal finishers. Return type conveyors, elevator conveyors, high-lift conveyors, straight line conveyors, and others—of every description are H-VW-M designed, manufactured and installed. If you'd like to know more about the cost-saving story of H-VW-M Full Automatic Conveyors, write for Bulletin FA-105.

Speed
new H
and co
medium
Buffs
and fo
FLEX
offered
Both b
maxim
compo

"BIND
treated
binder
with th
pounds
for op
very fi
The co
Ruff-L
elimin
reduce
tween

Buff
compo
... F
advan
unusu
applie
Beca
using
soon p
labor

H-VW
subjec
compr
giving
power
and s
tions.
Of pa
85-S
terest

metal finishing costs down

BUFFING AND CLEANING SUPPLIES

BUFFS

Tuftta-Flex and Sisal-Flex Buffs

Speed and economy are embodied in two new H-VW-M Buffs for thorough cutting and coloring on contoured surfaces. For medium and heavy duty, SISAL-FLEX Buffs with sisal-cored tufts are available, and for light to medium duty, TUFTA-FLEX Buffs, having full cloth tufts, are offered.

Both buffs feature double-folded tufts for maximum cutting surface, and to retain compound on the leading edges and ends

of the tufts. To prevent streaking, tufts are staggered in a double row around the buff. Cool running, a feature of both buffs, is the result of staggered tufts, plus a pattern of ventilating holes in the rugged steel center. Fraying, which is wasteful and expensive, is ruled out by the bias-cut construction of both cloth and sisal.

These time and cost-saving new buffs are available in standard diameters from 12 to 18 inches.



Plain Ruff-L-Buff (below) after wearing off 1 inch in test. Loose threads, numerous holes and breaks due to excessive heat and abrasion are apparent.



Binderized Ruff-L-Buff (below) after same test. Notice absence of thread or cloth breakage, convincing proof of Binderizing's effect on buff life.



LIQUIMATIC COMPOUNDS

and application equipment

Buff "live" up to 200% longer . . . No compound waste . . . Reduced labor costs . . . Fast cutting, easy cleaning—all these advantages and more are embodied in the unusual Liquimatic Liquid Compounds and application equipment.

Because of the enormous economies of using the Liquimatic System, the system soon pays for itself in buff, compound and labor savings.

A complete line of Liquimatic Compounds is available for cutting and coloring ferrous and non-ferrous metals. These provide an adhesive, slow-wearing buff face, and have a high safety factor because of their high flash point. All are of sprayable viscosity, and have a long storage life. Write for H-VW-M Bulletin No. Co-103, which fully describes Liquimatic and other economical H-VW-M Compounds.

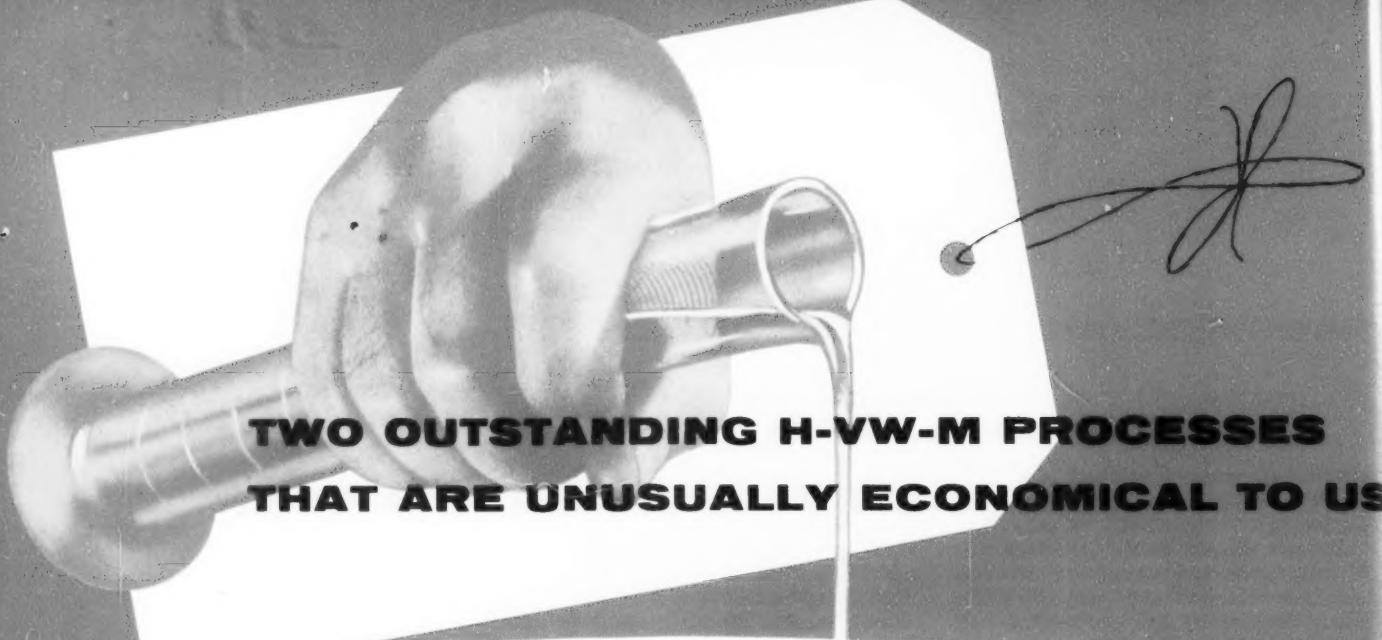
85-S ALUMINUM CLEANER

H-VW-M devotes constant research to the subject of cleaners and the result is a comprehensive line of Matawan Cleaners giving superior results in soak cleaning, power spray operations, oxide removal, and special cleaning and etching operations.

Of particular importance is H-VW-M's new 85-S Aluminum Cleaner, which offers interesting advantages to aluminum finishers.

It prevents scale formation, for instance, thus keeping coil and tank walls scale free, and it leaves an extremely bright surface. Its built-in regenerator makes maximum effective use of caustic in the bath.

H-VW-M Bulletin C-108 tells about this unusual cleaner, and other Matawan Cleaners offering unusual money-saving advantages.



TWO OUTSTANDING H-VW-M PROCESSES THAT ARE UNUSUALLY ECONOMICAL TO USE

LEVELUME

H-VW-M's new LEVELUME represents a milestone in nickel plating processes. It is the first bright nickel process to combine qualities of full brightness, high leveling and exceptional speed. In high-production installations, deposition rates with LEVELUME are 100% higher than those obtained with any other process, but will require some air agitation equipment.

Conversion to Levelume is simple, involving no new investment in conveyors, or tanks.

Key to the new process are its addition agents. With them an activated carbon pack can be used in the plating solution filter. This constantly removes harmful organic contamnents, preserving the purity of the bath, and consequently contributing to the economy of the process.

A few of the additional benefits include high surface activity, good ductility, controlled stress, and the feasibility of double coatings. A full description of the process—one in the family of NICKEL-UME processes—is available in the Levelume Manual, which is available on request.

CADALUME

H-VW-M's New Cadalume Process has all of the extras that you have been looking for in cadmium plating. It is the newest and best answer because it does the job faster and better. The new improved Cadalume Process of H-VW-M lets you get at least 80,000 ampere hours for every gallon of brightener consumed. And bright dipping is eliminated for most applications! The secret? It's simply this: You use two different Cadalume Brighteners. One is the Cadalume Make-Up Brightener and you use it only when you make up a new bath or convert an existing one. The other—Cadalume Brightener—is the strong addition agent used for all maintenance.

Here's why Cadalume keeps your costs low: The bright range is increased up to 10% . . . you get very high plating speeds—up to 10% increase . . . 4 times longer bath life . . . better distribution . . . and the brightener is more stable—it won't plate out. This simple, easy-to-operate economy is something for you to see. Ask for the New Cadalume Technical Manual.



**H-VW-M PROCESSES, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
KEEP PLATING ROOM COSTS DOWN . . .**
They're Always Your Best Buy!



HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING COMPANY

MATAWAN, NEW JERSEY

Manufacturers of a complete line of electroplating and polishing processes, equipment and supplies

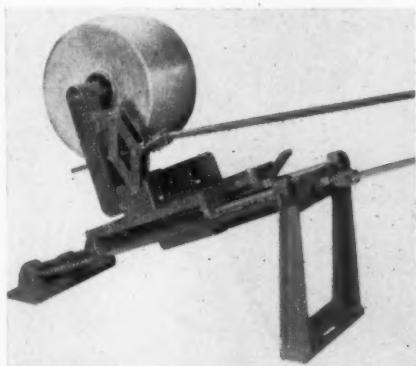
Plants: Matawan, New Jersey • Grand Rapids, Michigan

**Sales Offices: Anderson (Ind.) • Baltimore • Beloit (Wisc.) • Boston • Bridgeport • Chicago
Cleveland • Dayton • Detroit • Grand Rapids • Los Angeles • Louisville • Matawan
Milwaukee • New York • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Plainfield (N. J.) • Rochester • St. Louis
San Francisco • Springfield (Mass.) • Utica • Wailingford (Conn.)**

justment of the pulley for all types and weights of belts from $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 6" in width. A leather boot (not shown in the photo) fits over the tracking linkage, protecting it from excessive wear as a result of dust, dirt and other foreign matter.

Belt tension is adjusted by means of the other remote control arm. A rugged, spring-loaded device on the idler makes possible a complete range of adjustments, from an accurately controlled light tension for narrow belts to a much greater tension for wide belts. The adjusting screw which controls this mechanism at the idler is protected by an accordion type neoprene boot.

The heavy duty aluminum alloy pulley is radially crowned for perfect trackage and prevention of wear. It is 10" in diameter and 6" wide. To insure perfect performance this pulley is dynamically balanced and is provided with sealed precision bearings. Shield caps protect the bearings from dust, dirt, abrasive particles, sanding refuse and belt grease. A zerk fitting is provided for greasing the bearing. Under normal use one shot of grease per week is the only maintenance required.



The sturdy, heavy-duty base of the idler not only gives maximum support and accessibility but also supports the idler in such a position relative to the contact wheel that it assures belt wrap-around at the proper position on the contact wheel for all operations. The idler can be mounted readily at any distance behind the polishing lathe as required by a belt of any length.

Total weight of the unit is 74 pounds.

72/Circle on Readers' Service Card

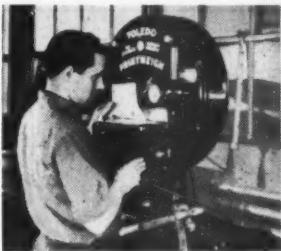
Chromate Conversion Coating

Kosmos Electro-Finishing Research, Inc., Dept. MF, 140 Liberty St., Hackensack, N. J.

Ker-Chro-Mite AL, a chromate con-

How you can make sure of an accurate return from your refinings...

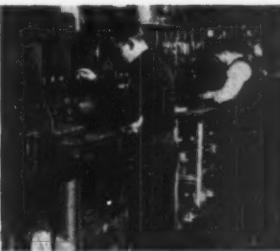
Do as thousands of users of precious metals do... use time-honored Handy & Harman Refining Service regularly. This will assure you of an accurate return from every lot of scrap, sweeps, solutions and other forms of waste that contain precious metals. That's a broad statement... but here are the substantiating facts



► **YOU'RE SURE**—because Refining is a vital part of Handy & Harman's precious metals business, conducted on the same basis of scientific perfection, integrity and service that have won first place for Handy & Harman as a fabricator of precious metals.



► **YOU'RE SURE**—because Handy & Harman is able to recover every bit of precious metal value your refinings contain—regardless of their form. Each different form is processed by a scientific method specially developed for it, and perfected through years of application.



► **YOU'RE SURE**—because Handy & Harman maintains a staff of top-flight metallurgists and chemists no company could afford for refining alone—and because all processing is done by trained men skilled in their jobs through long years with the company.



► **YOU'RE SURE**—because Handy & Harman has the facilities and the super-accurate equipment (like the gramatic weighing balance) which puts refining on the same basis of precision and certainty as a regular manufacturing operation.



► **YOU'RE SURE**—because you're dealing with a firm that has an established reputation for giving accurate returns—one vital reason why thousands of precious metal users in the Arts and in Industry send Handy & Harman their refinings year after year with complete confidence.

Let your next shipment PROVE it...

You can't lose and may gain a lot by trying Handy & Harman Refining Service with your next shipment. Along with your check you'll get a detailed statement of your refining's precious metal content, with the value of each item at current prices. It also shows exactly what you pay us for the refining service. Send that trial shipment to the nearest address below and—let the return speak for itself!



HANDY & HARMAN

WEST COAST
3625 Melrose St.
Los Angeles 63, Calif.

CENTRAL U. S.
1900 West Kinzie St.
Chicago 22, Ill.

EAST COAST
82 Fulton St.
New York 38, N. Y.
44 West 45th St.
New York 36, N. Y.
Bridgeport 1
Conn.
425 Richmond St.
Providence 2, R. I.

104/Circle on Readers' Service Card

version coating for aluminum and its alloys, is said to impart a yellowish protective coating on high purity aluminum, as well as on high silicon bearing alloys. The solution is a chromate type. It is a strong acid, and will attack the most stubborn oxides and imparts a protective coating.

The product is supplied in concentrated solution form and diluted up to 100 volumes for processing. The process is claimed to require little control for excellent results.

The attractive yellowish finish is an excellent base for paint or as a corrosion resistance final finish, according to the above manufacturer.

73/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Cartridge Heaters

General Electric Co., Industrial Heating Dept., Dept. MF, Schenectady 5, N. Y.

A complete new line of electric cartridge heaters, from 10 to 15 per cent lower in price than the previous equivalent units is stated to be suitable for a broad range of applications. Brass sheathed for maximum operating life, the heaters are rated at 35 watts per square inch of effective heating length.

Diameters available are $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch, in lengths from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 8 inches; $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch, in lengths from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 16 inches; $\frac{3}{4}$ - and 1-inch, in lengths from 3 to 20 inches; and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, in lengths from

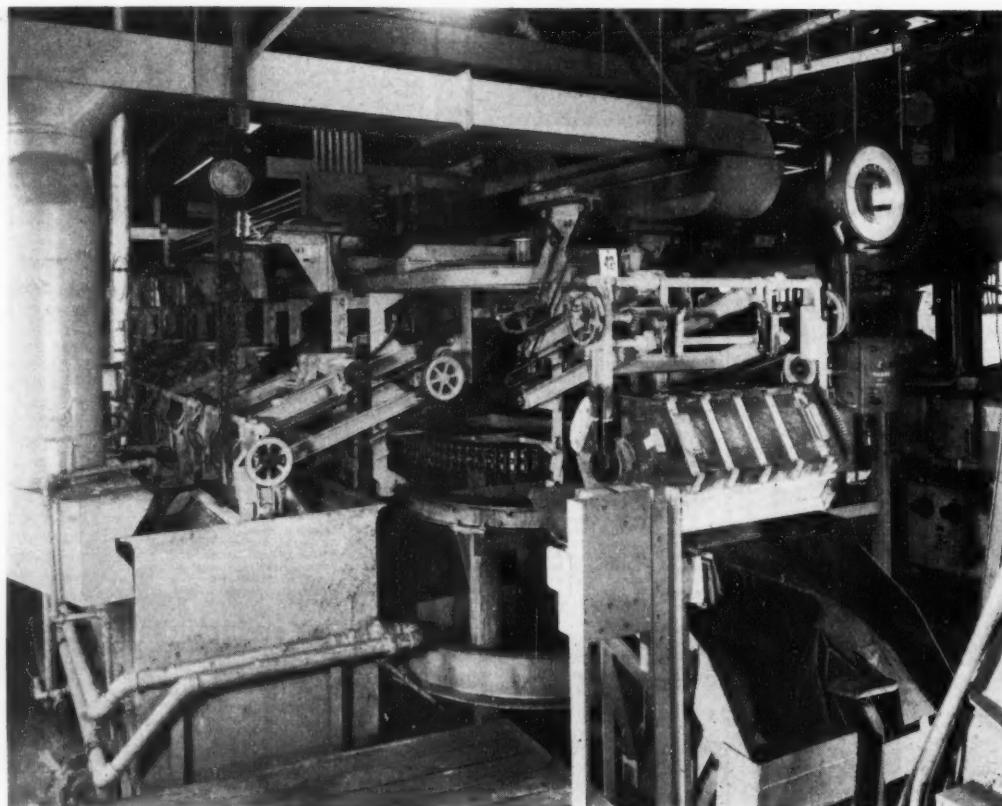
BAKER BROS., INC.

DEPENDABLE REBUILT METAL FINISHING EQUIPMENT

OFFERS FOR SALE

Udylite Return Type Full Automatic Horizontal Plating Barrel Conveyor

NEW — JUNE — 1955



Type of Plate: Zinc or Cadmium with bright dip cycle.

Overall Dimensions: 104' long x 14' wide x 10' high.

Number of Cylinders: 42 — 16" x 36" Tempron.

Capacity: 40 barrels per hour, 400 lbs. maximum per barrel.

Condition: Like new, can be seen operating.

This machine is the latest in automation to hit the metal finishing industry. It combines production and the flexibility of allowing the deposition of metal in each cylinder to be varied. Labor today represents the largest portion of your costs. This machine is your solution for reducing your cost of labor.

UNIT AT FRACTION OF NEW COST

Auxiliary Equipment for Sale with or without Automatic

- 1—75 ton Chrysler Airtemp Refrigeration Unit
- 2—ILG BC-90 Heresite Lined Blowers
- 4—Bell & Gossett Coolers with 4 Stainless Steel Dumps
- 1—Ransohoff Double Skip Charging Machine
- 1—Ransohoff Drum type Hot Air Drier
- 2—Ransohoff Vibrating type Hopper Discharging Units
- 1—Udylite Hipper-Dipper Bulk Processing Machine
- 3—Chandeysson 4500 ampere, 18 volt Motor Generators
- 1—Chandeysson 3000 ampere, 24 volt Motor Generator
- 1—Chandeysson 6000 ampere, 24 volt Motor Generator
- 1—Chandeysson 7500 ampere, 18 volt Motor Generator
- 1—Chandeysson 3000 ampere, 9 volt Motor Generator
- 12,000 lbs. 4" x 1/4" Copper Bus Bar

ALL OF THE ABOVE EQUIPMENT CAN BE SEEN AS OPERATED.

YOU NAME IT — WE HAVE IT

- I. Two complete Straight Line Udylite Barrel Plating Units consisting of: Cleaners, Rinses, Acid Pickles, 5 station cyanide tanks and:

- 11 Udylite 14 x 36 Lucite Cylinders, 1/8" perf., dangler.
- 7 Udylite 14 x 36 Monel Cylinders, 1/8" perf.
- 1 Udylite Hipper Dipper Dichromating Unit, Hydraulic, 1955.
- 19 Udylite 14 x 36 Rinses, lined and unlined.
- 1 Ransohoff Spiral Dryer

AUTOMATION COMES TO BAKER BROS.

- I. Hanson-Van Winkle Elevator type Full Automatic, built in 1951, just out of crate, unit built for cyanide plate, complete with auxiliary equipment.
- II. Udylite Full Automatic Senior Nickel Chrome Machine, 61' long.

BUY WITH CONFIDENCE

OUR BUSINESS IS AS GOOD AS OUR REPUTATION

BAKER BROS., INC.

564 EAST FIRST STREET

SOUTH BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

Phone: ANDREW 2-2535 - 6 - 7 - 8

PIONEERS and LEADERS



in ELECTROLYTIC PRECIOUS METALS

Through the years, Davis-K has continued to lead the field in producing low cost solutions, time-saving procedures and revolutionary new electroplates. From Davis-K research laboratories have come two of the most outstanding developments in recent years.

ONE OPERATION

First with Antique Gold Solution

An inexpensive, quality electroplate with excellent color consistency and remarkable ease of operation.

First Again with HARD GOLD SOLUTION

FOR PRINTED CIRCUITS AND ELECTRONIC PARTS

Davis-K Hard Gold Plating Solution is an amazing new electroplate for the electronic industry which cuts gold deposit 50% while forming a lasting bond with either metals or plastics. Requires no elaborate set-up, has maximum resistance to high frequency, plates at low temperature and eliminates control problems.

OTHER DAVIS-K PRODUCTS

- ★ POTASSIUM GOLD CYANIDE SALTS
- ★ LUSTROUS WHITE RHODIUM SOLUTION

Now available: variable-type Tank Rheostats, specially designed for precious metal plating.

ALL DAVIS-K GOLD PLATING SOLUTIONS ARE:

- made in all colors
- color constant
- tarnish-resistant
- brilliant in finish
- bottled by Troy weight
- made from assayed US Treasury Gold only
- Ready for immediate use

We are fully equipped to reclaim old gold and rhodium solutions. No charge for small sample plating. Write Dept. MFG-57 for details!

"Where Glittering Elegance Reflects Lasting Quality."



DAVIS-K
PRODUCTS, CO.
135 West 29th St., New York 1, N.Y.
Longacre 4-1978-9

76/Circle on Readers' Service Card

4 to 24 inches. Wattages available vary from 100 watts in the smaller sizes to 2,000 watts in the largest size. Heaters with diameters below one inch are equipped with 10-inch flexible leads; diameter sizes one inch and above have 1/2-inch, 8-32 threaded solid stud terminals.

77/Circle on Readers' Service Card

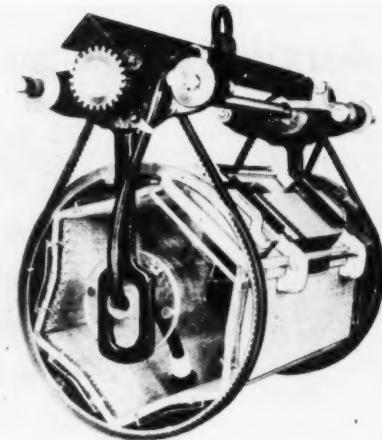
Belt-Driven Plating Cylinder

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., Dept. MF, Matawan, N. J.

A new Mercil type barrel plating cylinder features a newly designed belt drive that simplifies and minimizes maintenance time and costs. It is driven by a standard cogged V-belt

which eliminates the use of a series of gears. Because of the design simplicity there are no moving parts on the cylinder, eliminating wear and resulting parts replacement. The motor can be mounted on hanger superstructure to offer greater flexibility in use on existing equipment. Construction of the cylinder makes it suitable for use in any normal preparation or plating solution.

The barrel is designed for total submersion during the plating process, increasing plating speeds and insuring thorough plating action. Double flexible dangler contacts are used with the barrel, carrying current into cylinder through both ends and providing



greater plating capacity. Cylinder hangers are completely insulated from contacts and hanger pins. Dangler contacts are furnished with a removable control knob, with a rubber bumper attached for protecting the knob from hitting the panel section. The cylinder is bussed to carry 1,000 amperes.

Other design features reported for the new cylinder include: low maintenance costs; positive cylinder rotation, provided by stainless steel pins in the driving pulley; and a spring-type cover clamp to assure solid clamping and a tight cover throughout the plating process.

The cylinder is available in Plexiglas, Melamine and Tempron in all standard models and sizes. It can be interchanged with all present types of Mercil equipment. Plexiglas cylinders are molded in one piece and ribless in construction. Inside tumbling surfaces are convex to strengthen the cylinder and facilitate the tumbling action.

Melamine and Tempron cylinders are of conventional rib-type construction.

78/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Water Treatment Compound

Globe Compound Co., Inc., Dept. MF, Waterbury-Bristol Rd., Waterbury 12, Conn.

Monitor A is an organic compound which the above manufacturer claims to be a unique type of water softener, solubilizer, sequestering agent and stabilizer for numerous industrial, commercial and chemical products.

The compound is economical, effective and versatile. In dilute solutions it has little effect upon surface tension, and is non-foaming by itself, it is claimed.

79/Circle on Readers' Service Card

By-Pass Rotameter

Brooks Rotameter Co., Dept. MF,
Lansdale, Pa.

The new By-Pass Rotameter is designed to permit economical measurement of large fluid flow rates in pipe sizes of 2" and above. It utilizes most of the inherent advantages such as: linear response, wide range (up to 10 to 1), direct reading scale, and ability to handle corrosive fluids. Among its many advantages are the elimination of overload checks, seal pots, and equalizing valves.

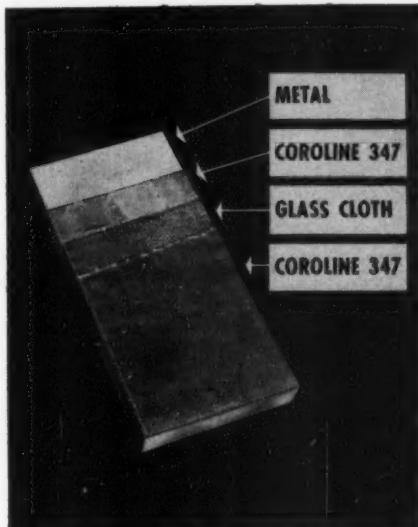
80/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Corrosion-Resistant Plastic Liner

The Homalite Corp., Dept. MF, 11-13 Brookside Drive, Wilmington 4, Del.

An epoxy base compound, called Coroline 347, for use wherever non-corrosive liners are required, is claimed to be inert to organic acids, dilute mineral acids, to caustics, alkalies, and most solvents. It has been used to line tanks, scrubbers, steamers, columns and ducts.

The product is composed of two parts which are easily mixed at time of application. It can be brushed or sprayed on and may be used satisfactorily in applying glass cloth or other fabrics. When more than one coat is required, successive applications may be made immediately. It has excellent adhesion qualities, can be applied on complex surfaces and hard-to-reach places as well as flat surfaces.



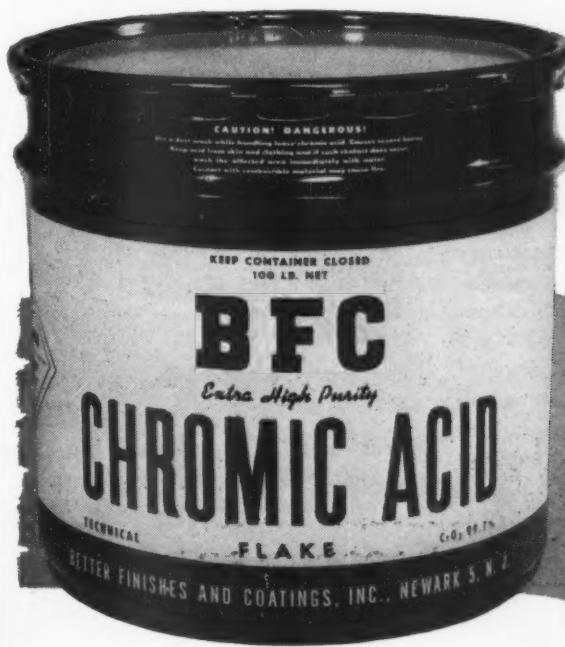
The plastic hardens at ambient temperatures in approximately 24 hours and does not require high temperature cures. Applications can be checked by high voltage spark testing.

81/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Extra High Quality • 99.75% Pure

Clean Full-Weight Containers

Prompt Friendly Service



82/Circle on Readers' Service Card

What more could anyone ask for?

Chances are you'll be very happy doing business with us. Next time you're in the market why not send us a modest order just to find out how good BFC Chromic Acid really is.

**BETTER
FINISHES &
COATINGS, INC.**

268 Doremus Avenue,
Newark 5, N. J.

2014 East 15th Street,
Los Angeles 21, Calif.

Airless Abrasive Blasting

Wheelabrator Corp., Dept. MF,
Mishawaka, Ind.

A new size of Super Tumbblast airless abrasive blast cleaning machine of the batch-type is for work that can withstand a tumbling action. It has an operating load capacity of 14 cubic feet.

A super-capacity abrasive-hurling wheel throws 830 pounds of abrasive per minute, or more than twice as much abrasive per minute as any similarly sized wheel previously used. The abrasive shower from the new super-capacity wheel spreads over the cleaning chamber in a uniform manner and cleans faster.

Wheel maintenance problems have been minimized by the use of newly designed blades that give twice the life of conventional blades, a strain-free blade holding device to reduce breakage and simplify replacement, a new easy-access wheel guard housing, and a new completely revised system of Long-Lyfe wheel guard liners.

The machine is available with either of two separators, one with super efficiency for foundry applications and the like, and another for less exacting requirements.

The unit has the tightest steel flight conveyor ever used in blast equipment. There are no areas where work, of even the smallest size, can jam and displace liners, interfere with the operation of

the door, or break the abrasive-tight seal on the machine, it is claimed.

The power-operated door is efficiently sealed and rigidly reinforced to keep abrasive from escaping the machine. It will withstand impacts from both inside and outside. It travels in tracks that are integral with the side frames of the machine. All high wear points are protected by Long-Lyfe liners of a special heat treated alloy steel that lasts 25 to 50 times as long as ordinary standard liners.

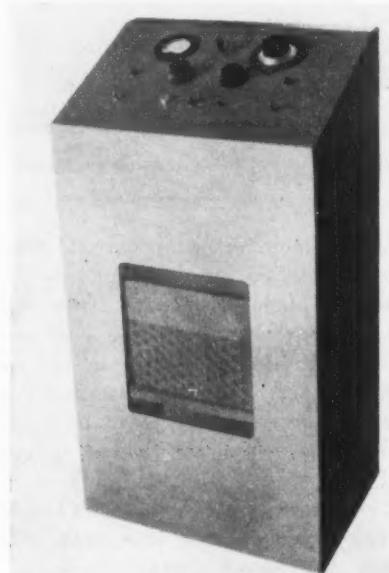
A single push button will actuate the entire sequence from loading to unloading, without the observation of an operator. In those cases where it is desirable to have an operator attending, he is free to handle more than one machine or perform other cleaning room tasks, also.

83/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Ultrasonic Generators

Gulton Industries, Inc., Dept. MF, 212 Durham Ave., Metuchen, N. J.

A new series of ultrasonic generators is designed to drive a wide variety of low-impedance ultrasonic transducers. Accenting an untuned output system and featuring 500 watt RF power output plus a varied range of frequency levels, these generators will be found useful for performing numerous techniques such as cleaning, chemical processing and soldering.



The series of generators, designated Glennite U-405, are blower cooled and operate at a nominal fixed frequency of 40 KC or at any frequency between 20 KC and 2 MC, depending on model.

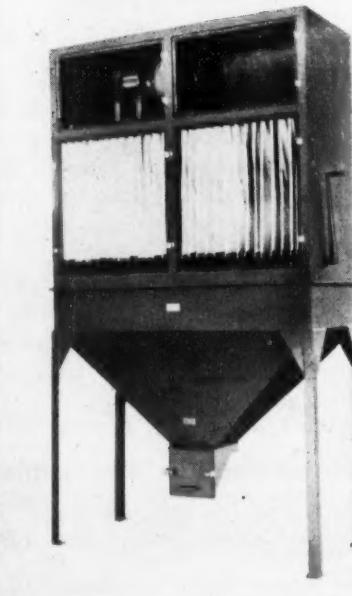
84/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Impervious Graphite Heat Exchangers

Falls Industries, Inc., Dept. MF, Aurora Road, Solon, O.

Impervite tube and shell heat exchangers are now furnished as standard in 14 and 16 foot lengths. These exchangers are produced from stocked component parts in sizes up to 650 tubes. The complete range of standard lengths now include 3', 6', 9', 12', and 14' and 16'.

The new longer lengths provide greater economy of space for a given amount of heat transfer surface, and also increase the number of increments of transfer surface available as standard. In addition to the longer lengths, all standard tube and shell heat exchangers are furnished with flush end nozzles for greater strength at this



starters are available at extra cost. If desired, the collector can be wired through the starter of the machine it serves, saving power by automatically starting and stopping with the machine.

Other specifications: height—115"; width—62 1/4"; depth—26"; shipping weight—1,130 lbs. F.o.b. factory price is \$1,198.

86/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Organic Coating Applicator

American Agile Corp., Dept. MF, 5461 Dunham Road, Maple Heights, O.

A new concept in corrosion-resistant coating is a mobile, dual-purpose unit that provides both spray and dip or fluidized coating. The unit, known as the Mark III, consists of a metal reservoir hopper, 15" in diameter, 24" deep in the powder bed, with an overall height of 33 1/2", and with a maximum width dimension of 20".

In operation, the device is effortlessly rolled by one man to its point of use. Connections are easily attachable to compressed air outlets throughout a user plant.

The unit can be used for both fluidizing (dip coating), and spray coating of finely divided polyethylene powders to metal targets. In addition, the fluidizing process offers even greater flexibility since, in addition to polyethylene, nylon and fluorcarbons can be utilized.

Offering the first mobile operations of this type, the unit rides on 6" rubber-tired, ball bearing wheels. The unit comes complete with 15 feet of air and powder feed hose together with

point and more positive fitting to piping.

85/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Dust Collector

Torit Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 287 Walnut St., St. Paul 2, Minn.

Designed to handle heavy-duty continuous grinding and other high dust volume sources is the new Model 123 dust collector, the largest cabinet-type collector now made by the above manufacturer. Handling as many as eight grinding wheels at a time, the Model 123 has a dust storage capacity of 10 cubic feet and a filter area of 300 square feet. Its 5 h.p. motor moves approximately 2,000 cubic feet of air per minute through an 8" inlet at speeds of more than a mile a minute. Static pressure for this inlet is 3 1/2" water.

The welded steel cabinet is finished in baked gray enamel, and cloth filters for cool, quiet and efficient operation. Manual starter with overload protection is standard equipment, while explosion-proof motors and magnetic

an aluminum spray gun equipped with needle and control valves.

It is finished in a brilliant industrial green color. Control valves, handle and other fittings feature a highly chromed finish.

87/Circle on Readers' Service Card

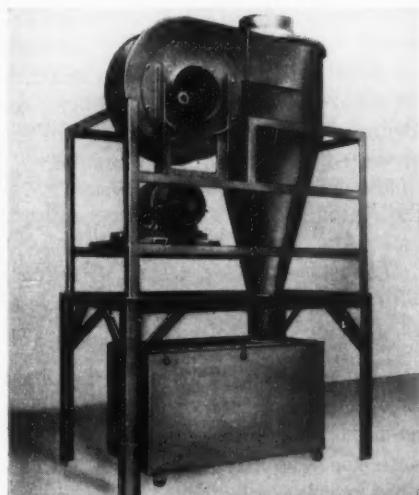
Dust Collector

Aget Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, Adrian, Mich.

This unit, known as the 90 NB 50 is designed for use in grinding, buffing, and miscellaneous operations where a large volume of dust, chips, shavings and other residue accumulates from manufacturing processes.

The special feature of the collector is the roll-away dust collecting bin, which has a storage capacity of 37½ cubic feet. This bin, of heavy reinforced cold rolled steel, moves on large rubber-tired ball bearing casters. It can be pushed to the dumping spot or it can be pulled out from under the collector where a forked lift truck can handle it. Bin top is held in place by luggage type clamps, and a flexible Neoprene coated hose runs from the cyclone outlet to the bin lid. The lid is lifted upward automatically by springs when clamps are raised.

This collector has an air handling capacity of approximately 10,000 c.f.m. and uses a 15 H.P. motor. The fan in-



let will accommodate 15" pipe. Overall dimensions are 48" deep, 82" wide by 124" high. It is available for prompt shipment.

88/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Germanium Rectifiers

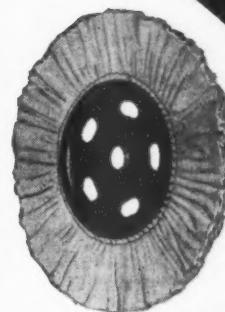
Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., Dept. MF, Matawan, N. J.

A new low cost germanium rectifier incorporates major design innovations

FORMAX

the Perfect Combination

FROM START
TO FINISH



ZIPPO
CLOTH
BUFFS

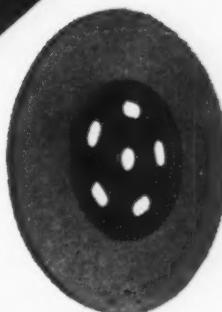


BUFFING
COMPOUNDS

These famous long-wearing buffs run cool under all buffing conditions. High count bias-cut cloth is assembled on ventilated steel centers. Each section is perfectly balanced and faced—requires no raking.

Formax produces a complete line of buffing compounds in bar, tube and liquid form.

Our extensive manufacturing, laboratory and testing facilities are at your disposal.



ZIPPO
SISAL
BUFFS

You have a pleasant surprise coming if you haven't tried the new Zippo bias-type sisal buff. It was specifically developed for steel buffing—to blend polishing grit lines—to cut down stainless steel—and bring up a bright lustre.

Other Formax products include the well-known C-20 Flexible Contact Wheels and F-26 Abrasive Belt Grease Stick.

Descriptive Catalogs Sent on Request

FORMAX MFG. CORP.

DETROIT 7, MICHIGAN

"THE FOUR McALEERS"

89/Circle on Readers' Service Card

and improvements. Designed for small or big shop use in electroplating, anodizing and related processing, the Powertron rectifier is available in self-contained packaged models with ampere rating of 750, 1,500 and 3,000 amps. Voltage range extends from 2 to 12 volts. Built for volume production, the new rectifier sells for considerably less than the firm's standard selenium rectifiers of similar ratings.

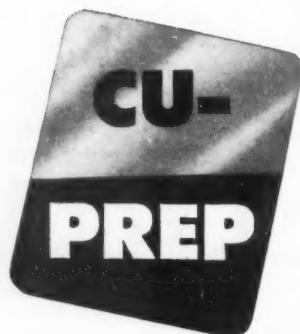
Significantly new features include the use of new germanium junction diodes, and a DC protection system that requires no fuses. For these ratings, an arrangement of one germanium diode per phase is possible and there is no paralleling of junctions. This means



BLACKENING COPPER?

To get the finest black finish on copper and all its alloys, including Duronze, Everdur, high zinc brass, beryllium and silicon bronzes, take advantage of the features of:

Du-Lite



- No acid pickle or bright dip.
- No dimensional changes or surface damage.
- No acid drag-in. Assures stabilized blackening bath throughout longer life—more economical.

Write for full details. Du-Lite Cu-Prep is made and guaranteed exclusively by the metal finishing specialists:

Du-Lite
METAL FINISHING SPECIALISTS

DU-LITE CHEMICAL CORP.
MIDDLETOWN, CONN.
Send more information on Du-Lite Cu-Prep
Send information on metal finishing products...
Have your representative call.....

Name.....
Company.....
Address.....
City..... Zone..... State.....

90/Circle on Readers' Service Card

excellent balancing of diodes. While the conservative rating of diodes enable the unit to withstand momentary external short circuits, the no-fuse DC protection system provides the first really positive protection in germanium rectifiers against major external short circuits, continuous overload and internal failure, it is claimed. In addition, the system is not affected by heat from within or without, and voltage transients are slashed considerably.

Finer positioning and smaller steps of voltage control are provided with a new 44 position switch arrangement. Three tap switches and a voltage-level

switch are conveniently located on the unit's front panel.

No aging, efficiencies up to 90%, and good voltage regulation, which are characteristic of germanium systems, are additional advantages. The new unit also gives less than 5% direct current ripple, which is unusual for a low cost rectifier, according to the company.

Specifications are shown below.

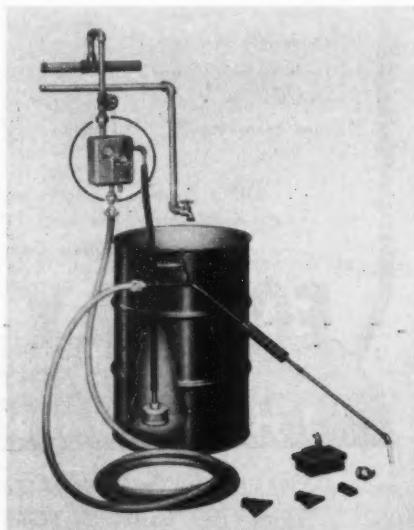
Prices are based on 440 volt 3-phase 60 cycle input. The prices (FOB Matawan) are slightly higher for 220 volt input.

750 amperes	2-12 volts	\$ 995.00
1,500 amperes	2-12 volts	\$1,490.00
3,000 amperes	2-12 volts	\$2,695.00

91/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Steam Cleaner

Clayton Manufacturing Co., Dept. MF, El Monte, Cal.



A new steam cleaning unit weighing only 15 pounds is 44% lighter and 20% lower priced than previous models. This new model S-809 is the first to offer single valve control of hot cleaning solution plus a visual gauge constantly showing steam pressures. Extremely simple with no motor, pump or electrical connections, this 8½" x 7" control cabinet can be readily connected to any ¾" valve steam outlet. That steam line, with pressure of 40 lbs. or more, supplies the only power required. Cleaning operations can begin immediately, without waiting for a warmup.

As shown in the cut-away illustration, cleaning solution is picked up in a metered amount by a strainer-pro-

ected suction head immersed in a drum or other receptacle, mixed and heated with live steam, and delivered in a driving spray through the gun nozzle. The single lever on the cabinet varies capacity from 120 to 190 g.p.h. of hot cleaning solution. This same valve also controls temperatures of the solution and velocity of discharge at the gun nozzle.

Upon completing one cleaning job, the control cabinet can be quickly disconnected from the steam outlet and easily carried to any other location in plant or yard, wherever steam is available. For easy portability, the drum of cleaning solution can be mounted on a swivel-caster pallet.

92/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Teflon Hose Assemblies

The Mic-Lin Co., Dept. MF, Route 38 at Rudderow Ave., Maple Shade 6, N. J.

The "Lin-Lok" line of Teflon hose assemblies consists of a Teflon liner encased in stainless steel wire braid with specially engineered full flow fittings permanently locked to the hose.

The units are capable of sustained



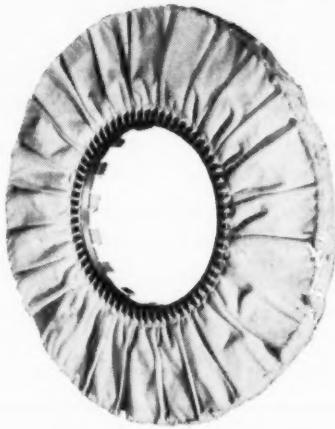
operating pressures up to 400 p.s.i. at temperatures from -100 to $+500^{\circ}\text{F}$. and are recommended for use wherever maximum chemical resistance, freedom from contamination, wide temperature and pressure range, non-ageing, flexibility and ruggedness are prime requirements.

Eight sizes are currently available from stock, ranging from $\frac{3}{16}$ " to $1\frac{1}{8}$ " with a maximum length of 50 feet.

93/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Unsewed Cloth Buff

American Buff Co., Dept. MF, 2414 South La Salle St., Chicago 16, Ill.



Greater versatility of buffing on stainless steel, carbon steel and aluminum is claimed possible by the use of a new centerless unit cloth buff. Manufactured of superior quality cloth, the "units" of the new buff are left unsewed for softer polishing action. Unit edges are compactly folded upon themselves, giving a sturdy perimeter and leading edge that hold buffing compound longer.

The new buffs are available in a complete range of densities and sizes for any automatic buffing use.

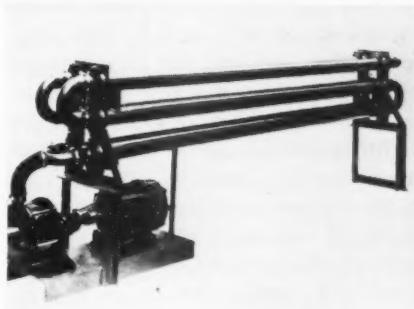
94/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Heat Exchangers

Carl Buck & Associates, Dept. MF, Essex Fells, N. J.

To heat and cool the new larger plating, anodizing and pickling tanks now being installed, the above manufacturer announces a new line of "Big Jobs." These units are composed of jacketed exchangers and proper capacity pumps on a single base to perform any heating or cooling job for metal finishing.

Exchangers utilize Karbate, steel, stainless, titanium or tantalum, depend-



ing on the corrosion characteristics of the various solutions. Camac pumps are made of acid proof plastic, cast steel or stainless to match the corrosion resistance of the exchangers.

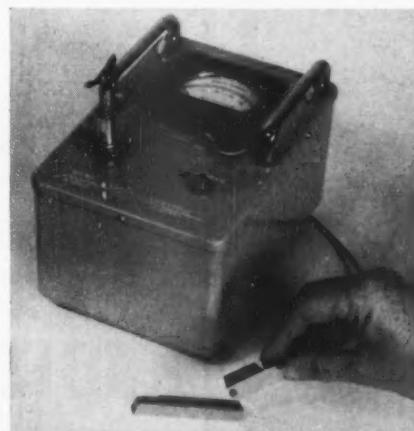
These new units are available in capacities up to 3,200,000 b.t.u. hr. in one unit and can be provided with built-in temperature controls for either heating or cooling.

95/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Surface Inspection Unit

Saratoga Scientific Co., Dept. MF, Box 488, Saratoga, Cal.

Designed for determining surface finish in micro inches by comparison or by direct measurement, this electronic instrument, called Micro Surfit, can be used on flat surfaces, rounds or holes. In operation, as the probe is stroked across the surface under test, a fine radius sapphire stylus translates minute surface irregularities into an electrical signal which is amplified, corrected and indicated on the meter of the instrument.



The meter is calibrated in micro inches. A special circuit is incorporated to minimize variations in reading due to differences in stroking speed. The unit has readings from 0 to 50 micro inches, 0 to 100 micro inches and 0 to 150 micro inches. Unit with one probe costs under \$200.

96/Circle on Readers' Service Card



ONE POWDER!

New Powders Give Economical One-Dip Brightening

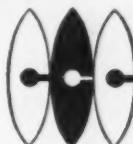
Three unique, easily handled *low cost* powders each providing bright finishing in a single dip operation are available for both zinc and cadmium plate.

Kenvert No. 16 produces mirror-bright, iridescent-free surfaces on zinc plate with **NO BRIGHTENERS** in the bath and offers savings up to 50% over previous methods. Kenvert No. 17 (or 17a for automatic cycles) is specifically designed for bright dipping of bright plated zinc work and yields a clear or **BLUISH SHEEN** color after hot rinsing.

Kenvert No. 27 provides passivation and some brightening on cadmium plated surfaces where brighteners are used in the bath. The result is a clear white metallic color without the yellowish hues usually associated with chromic acid bright dip treatments.

All of these powders give excellent corrosion protection and resistance to staining and finger printing, and are packaged in disposable steel or fiber drums.

None of these processes requires special ventilation of any kind, and all operate satisfactorily in room temperature ranges. These single dip processes are excellent for use in facilities which have limited or unavailable tank space after plating.

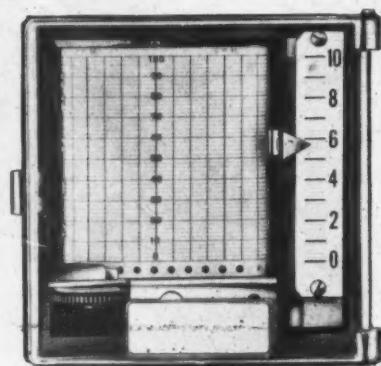


CONVERSION CHEMICAL CORPORATION

98 E. MAIN STREET, ROCKVILLE, CONN.
97/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Recording Potentiometer

The Bristol Co., Dept. MF, Waterbury 20, Conn.



A new self-balancing electronic potentiometer gives a continuous record on a 3-inch strip-chart.

The new Dynamaster recorder, which uses standard components, is housed in a case only 5 inches square, to blend with other modern miniature instruments. Accuracy and sensitivity are unchanged from the standard 12-inch instrument.

The small-size self-balancing instruments are furnished in indicating

models also. The indicating and recording chassis are both built for full plug-in service, and can be interchanged with each other in a matter of seconds.

Offered in either potentiometer or a-c bridge models, the new instruments can be used to measure and indicate or record any variable which can be converted into an electrical quantity, such as temperature, pressure, flow, speed, pH, smoke density, resistance, etc.

98/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Drum Sander

Diamond Saw Sales, Dept. MF, 120 N. W. Ninth Ave., Portland 9, Ore.

A 4" diameter Cone-Loc drum sander is now available for grinding, buffing and polishing operations with portable high speed grinders. This new, small diameter sander was added to the line in answer to numerous requests by large industrial plants for a precision balanced tool that could be operated at speeds up to 6,000 r.p.m. Weight of the new abrasive wheel is just one pound.

The device is a split drum sander

made to accommodate ordinary strips of coated abrasives that can be torn off standard abrasive rolls. Abrasive strips, when used on the sander, will perform the same work as endless belt type grinders at a savings of approximately 75% in abrasive costs.

The new sander is now made in only one width, 1 1/2". It is available with arbor hole diameters of 1/2", 5/8" or 3/4". The rubber cushion is 50 durometer Neoprene which will run in oil, grease or other petroleum products. Price is \$25.75 postpaid and deliveries can be made at once.

99/Circle on Readers' Service Card

BUSINESS ITEMS

Kosmos Electro-Finishing Research Moves

Kosmos Electro-Finishing Research, Inc., formerly of Belleville, N. J., has moved to 140 Liberty St., Hackensack, N. J.

A more extended program of re-

- ★ **BUFFING NU SPRA GLU**
Liquid buffing compound
since 1945
- ★ **NUGLU**
Cold flexible glue
since 1937
- ★ **BRUSHING NUGLU**
Grain and Nuglu mixture
since 1941
- ★ **SPRAY BUFFING EQUIPMENT**
Guns, pumps, and valves
since 1945

J. J. *Siefen* CO.

5643 LAUDERDALE • DETROIT 9, MICH.

100/Circle on Readers' Service Card

BOOKS FOR YOUR PLANT LIBRARY

PRINCIPLES OF ELECTROPLATING AND ELECTROFORMING

REVISED THIRD EDITION

\$7.00 PER COPY

•

METALLIZING NON-CONDUCTORS

\$2.00 PER COPY

•

DICTIONARY OF METAL FINISHING CHEMICALS

\$3.00 PER COPY

•

1957 METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY

De Luxe Edition

\$3.50 PER COPY

Book Orders Payable in Advance

FINISHING PUBLICATIONS, INC.

381 Broadway

Westwood, N. J.

101/Circle on Readers' Service Card

search in metal finishing will be conducted at the more completely equipped laboratory, with conversion coatings and addition agents to plating solutions taking most of the activity.

More thorough client service will also be possible, with *John Kosmos* doing the consulting.

Speed-D-Burr Equipment Now Available Through 3M Distributors

In a move designed to offer more complete national sales and service, *Speed-D-Burr Corp.*, Glendale, Cal., manufacturers of precision barrel finishing equipment and supplies has announced an agreement with *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.*, St. Paul, Minn., makers of "Honite" brand barrel finishing supplies, to distribute the complete line of equipment manufactured by Speed-D-Burr through the broad network of distributors now operating under the 3M banner.

3M distributors in Buffalo; Chicago; Chicopee, Mass.; Cincinnati; Detroit; Hazel Park, Mich.; Los Angeles; Min-

neapolis; Newark; Philadelphia; Providence; Roanoke; St. Louis; San Diego; Sanford, N. C., and Stratford, Conn. will supplement the present Speed-D-Burr organization now covering other key areas. The new association will bring to the 3M group the latest, most modern and most complete line of barrel finishing equipment available and will enable them to offer a wide variety of on-the-spot services in engineering, processing and technical information as well as the best in equipment and supplies.

Chicago Rubber Increases Facilities

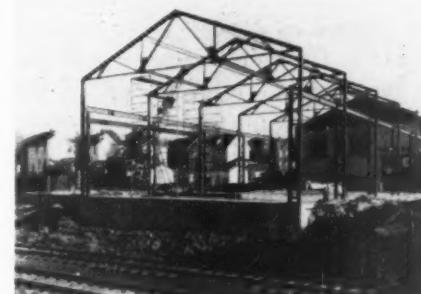
New production facilities that will enable substantial price reductions on a variety of industrial rubber products recently have been installed at *Chicago Rubber Co.* The firm is relocated at a plant with newly installed modern equipment at 651 Market St., Waukegan, Ill. They formerly were at 2620 Clybourn Ave., Chicago.

The company, which makes contact wheels and rolls for use with abrasive belts, is establishing production line

operations for several items with high demand. It will continue its custom shop operations.

Price reductions as high as 30 per cent will result from the new installations, according to the firm.

American Plating Adds to Plant



American Plating, Inc. is building a major addition to its 10,000 sq. ft. plating plant at Zelienople, Pa. Plant space will be enlarged by 80 per cent.

Utilizing zinc, hard chromium, cadmium and other metals to plate small and very large products, the company now serves over seventy industrial firms in Western Pennsylvania, Northern West Virginia and Eastern Ohio.

**TAKE THE LOAD
OFF YOUR
TOP
BRASS**



**USE TRUE BRITE
BRASS SOLUTIONS**

Trouble Free — Low Cost

Little Supervision Needed

Ready To Use — Just Add Water

Uniform Color — Can Match Colors

Write For Bulletin on Brass Plating

TRUE BRITE CHEMICAL PRODUCTS CO.

BOX 31, OAKVILLE, CONN.

102/Circle on Readers' Service Card

STOP WASTING

Model
LBNI series
all plastic
self-priming
Cap. 50-350
gal. per hr.



write for FOLDER

Sethco
FILTER PUMP UNITS

No leakage—no metal contamination with all-plastic self-priming pump and plastic transparent filter chamber. Anti-corrosive plastic corrosion uses Buna N, H. T. Lucite, Neoprene, Teflon, Rigid PVC, Hypalon, Vinyl, etc. Removes particles down to one micron in size.

- SELF-PRIMING
- AUTOMATIC BACKWASH REVERSAL SWITCH
- COMPACT
- PORTABLE
- LOW COST

Sethco Mfg. Co., 74 Willoughby St., Brooklyn, N. Y. • ULster 5-8940

103/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Diamond Alkali Appoints Holder

Appointment of Thornton F. Holder to the post of director of research for *Diamond Alkali Co.*, Cleveland, Ohio, was announced recently. The appointment is effective immediately.

Holder replaces Dr. Albert W. Meyer, who has resigned from his present position as director of exploratory research. Dr. Meyer plans to continue in the field of chemical research. He will announce his plans in the near future.

In addition to taking over direction of the firm's exploratory research program, Holder will continue to be responsible for its patent and trade mark activities and supervision of general-purpose research facilities and operations otherwise unassigned. He will also continue to assist the president of the company in coordinating research efforts with the activities of its various operating divisions and other organizational units.

Mr. Holder joined the company in 1946 as patent counsel, and eight years



Thornton F. Holder

later was named research coordinator and patent counsel. Previously, from 1943 to 1946, he was an officer in the U. S. Navy on special assignment to the wartime atomic energy program. From 1937 to 1943, he was associated with Moses & Nolte, Patent Attorneys, New York.

A graduate of Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn., with the degrees of

B.A. and M.A. in chemistry, Holder earned his LL.B. degree in 1938 from Fordham University, New York. He is a member of several national technical societies and associations, including the American Chemical Society, American Association for the Advancement of Science, American Patent Law Association, and the Armed Forces Chemical Association.

International Nickel Increases Nickel Price

Simultaneously with the announcement by *The International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.*, of its new project in Manitoba for a major increase in nickel production, the company announced that, in order to deal with higher costs and facilitate maximum production, it is increasing the price of refined nickel by 9½ cents (U.S.) per pound effective December 6, 1956. Similar increases were announced by the company's United States subsidiary, *The International Nickel Co., Inc.*, and its United Kingdom subsidiary, *The Mond Nickel Co., Ltd.*

This brings the export price of elec-

TELL US YOUR PIPE COIL PROBLEM

For instance - -



if you want to heat a tank like the one shown at the left, you can't do it efficiently or economically with old-style pipe coils. The best way is the MODERN way, via the



DEAN THERMO-PANEL COIL

which takes the place of pipe coils. Costs less. Weighs less. Occupies less space. More easily installed and removed for cleaning. Better in EVERY way.



Our 52-page Bulletin 355 tells all. Ask for a copy. And if you want to figure your own costs ask for Bulletin 257. Also — Dean specialists will gladly help. No obligation.

Backed by 20 years of Panel Coil Manufacturing.

DEAN THERMO-PANEL COIL DIVISION
DEAN PRODUCTS, INC. 613 Franklin Ave. BROOKLYN 38, N. Y.
Tel. STerling 9-5400

147/Circle on Readers' Service Card

BEAM-KNODEL CO.

Metropolitan Distributors

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING CO.



Complete Service for Metal Finishing

Products Listed Below Available in New York
Stock With Reasonable Exceptions

GENERATORS

Anodes, All Kinds
Brushes
Bufs
Chemicals
Tripoli Comp.
Acme White Finish

Tallow
Rouge
Emery Paste
Cleaners
Emery
Glue

Nickel Salts
Copper Salts
Cyanide
Tanks, All Kinds
Plating Barrels
Polishing Wheels
Polishing Lathes

195 LAFAYETTE ST., COR. BROOME
Phone CANal 6-3956-7 NEW YORK 12, N. Y.

FILTERS

MAIZO
Drying
Materials

LEA Buffing
& Polishing
PRODUCTS

148/Circle on Readers' Service Card

troytic refined nickel, from the Port Colborne, Ontario, refinery to 74 cents (U.S.) per pound including the 1 1/4 cents U. S. import duty which is paid by the company. At existing exchange rates the corresponding price in Canada will be 70 cents per pound Canadian currency.

Fuelling Joins Diamond Alkali

Appointment of *Charles L. Fuelling* to the technical sales staff of *Diamond Alkali Co.*'s *Chromium Chemicals Division* was recently announced.

Widely known in the electroplating and metal-finishing industry, Fuelling comes to the organization from *Detrex Chemical Industries, Inc.*, Detroit, where he has been engaged in technical service work on phosphates and alkali compounds for the past two years. He will make his headquarters at the firm's research center in Painesville. Fuelling's production experience includes two years as a finishing consultant, several months as plating foreman for *Advance Plating Co.*, Cleveland, and a similar period as finishing super-



Charles L. Fuelling

intendent for *Roller-Smith Corp.*, Bethlehem, Pa. For two years he also was assistant foreman of the plating and galvanizing department at *American Steel and Wire Co.*, Cleveland.

From 1946 to 1953, Fuelling was associated with the Plating Division of *The Harshaw Chemical Co.*, Cleveland, in a technical sales and service capacity at Philadelphia.

A native Clevelander, Fuelling is a World War II veteran, having served in the U. S. Army as an officer from September, 1942 to February, 1946. Graduated in 1938 with an A.B. degree from *Wittenberg College*, Springfield, he is a member of the American Electroplaters' Society, American Chemical Society, and American Ordnance Association.

Alpha Metals Completes Chicago Expansion

Alpha Metals, Inc. has announced the opening of a new sales and manufacturing division in Chicago, Ill.

The new plant, at 2250 S. Lumber St., will be known as the *Alpha-Loy Corp.* In charge of the new organization will be *Harold Cohn*.

Stutz Appoints Carr

George A. Stutz Co. announces the appointment of *Louis E. Carr* as sales and service engineer in the Wisconsin-Minnesota area.

Mr. Carr is a registered engineer and a graduate of *Purdue University*. He

McKeon's
Zinc-Brite
TRADE MARK REG'D

Top-quality, low-cost

ZINC SOLUTION
PURIFIER

Eliminates heavy metal impurities, including copper.
Prevents harmful build-up of carbonates.

A complete cleansing treatment: — No other purification measures necessary.

WRITE - PHONE - WIRE COLLECT

Sulphur Products Co. Inc.

228 McKeon Way
Greensburg, Pa.

149/Circle on Readers' Service Card

For ALL Your Metal Finishing Needs Depend on DAVIES

**The Southwest's Leading Supplier of
Industrial Plating and Polishing**

- COATINGS
- CHEMICALS
- PLATING RACKS
- ABRASIVES
- EQUIPMENT
- ENGINEERING

Davies

Supply & Manufacturing Co.

4160 Meramec St. • Mohawk 4-9332 • ST. LOUIS 16

301 N. Market St. • RI 7-5423 • Dallas 1

813 W. 17th St. • BALTIMORE 1-2128 • Kansas City 8

150/Circle on Readers' Service Card



Louis E. Carr

has been engaged in sales work in the metal finishing field for several years and is well known to the trade in the area that he will be covering.

Previous experience also includes a year as plating supervisor for the Rutenber Electric Co. of Marion, Ind.

United Smelting & Refining Moves

The *United Smelting & Refining Co.*,

manufacturers of anodes for the plating industry, have moved to their new quarters at 2920 W. Carroll Ave., Chicago 12, Ill.

Ransohoff Appoints New Engineering Head

The appointment of *Bernard S. Reckseit* as chief engineer is announced by *Ransohoff, Inc.*, Hamilton, Ohio, manufacturers of metal cleaning and finishing equipment and systems.

Mr. Reckseit, a native of New York City, is a graduate of The Massachusetts Institute of Technology and has served as a mechanical engineering consultant to industry. He joined the firm in 1947 as engineering assistant to the president, and assumes his new position following the death of *Nathan Ransohoff*, founder, chairman of the board and chief engineer.

Mr. Reckseit is a Registered Professional Engineer with extensive background in the design of metal cleaning and finishing equipment. He is active in The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, The National Society of Professional Engineers and The



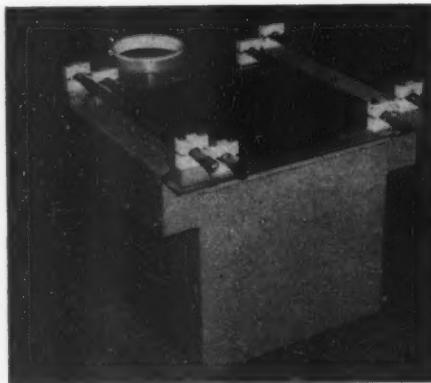
Bernard S. Reckseit

Cincinnati Engineering Society.

New Representative for Pioneer Rubber

James Alpine, of Ashtabula, Ohio, has been appointed as the new *Pioneer Rubber Co.*, manufacturer's representative for the East Northcentral area.

Mr. Alpine, who was formerly associated with *McMaster Sales Co.*, Geneva, Ohio, will represent Pioneer in



Plating production gets a lift from STORTSWELDED tanks

STORTS' experience built into your tanks helps to keep your production moving. And there's extra service life in STORTSWELDED construction — sound, strong, full section, leakproof welds — linings, fittings and casings accurately installed — all fabricated for low maintenance and easy cleaning. For guaranteed tank satisfaction, call on STORTS.

STORTS
WELDING COMPANY
INCORPORATED

Manufacturers of Welded Fabrications to Specification

38 Stone Street
MERIDEN, CONN.

151/Circle on Readers' Service Card

GARFIELD
The ALL-PLUS
BUFF
WITH THE NEW,
SCIENTIFICALLY
DESIGNED
STEEL CENTER!

Yes, the *fully ventilated new lathe faced GARFIELD Buff* with the steel center is now yours at no extra cost. The well balanced GARFIELD Buff with *extra operating coolness at its periphery* (where it is needed), will out-last buffs of comparable construction. It all adds up to *superior buffing at lower cost*. We Invite a Trial.

ALSO A COMPLETE LINE OF AIR-COOLED
BIAS SISAL AND CLOTH BUFFING WHEELS.

Stocks available in principal cities.

A few choice territories are still open.

GARFIELD BUFF CO.

6 CLINTON ROAD

CALDWELL, N. J.

152/Circle on Readers' Service Card



James Alpine

Ohio, Michigan, West Virginia, Pittsburgh and surrounding area.

Buffing Compound Reclaim Service

A new service project for the buffing industry for 1957 has been added to *McAlear Mfg. Corp.* facilities. Buffing compound nubbins are being reclaimed and recast by a new division of the company.

Nubbins are shipped to a separate plant especially set up to remelt and recast discarded nubbins and bar ends. Automatic and hand bars are usually discarded when 15% to 20% of the bar material is still usable. The Remelt & Recast Division renews worthless compound bars at a fraction of original costs.

This division of the firm is housed at a different location in order to keep the operations separate from the production of new compound bars.

Cunningham New Dallas Sales Manager for Kelite

Lawrence W. Cunningham has been appointed Dallas district sales manager for *Kelite Corp.*, manufacturers of industrial chemicals and steam cleaning equipment.

Mr. Cunningham was formerly associated with *Oakite Products, Inc.* as technical service representative. His background includes experience in the petroleum and petro-chemical industries.

Mr. Cunningham is a member of National Association of Corrosion En-



Lawrence W. Cunningham

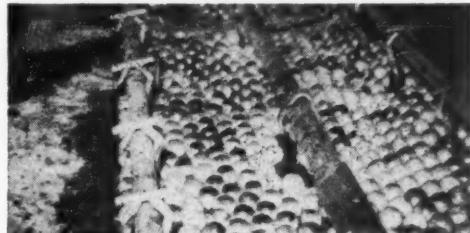
gineers, American Petroleum Institute, and American Ordnance Association.

Federated Metals to Build Big Secondary Aluminum Plant

Federated Metals Division of American Smelting and Refining Co. has announced that it will begin construction of a large secondary aluminum smelter at Alton, Ill. The plant, which will have an annual capacity of 72,-

MIST MUZZLES

THESE PLASTO ANTI CHROME SPRAY BALLS
WILL REDUCE
CHROMIC ACID CONSUMPTION UP TO 50%



USE IN CHROME, STRIP AND PICKLE TANKS

• HOLD SPRAY DOWN

• DO NOT DRAG OUT

• DO NOT STICK TO RACK

• KEEP ENTIRE SURFACE COVERED

• KEEP HEAT IN TANK

• LAST INDEFINITELY

55 BALLS PER SQUARE FOOT OF SURFACE.

PRICE — \$100 PER THOUSAND

W. D. FORBES CO.

129 - 6th AVE. S.E.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

153/Circle on Readers' Service Card

NICKEL SULFATE NICKEL CHLORIDE

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

DIRECT FROM THE FACTORY

... by America's foremost importer and exclusive factory representative. Rigid quality controls assure you of a pure product—and the price is right, too!

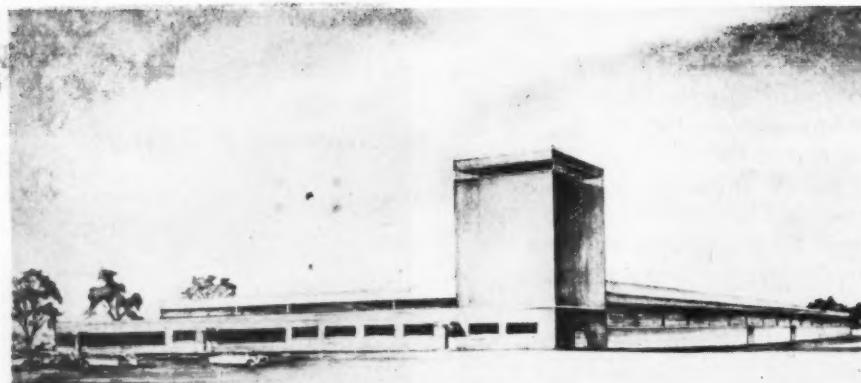


BROWNING CHEMICAL CORP.

150 Broadway New York 38, N. Y.

TEL: RE 2-0773

154/Circle on Readers' Service Card



000,000 pounds of aluminum alloy ingot, will double the company's present aluminum alloy production. It will be among the largest plants ever built to handle aluminum scrap metals.

To handle the output of the new smelter, new sales and purchasing divisions will be established at Alton. Sales engineers, specializing in aluminum applications, will cover the midwest and southwest. A special purchasing organization will acquire the large scrap tonnages required.

Construction of the new Alton smelter will begin in early 1957. When

capacity is reached about one year later, Federated will be the world's largest smelter of secondary aluminum, according to the company.

**Ott New Tech. Sales Rep.
for Heatbath Corp.**

Heatbath Corp. announces the appointment of *Gerald Ott* as technical sales representative in Eastern Ohio and Western Pennsylvania. He will work out of the office and warehouse at 3540 Croton Ave., Cleveland 15, Ohio. Telephone Henderson 1-4900.

Mr. Ott is a graduate of Kent State University and, prior to joining the

firm, was superintendent of Aircraft Plating Co. in Cleveland. He is a member of the A.E.S. and is well known in the Cleveland area.

The company also announces the transfer of *James B. Wheeler* to the Dayton-Indianapolis territory, which includes Western Ohio, Indiana and Northern Kentucky. Mr. Wheeler has been working in the Cleveland territory for the past year and will continue to supervise sales in that area.

Prior to joining the firm in 1955, Mr. Wheeler had 10 years experience in metal finishing and heat-treating, first as superintendent of Elyria Plating Co. and later as service representative for Chemical Supply Co. in Cleveland.

**Pennsalt Acquires
Delco Chemicals**

The boards of directors of *Pennsalt Chemicals* and *Delco Chemicals, Inc.*, Los Angeles, have approved a plan under which Pennsalt will acquire Delco. The acquisition will be accomplished through an exchange of stock.

With a new main plant and office

**Producers
NICKEL
ANODES**

Cast and Rolled

All Lengths

Prompt Delivery

**SABIN
METAL CORPORATION**

310 Meserole St.

Brooklyn 6, N. Y.

EVergreen 1-5000

155/Circle on Readers' Service Card

**HARRISON & COMPANY,
INC.**

since 4A 1923

Specialists in

BUFFING COMPOUNDS

CAKE - BAR SPRAY - DIP

CEMENTS

for

ROLLS - WHEELS - BELTS

BOX 457

HAVERHILL, MASSACHUSETTS

156/Circle on Readers' Service Card

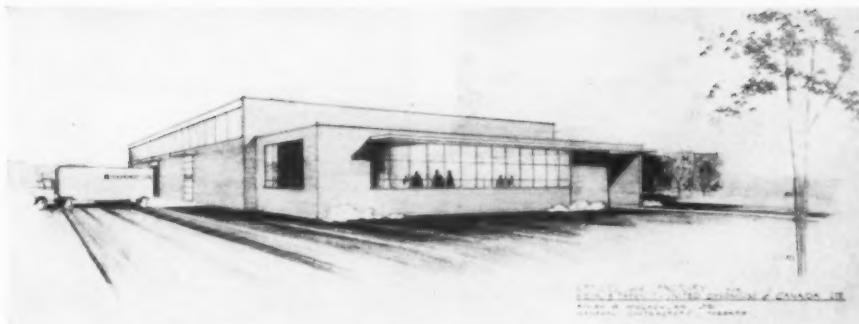
located in Los Angeles and another recently constructed plant at Dallas, Texas, Delco's major activities are the manufacture and sale of organic and inorganic specialty cleaning and paint stripping compounds for the aircraft industry and for general maintenance purposes.

Reciprocally, services provided by Pennsalt's plants, warehouses and sales offices throughout the northwest, central and eastern areas will facilitate the distribution of Delco's products and ensure efficient customer service for these products on a national scale.

Following transfer of ownership and control, Delco's operations will continue under the immediate direction of its president, *Lyle Harbour*, and its vice-president and general manager, *A. F. Slover*, and their associates. Delco's activities will become an integral part of the Chemical Specialties Division of Pennsalt under General Manager *Albert H. Clem*.

Metal & Thermit Completes Canadian Operations Center

The new combined office, warehouse



and manufacturing facility of *Metal & Thermit—United Chromium of Canada, Ltd.*, under construction during most of 1956, has been completed. Production equipment is being installed and manufacturing operations at the new center will be in full swing by the end of December.

The new structure is located on a four-acre tract on Factory St. in the Highbury area of Etobicoke Township in northwestern Toronto. The building, a one and a half story structure, is 80 by 140 feet in size; it is of cinder block construction faced on two sides with brick and is served by both express highway and the Canadian Pacific Railroad.

Sixteen hundred square feet will be devoted to office space, the balance to production equipment, warehouse space and boiler room.

Products to be manufactured at the Toronto plant will include chromium, copper and nickel plating materials, liquid dips, organic protective coatings and welding compounds. The warehouse stocks will permit carrying ample stocks of the company's other products, and will result in faster service to Canadian users.

Metals Disintegrating Appoints Noel and Kuwashima

Don O. Noel has been appointed assistant to the president, and *Terry M.*



Tamms

NEW!

Soft amorphous type

MICRO-SILICA

with these special features

OIL ABSORPTION (G & C)	36.4 to 40.3 LBS.
PH VALUE	5.0 to 5.2
MOISTURE	.5%

A NEW PROCESS SILICA

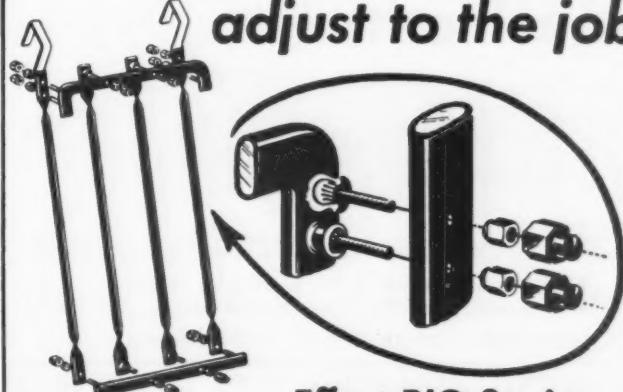
New improved equipment assures highest quality and production control

WRITE TODAY FOR SAMPLES, PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS

TAMMS INDUSTRIES, INC.
228 N. La Salle St., Chicago 1, Ill.

157/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Plating Racks you can adjust to the job



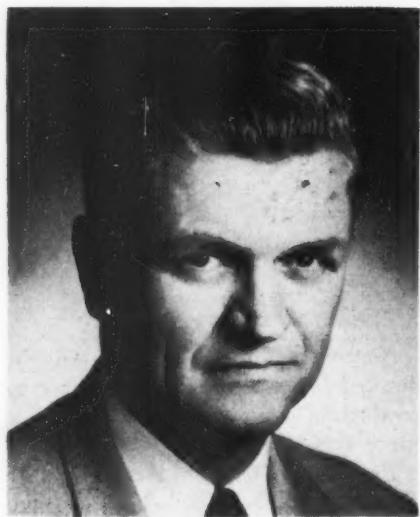
Effect BIG Saving

When Thinker Boy Racks for a certain job are no longer needed you can reshape the members or disassemble and use the parts for other racks.

No added investment. Just order Thinker Boys when you buy racks. Instead of ceilings cluttered with no longer needed racks, you'll soon have a supply of Thinker Boy Parts—be able to assemble coated racks of your own design in a matter of minutes. Ask your BELKE Service Engineer or write for details.

BELKE MFG. CO., 947 N. Cicero, Chicago 51, Ill.
EVERYTHING FOR PLATING PLANTS

158/Circle on Readers' Service Card



Don Noel



Terry Kuwashima

Kuwashima has been engaged as a development engineer, of *Metals Disintegrating Co., Inc.*, Elizabeth, N. J., manufacturers of metal powders, metal pigments, metal abrasives, pulverizing, air conveying and dust collecting equipment.

Mr. Noel studied at the Montana School of Mines, and is a graduate of

the Columbia University's School of Mines. He is well-known in the metal powders field, and rejoins the firm after an absence of eight years. He originally joined the company in 1929, and over a period of years his activities included research, production, sales and engineering. He was chief engineer when he left the company in

1948 to join the Wah-Chang Smelting and Refining Co. Since 1952, he has been vice-president of the General Metals Powder Co., of Akron, Ohio. In his new work at MD, Mr. Noel will be in overall charge of plant operations in connection with the company's various plants throughout the country.

Mr. Kuwashima, who takes up duties in connection with the development of various products, is a graduate in chemical engineering of Syracuse University. In 1952, he joined Vitro Corp. of America, in New York City, as process design engineer. In 1954, he became a project engineer at Picatinny Arsenal, at Dover, N. J. Subsequently, he has been a research assistant at Syracuse University Research Institute.

Schmidt Joins Stokes Field Sales Staff

Ronald W. Schmidt has joined the field sales staff of *F. J. Stokes Corp.*, Philadelphia, Pa., and has been assigned to the district office in Union, N. J., to serve customers in the Northern New Jersey area.

A native of Ridgewood, N. J., Mr.

SUPER MARKET for ANODES



buy DIRECT from METAL CONVERTER!

Nickel anodes up to 93 inches in length . . . of the highest purity. Density of anodes is at a maximum. Longer life in plating bath.

NICKEL RECASTING PRICE SCHEDULE
ANY QUANTITY only 99+ purity
15c PER POUND accepted
FOB UNIVERTICAL

Laboratory Controlled

Write or wire for best price and delivery on the following Anodes:
Copper-Electro Deposited Phos. Copper
Copper-Cast Round 3" Dia. White Brass
Copper-Cast Round 2 1/2" Dia. Zinc
Copper-Cast Beehives Tin
Copper-Cast Balls Lead
Copper-Forged Balls Carbon
Copper-Rolled Oval 1 1/2" x 3"

UNIVERTICAL
FOUNDRY AND MACHINE COMPANY

14841 MEYERS RD. • BROADWAY 3-2000 • DETROIT 27, MICH.

SINCE
1939

159/Circle on Readers' Service Card

FIBERGLAS TANKS . . .



REINFORCED —
RESIN BONDED

- Rugged
- Lightweight
- Long Lasting
- Non-Corrosive



FIBERGLAS CONSTRUCTION
— ACID - RESISTANT

PPI Tanks are made of chemically resistant Fiberglas sheets . . . joined together with a special Fiberglas resin. They can be used successfully for chromic acid bright dips, acid pickles, rinses after acids and certain plating solutions.

Advantages: Decreases maintenance and replacement expenses . . . No metal exposed to corrosion . . . No interior maintenance problems . . . Rundown and spillage do not affect exterior . . . Surface heat losses are minimized by the high insulation qualities of Fiberglas . . . Entire tank surface is nonconductive, which decreases electro plating hazards.

Custom Built Tanks . . . to Your Specifications
PPI — Tanks are built to your needs and specifications. Send us dimensions and any other particulars such as overflow dams, nipples, etc., and we will be happy to quote prices.

Dependable PPI Products . . .
PLATING RACKS • WIRE BASKETS & WIRE TRAYS • RUBBER DRUM LINERS • ACID CONTAINERS • ANODE HOOKS • UZALL ANODE HOOKS • FIBERGLAS TANKS, DUCTS, & HOODS • ANODE ROD COVERS • PLASTIC COATED DIPPERS & PAILS • PLASTIC PLUGS • STEEL TANKS • STAINLESS STEEL TANKS • LEAD LINED TANKS • PLASTIC LINED TANKS



PLATING PRODUCTS, Inc.

1509 N. WASHINGTON
KOKOMO, INDIANA

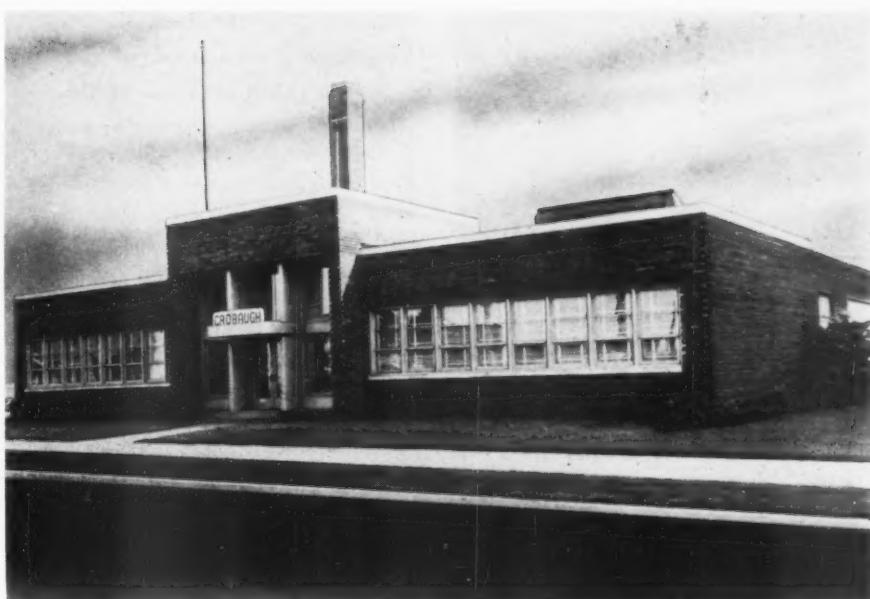
160/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Schmidt received his B.S. in chemical engineering from Syracuse University in February, 1951, after three years of service in the U. S. Navy during World War II. Following his graduation, he joined the pharmaceutical sales staff of the Chas. Pfizer Co. and, while working in Philadelphia, attended evening sessions of the Wharton School of Business and Finance for two years. He then became a sales representative for the Arthur Colton Co. in New Jersey and upper New York State, and a year later went with the J. H. Day Co. in New York in a similar capacity.

Mr. Schmidt is a member of Lambda Chi Alpha, and is active in the Ridgewood Post of the American Legion and in Syracuse alumni affairs.

Crobaugh Laboratories Moving to Larger Quarters

Crobaugh Laboratories are moving to new larger quarters in order to adequately serve their customers. The new building at 3800 Perkins Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio, has over 10,000 square feet of laboratory space with an additional 20,000 square feet of land for



future expansion. The building was built 12 years ago by the Atomic Energy Commission. A subterranean isotope vault is included in the building.

The firm, established in 1894, formerly operated in rented quarters at 1426 W. Third St. Complete chemical, spectrographic, organic, physical and X-Ray facilities are available. The

company acts as consultants to the metal finishing trade, process industries and foundries. *Henry R. Friedberg*, past president of the Cleveland Branch, AES, is technical director."

Receive Wyandotte Chemicals 25-Year Watches

Two more Wyandotte Chemicals



- **RECTIFIERS AND CONTROLS**
- **SELENIUM — GERMANIUM**
- **AUTOMATION SYSTEMS**
- **CONSTANT VOLTAGE UNITS**
- **VOLTAGE REGULATORS**
Manual or Automatic
- **TIMING AND PROGRAMMING**

Send for complete information.

MACARR, inc.

2543 BOSTON ROAD
New York 67, N. Y.
Olinville 3-3306

161/Circle on Readers' Service Card

METAL FINISHING, January, 1957

Don't Throw Buffing Compound **NUBBINS Away!**

We remelt Nubbins — ship you whole bars.

Did you ever figure how many pounds are lost because your Nubbins are discarded?

Worthless Nubbins remelted and recast into uniform bars.

Work Done in Separate Plant.

**Write, wire or phone
VInewood 3-5970**

RECAST & REMELT DIVISION

McAleer MANUFACTURING CORP.
101 S. WATERMAN DETROIT 17, MICH.

162/Circle on Readers' Service Card



representatives recently received 25-year service watches. At left is Cleveland District Sales Manager, *Fred Troxell*; at right is New York City salesman, *John Pryor*. Congratulating the two men is *Fred Tholen*, sales manager, who has already received his 25-year watch. Nearly 2100 service watches have been awarded by the company. Messrs. Troxell and Pryor are among the 857 employees who wear 25-year watches and are still in active service.

Acoustica Elects Paul M. Platzman Vice-President

The board of directors of *Acoustica Associates, Inc.*, Glenwood Landing, N. Y., has announced the election of *Paul M. Platzman* as vice-president of sales and manufacturing. The firm, a leading manufacturer of ultrasonic equipment, also announced the appointments of *Harold P. Baker* to the position of vice-president and treasurer, and *Ralph Reynolds* as technical sales manager.

Mr. Platzman was formerly manager of the public relations department, John Mather Lupton Co., Inc. He is a graduate of Georgia Institute of Technology, class of '43, where he majored in mechanical and electrical engineering. His military experience includes tours of duty in World War II as an anti-aircraft artillery officer and battery commander, specializing in fire control systems and radar, and later as anti-aircraft advisory officer assign-



Paul M. Platzman

ed to the 1st AAA Guided Missile Battalion, White Sands, N. M., where he participated in the development of a Table of Organization and Equipment for the newly conceived guided missile battalions.

Mr. Baker is a Certified Public Accountant most recently associated with Arthur Young & Co. He holds a B.S. and M.S. in Business Administration, Columbia University.

Mr. Reynolds was formerly connected with the Kelite Corp., engaged in technical service and sales of metal processing chemicals. Following graduation from the University of Wisconsin in 1947 with a B.A. in Chemistry, Mr. Reynolds did graduate work in chemistry and mathematics at the University of Wisconsin and Temple University, respectively. From 1948 to 1953 he was employed as a research chemist in the Research and Development Laboratories of Socony-Mobil Co., Inc.

Chemical Corp. Assigns Representative

In a realignment of territories *The Chemical Corporation* has assigned *Armand W. Faucher* as sales and technical representative in central and northern Connecticut, calling on the metal finishing trade.

Mr. Faucher is a resident of West Hartford and has a full background in metal finishing chemistry. He attended the University of Connecticut and took special courses at Yale. His twenty years experience in the laboratory as an electrochemist at Underwood Corp. was followed by two years as chief chemist at Royal Typewriter. He has

SOMMERS BROS. MFG. CO. MFRS. OF "BEACON"

Plating and Polishing Supplies and Equipment
—Complete Semi and Full Automatic Installations—Gold, Silver and Chrome Rouge, Stainless Steel and Satin Finish Compounds—Buffing, Polishing and Felt Wheels.

3439 NO. BROADWAY
ST. LOUIS 7, MO.

163/Circle on Readers' Service Card

HAMILTON MILLS

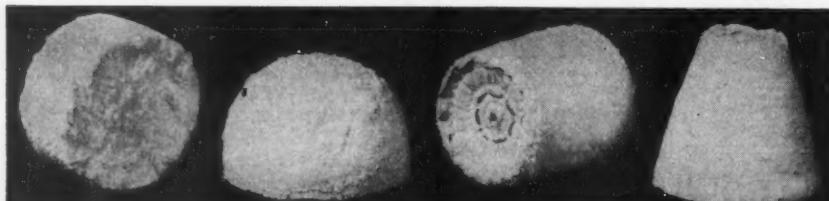


For color and lustre beyond compare, specify INDIAN BRAND TURKISH EMERY. Preferred by those who know the best.
Also available — HECCO BRAND AMERICAN EMERY, for use in abrasive pastes and compositions.

HAMILTON EMERY & CORUNDUM CO.
CHESTER, MASS.

164/Circle on Readers' Service Card

BUFFS FOR INSIDE POLISHING



GOBLET BUFFS, TAPER BUFFS, CYLINDER BUFFS, SMALL POLISHING WHEELS, RAZOR EDGE BUFFS, and many others for deburring, polishing and grinding any internal contour.

Write for additional information or contact your local dealer. These buffs are stocked by many dealers throughout the country.

We manufacture a COMPLETE LINE OF BUFFS including full disc loose and sewed buffs and polishing wheels. Our metal center BIAS TYPE BUFF may help cut your polishing costs.

Your request on your letterhead will bring our complete catalog by return mail.

BARKER BROTHERS INC.

ESTABLISHED 1911

1660 Summerfield Street

Canadian Distributor — LEA PRODUCTS COMPANY, Montreal

165/Circle on Readers' Service Card

since served the Chemical Corporation as a chemist and technical service man, fitting him admirably for his latest assignment.

Well-known in the plating industry, Mr. Faucher, is an active member of the American Chemical Society, The Electrochemical Society, American Society for Metals, the Institute of Metal Finishing, the Faraday Society and the American Electroplaters Society. He is currently Educational Advisor of the Hartford Branch A.E.S.

Fielden to Occupy Larger Sales Quarters in Cleveland Area

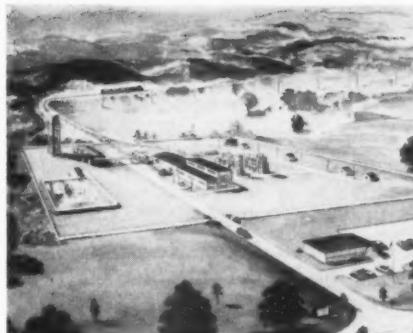
The Cleveland, Ohio, sales engineering staff of the *Fielden Instrument Div., Robertshaw-Fulton Controls Co.*, has moved to larger quarters at 6116 St. Clair Ave.

The Fielden sales group will share the new quarters with other divisions of the company, and will vacate offices located at 3091 Mayfield Rd., Cleveland Heights.

Harold N. Gilmore, formerly with Goodyear Aircraft Corp., has been named to head the sales staff in the Cleveland office.

Metal & Thermit Will Build Chemical Plant in Kentucky

Metal & Thermit Corp., New York, the country's largest producer of tin



chemicals, has purchased a 163-acre site near Carrollton, Ky., and will soon begin construction of a new chemical processing plant.

The 163-acre tract which the firm has acquired is located one mile east of Carrollton, on U. S. Route 42. The initial development of the property will cover ten acres of the tract, and will include an office building, a warehouse building and a steam plant as well as the production buildings and several minor structures. At the start of operations the new plant will employ 30 to 35 persons.

Beckman Buys Watts

Beckman Instruments, Inc., has announced the acquisition of *Watts Mfg. Co., Inc.*, Ronceverte, W. Va., manufacturer of a new, continuous-action gas chromatograph, an analytical instrument destined for an increasingly important role in modern industrial process control.

Dever Named to Top Post at Honeywell

Henry F. Dever, president of *Brown Instruments Div. of Minneapolis-Honeywell*, has been given corporate responsibility for directing the parent company's activities in the industrial controls field. He will be responsible for the over-all planning in the industrial controls field and will counsel and coordinate the engineering and manufacturing operations of seven divisions now active in this field. Dever will continue to head up the Brown Instruments Division and will make his headquarters there. **C. L. Peterson**, vice-president and general manager of the division, will direct its daily operations.

Dever, a 30-year man with the firm, was vice-president in charge of engineering in Minneapolis before moving to Philadelphia to head up the Brown division. He is also president of the Scientific Apparatus Makers Assn.

Now Available!

L
I
V
E
R
U
B
B
E
R

CONTACT WHEEL

The New Duro-Red Live Rubber contact wheel — Faster, smoother, cleaner grinding and polishing.

It's the Live Rubber that makes the difference. It's been proven!

WRITE TODAY FOR INFORMATION.

THE NAZAR RUBBER CO.

2727 Avondale, Toledo 7, Ohio

166/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Trane Lists Manager Change in Cincinnati

Richard A. Matheis has been promoted to manager of *The Trane Co.* sales office in Cincinnati. The new 33-year-old manager has been with the firm since 1947.

After completing an accelerated company Student Engineering "post-graduate" course, Matheis was assigned to the home office sales staff in La Crosse, Wis. In April, 1952 he was transferred to the Pittsburgh office where he served as field sales engineer until his high-level managerial appointment.

He is an industrial engineering graduate from Lehigh University in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, a member of the professional engineering society ASHAE, Tau Beta Pi and Pi Tau Sigma.

"REALLY HELPING"

"I am enjoying your lessons more all the time. In my everyday work I come into contact with just the things you explain so thoroughly and it's really helping me out," writes plating foreman, L. J. Melvin, of St. Louis. Why not let this unusual home study course in modern electroplating help you out? Write for details, without obligation to

JOSEPH B. KUSHNER, Electroplating School, 115 Broad St., Stroudsburg 9M, Pa.

167/Circle on Readers' Service Card

"pH PAPERS"

Accurate pH Values
in a few seconds
right at the tank.

Indicator AND control-colors on SAME strip. Control-colors in steps of 0.2 pH and 0.3 pH.

Plating ranges
(200 strips of a range per box)

Acid:	Alkaline:
*4.8-6.2 pH	6.6-8.0 pH
*3.6-5.0 pH	7.3-8.7 pH
*2.4-3.9 pH	8.6-10.0 pH
1.0-2.8 pH	10.1-11.3 pH
0.4-1.4 pH	11.0-13.1 pH

*Electrometric Values in Nickel Solutions.

Each range is boxed separately.

PAUL FRANK

118 East 28th Street NEW YORK 16

Tel. MU 9-5286

168/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Associations and Societies

AMERICAN ELECTROPLATERS' SOCIETY

New York Branch

The New York Branch will hold its Annual Educational Session and Banquet at the Hotel Statler, New York City, on Saturday, March 2, 1957.

The technical session will be held at 2:30 P.M. The speakers will be: *Cleve Nixon*, head of Electrochemistry Div., General Motors Research Labs., Detroit, Mich., "Conservation of Nickel in the Plating Room"; *Leonard Cheshworth*, Chief Chemist, United Carr Fastener Corp., Cambridge, Mass., "Modern Trends in Barrel Plating"; *Dr. Henry Brown*, head of Research, Udylite Corp., Detroit Mich., "Surface-Active Agents in Plating."

Newark Branch

The November meeting of the Newark Branch was held on November 16th with President Struyk presiding.

Following the presentation of the movie "Bright Steel" by *Howard Cobb* a business meeting was held at which time *George Ross* and *Robert Groom* of Bart Manufacturing, *Arthur Ellsworth* of Breeze Corporation, *Hee Taek Yum* of Seoul National University (Korea), *Wilbur McBurney* of Geigy Chemical Co., *Kenneth Rau* of Magna Plate, *David Philipse* of Fders-Quigan, and *Alfons Latawiec* of Westinghouse Electric Corporation were elected members. The nominating committee, *Eugene Wagner*, chairman, *Frank England* and *Thomas Austin* placed the following in nomination for delegates to Interim and Montreal meeting of the Supreme Society:

Delegates: *Howard Cobb*, *Donald Foulke*, *George Wagner*.

Alternates: *Dodd Carr*, *Robert Horrocks*, *Gerald Lux*, who were duly elected.

William Grigat then reported on the Christmas Party to be held on December 15th urging all to attend the social function and the educational session on the 14th.

Dodd Carr then introduced *Kenneth Irgens* of Hanson-Van-Winkle-

Munning Company who took as his topic "Cleaning and Etching of Aluminum" reviewing the various methods for treating aluminum, emphasizing alkaline etching and the methods for preventing scale formation. The chief speaker of the evening was *N. L. Miller* of Turco Products, Inc., who discussed the Chem Mill process in some detail after showing a movie of the process in action. The extreme interest in the process by the 75 in attendance was shown by the numerous questions after the talk.

D. Gardner Foulke
Secretary

Indianapolis Branch

Forty members and guests attended the November 7 meeting at Fox's Steak House, Indianapolis. After the usual introductions, *Marshall Whitehurst* presented a past president pin to *Herb Kennedy*. Minutes of the October meeting were read and accepted. *John Holland's* treasurer's report was accepted as read. The Branch was host to *Herberth Head* of the National committee.

Addison Howard, reporting for the



BUFFS

Air-cooled VENTEX buffs, with permanent or removable metal centers are available for every job!



**BUFFS • CLEANERS
COATED ABRASIVES
POLISHING WHEELS
ANODES • HEAT
TREATING PRODUCTS
EQUIPMENT AND
SUPPLIES • COMPOSITIONS**

COMPLETE SERVICE FOR METAL FINISHING

Bison Corporation
1935 ALLEN AVENUE S. E. • CANTON, OHIO
INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS • ACIDS • SOLVENTS • ALKALIES
WAREHOUSE STOCKS OR TRUCKLOADS DIRECT

PHONE
GL 5-0284

Precision manufactured on latest, modern equipment in the BISON Canton plant — assuring uniform quality.

Distributors, jobbers! Territories open! Write for details!

169/Circle on Readers' Service Card

BUY Lektron RECTIFIER

For the Finest in PLATING RECTIFIERS

**A BETTER SOURCE OF DC POWER —
MORE FOR YOUR MONEY**

★ Operate from -40° to 225° F.
★ 50 to 50,000 Amperes DC
★ Built-in Voltage Regulator and Meters
★ Heavy Duty Transformers, Husky Fans

Two styles available—1. Selenium for cool zones, or 2. Magnesium copper sulphide for the hot, dirty jobs. Units still running after 4 years of constant duty.



Model 4045—750 amps at 12 volts DC—1500 amps. at 6 volts D.C. Operates on 208, 220 or 440 A.C. Weight 525 lbs. F.O.B. Indianapolis, Indiana.

SOME JOBBERS AND SALES TERRITORIES OPEN

ELECTRONIC RECTIFIERS, INC.
2102 SPANN AVENUE
INDIANAPOLIS 3, INDIANA

170/Circle on Readers' Service Card

committee on the branch "paper," announced the title "The Plating of High Density Tungsten Base Powdered Metal Alloys" as a work by *G. R. Van Houten* and *Dave Sivertsen*. A motion was made by *Bert Hawhee*, seconded by *Les Reynolds*, and carried, that the Branch accept the title reported by the paper committee and authorize them to proceed.

Nominations for delegates and alternates resulted in the following. *John Hood*, *John Holland*, and (secretary) *Paul Freeman* were nominated as delegates and *Ed Bruck*, *Abraham Max*, and *Walter Gullison* were nominated as alternates. Since it is important to know and take part in the interim meeting, *Les Reynold* made a motion that this branch pay the necessary expenses of one of the delegates to the interim meeting at Pittsburgh.

Application for membership was presented and accepted for *Jarratt E. Schoonmaker*, 3501 N. Lesley, who is employed by Western Electric.

Loren Stevens introduced *Norman House* who is connected with Lasalco, as the principle speaker of the evening.

Mr. House gave a very good talk on the practical aspects of barrel plating. He also presented a short film to illustrate the proper load to place in a barrel and what happens when it is underloaded or overloaded with different shaped pieces.

The meeting adjourned at 9:35 P.M.

Paul B. Freeman
Secretary

Pittsburgh Branch

The November meeting of the Pittsburgh Branch was held on the 7th at the Gateway Plaza in Pittsburgh's Golden Triangle. Dinner was attended by thirty members and guests. The business meeting was opened by First Vice-President *Herb Schram* in the absence of President *Myron Ceresa*, who is recuperating from a recent operation. Two applications for membership were presented to the Branch. They were for *Bruce W. Wilson* of Pennsalt and *Guy M. Lester* of We-Sa Mfg. Co. A rising vote of congratulations was given *Frank Keller* who was elected to honorary membership in the Branch last month.

Chairman of the forthcoming Interim Meeting being held in January, *Jack Coros*, presented a report on the progress of his committee. The Penn-Sheraton Hotel has been selected as headquarters for the meeting and Chairman of Housing, *Rex Goldbach* has arranged for rooms at the Pittsburgher and Roosevelt Hotels for the delegates attending. Due to a glass convention in Pittsburgh at that time, it was not possible to obtain housing in one hotel.

Other committee chairmen were announced by Mr. Coros. They were as follows: Equipment and Notices—*J. R. Crain*; Registration of Delegates—*E. J. Smith*; Luncheon—*R. A. Wooster*; and Cocktail Party—*R. M. Burford*.

A report on the proposed Ladies Auxiliary was presented by *Scott McCormick* in the absence of Chairman *Bob Burford*. The February meeting is the probable night which the Branch members will be asked to bring their wives or girl friends to dinner. Some form of entertainment will be furnished while the business meeting is being held. It is hoped that the women will be able to get better acquainted and

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES FOR POLISHING, BUFFING, AND MECHANICAL FINISHING

GLUE • BUFFS • PUMICE • WHITING • POLISHING WHEELS
CRYSTALON BRICKS • LIQUID & BAR BUFFING COMPOUNDS
EMERY • COLD CEMENT • HAND & POWER BRUSHES

REPRESENTING:

ACME • AGET DETROIT • BINKS • CHICAGO RUBBER
CHURCHILL • CLAIR • CURTIS • FORMAX • MINNESOTA
MINING • ROTO FINISH • CLINTON SUPPLY • MILWAUKEE
BRUSH • STANDARD ELECTRICAL TOOL

The MANDERSCHEID CO.

212 S. CLINTON ST.

CHICAGO 6, ILL.

ST 2-8662

COMPLETE CATALOG SENT ON REQUEST

171/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Zialite
Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

for NICKEL PLATING

The one bath especially designed for plating DIRECTLY on ZINC, LEAD, ALUMINUM, BRASS, COPPER and IRON.

for HARD CHROMIUM

USE Zialite ADDITION AGENTS

Harder CRACK FREE deposits. Increased throwing power. Less sensitivity to sulfate content. Exceptionally fine results plating anything calling for Decorative or Hard Chrome.

ZIALITE CORPORATION

92 GROVE STREET WORCESTER 5, MASS.

172/Circle on Readers' Service Card

New Rhodium Plate Won't Curl, Crack or Peel!



RHODEX

A rhodium plating process that produces Compressively Stressed deposits . . . developed specifically for industrial applications. RHODEX will materially increase the fatigue resistance of the metal over which it is deposited.

*Patent Pending

Sel-Rex Corporation

Precious Metals Division

155 Manchester Place, Newark 4, N. J.

Please rush descriptive literature and technical data on Sel-Rex RHODEX (Compressively Stressed Rhodium.)

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

ZONE _____ STATE _____

173/Circle on Readers' Service Card

possibly organize themselves for future meetings.

The guest speaker of the evening was then introduced by Librarian *Dick Woehrle*. *G. A. Lux* of Oakite Products was that speaker and the subject of his paper was "Some Fundamentals of Electrocleaning" which was extremely interesting. Dr. Lux listed the requirements essential for a good electro-cleaner and explained each in detail with some interesting demonstrations.

After a short break the drawing for the door prize was held and *Dave Porter* was the winner of an electric fry pan. The prize was donated by *Bill Pizoli* of Oakite.

The meeting was adjourned after an informative question and answer period on cleaning problems.

Fred Stevens
Secretary

Central Michigan Branch

The Central Michigan Branch held its second dinner-program meeting of the year on November 13 at Hotel Hayes in Jackson, with President *G. S. Woodruff* presiding.

Lee Vorce of the Behr-Manning Co., talked on "Mechanical Polishing with Coated Abrasives." A color-sound movie illustrated many of the applications in this field. The presentation was followed by a discussion period and a social hour.

Earl D. Creese
Publicity Secretary

Los Angeles Branch

Application of ion exchange systems in the plating industry was discussed before 100 members and guests of Los Angeles Branch on the night of No-

vember 14 by *Kenneth C. Johnson*, Southern California sales engineer for the Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co. of Chicago, Ill.

After presenting a brief history of the background and development of ion exchange, Johnson elaborated on raw water and recirculatory rinses for use in the plating room.

Branch president *L. Truman Stoner* presided at the induction of five new members and referred the applications of nine others to the board of managers for processing. . . Librarian *Emmet H. Babcock* reported that definite arrangements had been concluded for *Dr. Walter Meyer* of Enthone, Inc., New Haven, Conn., to head the program of technical speakers which will address the Branch's annual educational session at the Ambassador Hotel on March 23, 1957. . . Two other prominent speakers on pertinent subjects will round out a technical session scheduled from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m.

Among the guests was *Eric Blount* of Cincinnati, O., editor of *Products Finishing*, and co-chairman of the 1958 Cincinnati A.E.S. convention committee. Mr. Blount presented an invitation from Cincinnati Branch to Los Angeles members to attend the convention in the Ohio city in May, 1958.

Also introduced was *James Poulsen*, formerly a sales engineer in the Los Angeles area for Wyandotte Chemicals Co., now affiliated with Coral Chemical Co. of Waukegan, Ill. Mr. Poulsen holds a membership-at-large in the A.E.S.

Los Angeles Branch has arranged for two special meetings during the next two months. The December 14

meeting has been designated as Ladies Night at which the regular business and technical matters will be side-tracked in favor of a program designed to interest the distaff side. The feature of the program will be a fashion show which will be presented following the conclusion of dinner.

January 9 will be Sustaining Members Night honoring the firms who are supporting the national research program by financing a sustaining membership in Los Angeles Branch. In addition to company personnel holding membership of the branch, owners and officers of sustaining member firms are to be invited. A paper will be presented on the aspects and progress being made in A.E.S. research.

The local and out-of-town guests introduced by Sergeant-at-arms *Larry Henderson*, included the following: Mr. Poulsen, Mr. Blount, *David I. Wasby* of Axelson Mfg. Co.; *Milton Horowitz* of Jax Products; *James August*, Promat, Div., Poor & Co.; a member-at-large; *Horace Zaborn*, Bumper & Auto Processing Co.; *Jack Stone*, Millhorn Chemical Co.; *Russell Davis*, Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co.; *Vernon Henders*, *Nathan Robinson* and *Pater LaBarba*, Price-Pfister Co.; *H. C. Walters*, California Rack Co.; *George Peters* and *Sam Sprig*, Kelite, Inc.; *John Phelan*, H. E. Dyer, Inc.; and *Richard Zarp*, Alert Supply Co.

Baltimore-Washington Branch

The November meeting of the Baltimore-Washington Branch was held in the Chemistry Lecture Room in the Chemistry Building at the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.,

PROMAT

PROMAT A DIVISION OF **POOR & CO.**
851 S. MARKET STREET • WAUKEGAN, ILLINOIS
"PROMAT MEANS PROTECTIVE MATERIALS!"

PROMAT has the finest in metal preparation, alloy plating, cadmium plating, chromate finishes, copper plating, zinc plating and miscellaneous purifiers and anti-foam agents.

PROMAT will gladly prepare a sample for evaluation, furnish you with technical bulletins and information or assist you in any way possible.

174/Circle on Readers' Service Card

★ IMPROVE PLATING AND ALKALINE DE-RUSTING WITH PERIODIC-REVERSE UNITS

OF FINEST QUALITY

UPA

UNIT PROCESS ASSEMBLIES, INC.
61 East Fourth Street New York 3, N. Y.

WRITE FOR INFORMATION

175/Circle on Readers' Service Card

with president *Horelick* presiding. After a very short order of business, he introduced the speaker of the evening, *J. K. McLaughlin* of whose subject was "New Applications and Design in the Field of Coated Abrasives," with a general introduction and a brief history of the field of coated abrasives.

Chicago Branch

The regular meeting of the Chicago Branch was held on November 9, at the Western Society of Engineers, 84 East Randolph St. A warm welcome was extended to six guests from the Rockford Branch.

An interesting question and answer period on the subject of precious metals was held, the questions being answered by a board of experts consisting of *Joe Niles* of the George A. Stutz Mfg. Co., and *Al. Weisberg* of Technic, Inc.

The speaker of the evening was *J. E. Fritts*, director of process development, Ternstedt Division of General Motors.

Before getting into the topic of the evening, polishing and buffing research at General Motors, Mr. Fritts reported on the progress of the work on Project No. 15 (accelerated corrosion tests for the performance of plated coatings). He pointed out that Test No. 20 consisting of the use of Corrodkote and exposure in a humidity cabinet at 100°F. looked very promising.

Mr. Fritts pointed out that instruments for testing mechanical assemblies are many but that those for testing plating are few. He described a group of instruments that have been designed at General Motors and are being used to evaluate buffing compounds, buffs,

and to control polishing and buffing operations.

After a lively question and answer period, Mr. Fritts was given a rising vote of thanks.

J. C. Corre
Publicity Chairman

Detroit Branch

The November meeting was opened at 8 p.m. by President *Howard Mac Aleer*, in the English Room of the Sheriton Cadillac Hotel. Mr. Mac Aleer welcomed members of the Plater's Institute as this was a joint meeting and one of the largest meetings to date, with 180 in attendance.

Secretary *Bob Racine* introduced the six new members to the group. Bob also read a letter from the editor of *Plating* magazine inviting all authors to submit technical and scientific papers. The papers must be original, unpublished works. Four typed copies are requested. *Fred Brune* reported the plating lecture series was going along in good shape with 46 registered and attending each Friday. Fred was also appointed chairman of a committee to study improvements for next year. *Herb Head* spoke about the 1959 convention to be held in Detroit. He also discussed the interim meeting to be held in Pittsburgh and invited all to attend. Herb informed the members about *Howard Mac Aleer's* appointment as exposition chairman for the 1959 Convention.

Wright Wilson reported on the Annual Christmas Party to be held December 1st. To date, all the tickets have been sold and there were more requests for tickets than tickets available.

Manual Ben substituted for *Doug*

Thomas and introduced the technical chairman of the evening, *Henry E. Adelsburger*, vice-president of Auto City Plating and vice-president of the Plater's Institute.

Patrick J. Driscoll

Malayan Tin Bureau

Appointment of *R. D. Coursen* as deputy director of *The Malayan Tin Bureau*, Washington, D. C., was announced recently.

Mr. Coursen, formerly vice-president of *Cornwell, Inc.*, agricultural consultants, has joined the bureau to assist in the distribution of accurate information about tin production and marketing and to promote a better understanding between the United States, world's largest consumer of tin, and Malaya, world's largest producer.

A graduate of Yale University, *Mr. Coursen* was director of marketing for *Northrup, King and Co.*, international seedsmen in Minneapolis. He moved to Washington in 1954 to participate in the reorganization of the Council for Agricultural and Chemurgic Research. Subsequently he became its director of education and editor of its magazine, "Chemurgic Digest."

At *Cornwell, Inc.*, *Mr. Coursen* was co-publisher of the "Conservation Yearbook," an almanac of conservation of our renewable natural resources.

Task Committee on Industrial Wastes

The 1956 meeting of the National Technical Task Committee on Industrial Wastes will meet at the Mellon Institute in Pittsburgh, December 13 and 14. This Committee includes one

AUTOMATIC AND SEMI-AUTOMATIC MACHINES



**POLISHING • DEBURRING • WIRE BRUSHING
BUFFING • ABRASIVE BELT GRINDING**

If you perform any of the above operations on work that can be chucked, it will pay you to investigate our line of equipment.

Shown at left is a model designed to handle articles from 6" dia. x 1 1/4" long to 3" dia. x 5' long where high production is a must.

Type K2 Send samples of work for recommendations.

AUTOMATIC BUFFING MACHINE CO.

222 CHICAGO ST.

Est. 1909

BUFFALO 4, N. Y.

176/Circle on Readers' Service Card

METAL FINISHING, January, 1957

Anode Bags • Baffle Bags Basket Saver Bags

OF EXCEPTIONAL PURITY AND UTILITY

- ALLIED bags are standard throughout the country, yet are lowest in price.
- Material especially known for strength treated for removal of starches, plastisizers, and leaf.
- Anode bags of cotton, nylon, vinyon, orlon, dynel and polyethylene.



ALLIED INDUSTRIES CO.

18400 MT. ELLIOTT AVE.
DETROIT 34, MICHIGAN

We make more anode bags than all other makers combined.

177/Circle on Readers' Service Card

109

delegate and an alternate from every industry that has waste disposal problems. Prof. C. Fred Gurnham, head of the Department of Chemical Engineering at Michigan State University, and delegate from the electroplating industry, will preside at the meeting as 1956 Chairman of NTTCIW. Dr. D. Gardner Foulke, of Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., alternate delegate, will present the report of progress for the industry. The two-day meeting will emphasize research activities and research needs, based on report of subcommittees and studies by the U. S. Public Health Service.

OBITUARY

J. J. HANNEY

J. J. Hanney, 58, of Grand Rapids, Mich., sales representative of Metal & Thermit Corp., died of a heart attack on November 24 while on a hunting trip.



J. J. Hanney

Well known in the electroplating industry "Jack" Hanney joined *United Chromium, Inc.*, a former subsidiary of Metal & Thermit, in 1944. Throughout his career he was active in the American Electroplaters' Society, having served on various committees. He was also a past president of its Grand Rapids branch. At M&T he earned a number of awards for outstanding

salesmanship and took particular interest in training and developing junior salesmen.

He is survived by his wife, a daughter and five grandchildren.

News from California

By Fred A. Herr



The DeVilbiss Co. of Toledo, O., manufacturers of spray equipment, has completed a new \$600,000 warehousing, sales and service plant in Los Angeles and expected to be moved in by January 15. The new plant, at East Slauson and Garfield Aves., in the East Side manufacturing district, contains approximately 25,000 sq. ft. of floor area and provides the firm with four times the space available at its former Los Angeles branch at 420 S. Los Angeles St.

KER-CHRO-MITE® for ZINC AND CADMIUM



KER-CHRO-MITE® #4* →

Gives a mirror-like finish to dull-plated work; protects against corrosion, is stain resistant and outperforms other coatings.

KER-CHRO-MITE AL

Produces a yellow chromate conversion coating on pure aluminum or on high silica alloys. Excellent as a base for paint or as a final high resistance finish.

ZIN-K-LUX® (Zinc Brightener)

Produces a lustrous finish (barrel or still) and has excellent throwing power.

CADLUX (Cadmium Brightener)

Brightens (barrel or still), increases plating range and eliminates burning.

® Registered Trade Mark.

KOSMOS

ELECTRO-FINISHING RESEARCH, INC.

13 VALLEY ST.

BELLEVILLE 9, N. J.

Phone: PLymouth 1-0049



* NOW PACKED IN POLYETHYLENE CARBOYS

Engineered for
Extra Years of
Trouble-Free
Operation

WALKER Selenium Rectifiers

You can't beat Walker Selenium Rectifiers for dependable D.C. regardless of the size of your plating installation.

These outstanding rectifiers are especially designed to give year in, year out service . . . minimum maintenance . . . no moving parts . . . nothing to wear out . . . nothing to get out of adjustment.

You get more for your money when you use Walker Selenium Rectifiers. Get the complete story, today. Write



THE WALKER DIVISION
NORMA-HOFFMANN BEARINGS CORPORATION
STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT



178/Circle on Readers' Service Card

179/Circle on Readers' Service Card

Branch manager *George Fulton* reported to METAL FINISHING that the new plant will be devoted to warehousing, sales, engineering and rebuilding of the company's equipment. It also includes a customer service laboratory. The firm also maintains a large plant in Santa Clara, Calif., for service to clients in the San Francisco Bay area.

Henry M. Kidd, of Toledo, vice-president in charge of spray equipment sales, was in Los Angeles in November to inspect the progress of the new plant and to attend a convention of the paint and varnish industry at the Statler Hotel in Los Angeles.

Executives of the Rheem Automotive Company served as hosts at a press reception on December 11 at which representatives of the newspaper and technical trade press were given a preview of the facilities of the company's new multi million dollar plant in Fullerton, Calif., in advance of the formal dedication on December 12.

Frank S. Fisher, vice-president and general manager, *O. W. Carrico*, vice-

president of manufacturing, and *A. N. Coleman*, industrial relations manager, served as guides on a tour of the plant. The visitors were shown through the various production and processing departments, from the department at which panels of hot rolled, low alloy, high tensile steel arrives, through the pickling, roller, and flat bed polishing section, and into the huge plating department.

Company officials refer to their new metal finishing department as "... the largest and most efficient plating line west of the Mississippi River."

The new facility was designed to give completely automatic cleaning, pickling, nickel strike, and pre-plate operations combined with mono-tractor fed, cell-type nickel and chromium plating tanks. The machine is 133' long, 15' wide and 22' high, and is operated by hydraulic power units. Ten to 16 bumpers are placed on each plating rack in a floor-level racking area and are then delivered automatically to the machine by a monorail system.

The nickel line consists of two sec-

tions each composed of 16 tanks of 3,750 gallons capacity each. Each tank is powered by a 5,000 ampere, 18 volt germanium rectifier. The chromium plating facilities consist of two 3,750 gallon tanks, each of which is powered by a 20,000 ampere, 15 volt germanium rectifier.

Work carriers and plating racks are processed by the monorail system through an electrolytic rack stripping tank containing 3,100 gallons of solution. The solutions in the plating department are heated by steam from two cross-drum type boilers of 500 H.P. capacity.

Sponsored by the Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce in co-operation with the Small Business Administration, a small business procurement conference was held at the Hollywood Palladium recently. First of its type to be held in Los Angeles, the conference was attended by more than 1,000 local business leaders and government officials.

Spotlighting the role of small business in the government procurement program, the day-long meeting was

Potassium **GOLD CYANIDE**

of the highest purity

- 68.3%, 68%, 67½%, 67% and of any lower Gold content. Custom packaged.
- Ready mixed prepared standardized Gold plating solutions and salts for 24 Karat, alloy, hard and barrel Gold plating. Antique Gold solutions.
- Rhodium and new type of Palladium and Platinum solutions.
- Highest quality, prompt service, competitive prices.

Export inquiries invited

AUROCHEM COMPANY

125 CANAL STREET
NEW YORK 2, N. Y.
WALKER 5-4650

180/Circle on Readers' Service Card

METAL FINISHING, January, 1957

Alert **BUFFING COMPOUNDS**

MADE IN CALIFORNIA

And formulated specifically to meet local needs

PLATING EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

We are proud to announce our move

to our new plant at

2041 SOUTH DAVIE AVE.

LOS ANGELES 22, CALIFORNIA

RAYmond 3-8641

CHECK WITH US FOR YOUR NEEDS

Alert **SUPPLY COMPANY**

SAN FRANCISCO

SEATTLE

181/Circle on Readers' Service Card

111

designed to provide small manufacturers with a better understanding of how to obtain government prime and subcontracts. Members of the plating, anodizing, and general finishing field in Southern California were well represented at the session.

The principal speaker was *Arthur S. Flemming*, director, Office of Defense Mobilization, Washington, D. C. Other speakers included *Thomas Wolfe*, director for Requirements, Procurement and Distribution, office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense; *Col. Robert Kirkland*, chief of the Los Angeles Air Procurement District; and *Capt. William M. Lands*, commanding officer, Navy Purchasing Office, 11th Naval District. Eight branches of the government conducted panel discussions during the program.

Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Sales, Inc., of Oakland, Calif., has opened a new branch office in Phoenix, Ariz., headed by *R. D. Loeffler* as branch manager. The new office at 213 N. First Ave. was set up, it was announced, to meet the growing demand for aluminum products by Arizona manufacturers. Loeffler was formerly attached to the firm's aluminum sales staff in Los Angeles.

In order to acquaint Southern California platers with the vigorous policy of enforcement which the U. S. Department of Commerce and the Department of Justice are invoking against violators of the Defense Production Act, *Edwin Bates*, field office manager for the Commerce Department in Los Angeles, has given wide circulation in that area to the prosecutions pending against recent violators in the mid-West.

Bates requested officers of Los Angeles Branch, A.E.S. to acquaint their members with the gravity involved in such violations. He pointed out that a 10-count criminal information was recently filed against a Chicago manufacturer for illegal use of defense priority ratings to obtain 44,000 pounds of nickel anodes and salts.

The information was filed against *Bernard Schwartz* and *Consolidated Metal Mfg., Inc.*, of Chicago. The charges involve the alleged illegal acquisition of 24,000 pounds of single nickel salts and 20,000 pounds of nickel anodes in the period March 1, 1954, to June 21, 1955. Each count of the information, Bates pointed out,

carries a maximum penalty of one year's imprisonment or a fine of \$10,000, or both.

Bates declared that demand for nickel consistently has exceeded available supplies in recent years, creating a situation that has led to a number of reported violations in the use of defense priorities to obtain the metal. A number of other cases are now under investigation, according to Bates, and prosecution will be recommended to the Department of Justice in all cases where such action is justified.

William H. Eisenman of Cleveland, O., national secretary of the American Society for Metals, was in Los Angeles in late November to confer with local committeemen on arrangements for the 10th Western Metal Exposition to be held March 25 to 29 in Los Angeles.

Eisenman met with ASM program committeemen headed by *William V. Ward* of the Lockheed Aircraft Corp., Burbank, Calif. Other committeemen in attendance at two conferences with Eisenman and *Dr. Donald S. Clark* of the California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Calif., who is national president of the ASM, included the following: *James R. Cody*, associate professor at the University of Southern California; *C. D. D'Amico*, sales manager, James T. Ryerson & Son, Los Angeles; *Jonmore Dickason*, general manager, Metal Control Laboratories, Los Angeles; and *John E. Wilson*, district manager, Climax Molybdenum Co. Eisenman also conferred with *Charles W. Concannon*, program director of the American Welding Society, one of the sponsoring groups for the Western Metal Congress.

NEW BOOKS

Bibliographical Abstracts of Methods for Analysis of Synthetic Detergents

Published by American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia 3, Pa., 1956. Price: \$1.50. 44 pages, paper cover.

This booklet has been prepared to fill the need arising from the increasing interest in analysis of synthetic detergents. It brings up to date and supersedes the 1953 edition with 311 abstracts as compared to the 96 in the

previous edition. As far as possible the original references have been abstracted with the peculiar needs of analysts in mind. Where original references were unavailable, abstract journals were used, and these are given in such cases as secondary references. The first reference is dated 1888, much in advance of today's detergents, but it is significant as the basis for techniques which may currently be used.

References and abstracts are arranged chronologically from 1888 through 1955 with seven 1956 items listed. There are complete subject and author indexes.

The book was prepared by *Jay C. Harris* and *Ruben Bernstein* for Subcommittee T-2 of ASTM Committee D-12 on Soaps and Other Detergents.

Nickel Handbook and Commercial Outlook for 1957

Published by Herman B. Director Associates, 1511 K Street, N. W., Washington 5, D. C. 1956. Price: \$10.00. 70 pages. Paper cover.

This compilation consists of a detailed description of the supply-demand outlook for 1957, as well as information concerning production, consumption, prices, primary nickel producers, nickel plating supply houses, jobbers and secondary nickel suppliers. There appears to be little in this small book of value to the nickel plater to warrant the rather high price. The list of suppliers can be found in the **METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY**, and the other data have appeared from time to time in a number of trade papers which those interested in such figures would ordinarily read. Of value, however, is the last section which describes government activities and reproduces BDSA regulations affecting nickel.

Chemical Engineering Catalog

Published by Reinhold Pub. Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y. 1956-7. 1,932 pages.

The forty-first edition of this standard reference source for users of engineering materials and equipment lists the products of more than 550 manufacturers. The volume is indexed by companies, functional titles, equipment, plant construction services, pilot plant services, and trade names. This variety of index categories simplifies the task of equipment users in searching for a particular product or manufacturer.

The catalog is available at no charge to qualified companies.

ADVERTISING RATES

Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

ELECTROPLATING
POLISHING
RUST PROOFING
CLEANING
ANODIC TREATMENT
ETC.

FOR SALE

NEW AND REBUILT POLISHING AND BUFFING LATHES — CONSTANT AND VARIABLE SPEED — SINGLE AND DOUBLE MOTOR DRIVES — 3 PHASE, 60 CYCLE, 220/440 VOLT, 1 TO 20 H.P. IN STOCK, AS FOLLOWS:

- 3—Standard Electric, double 5 H.P. individual spindles, variable speed, 1500-3000 RPM.
- 1—L'Hommedieu, Model 20A, 7½ H.P. variable speed, 1500-3000 RPM.
- 1—Hammond, 5 V.R.O., 5 H.P. variable speed, 1500-3000 RPM.
- 6—Hammond, Type RR, double 5 H.P. and double 7½ H.P. individual spindles.
- 2—Gardner, Type 3DB, double 7½ H.P. individual spindles.
- 3—Divine, Type VCS, 5 H.P. constant speed.
- 6—L'Hommedieu #12, 7½, 10, 15 H.P. Constant speed.
- 5—Acme semi-automatic motor drive buffing workholders.
- 10—Backstand Idlers — Divine, Hammond, Portercable, Manderscheid.

GUARANTEED REBUILT PLATING RECTIFIERS — 3 PHASE, 60 CYCLE, 220/440 VOLT. COMPLETE WITH OPERATING ACCESSORIES

- 1—3000 ampere, 0-6 volt, Selenium Udylite, self-contained.
- 2—1500 ampere, 6-12 volt, Selenium Rapid self-contained.
- 2—1500 ampere, 0-12 volt, Selenium Wagner, remote control.
- 1—1500 ampere, 6 volt copper magnesium Mallory Udylite, basic.
- 1—400 ampere, 0-6 volt Mallory Udylite Jr., self-contained.

MECHANICAL PLATING BARRELS FOR CYANIDE, COMPLETE WITH MOTOR DRIVES, TANKS AND RODS

- 6—Crown, single cylinder units.
- 1—Crown, double cylinder unit.
- 1—Crown, three cylinder unit.

FILTERS

- 1—500 GPH, Sparkler Acid Filter.
- 1—300 GPH, Belke Acid Filter.
- 1—14" x 28" Industrial Acid Filter.
- 1—SD-6 Alsop Cyanide Filter.

SPECIAL

- 1—Used Crown, semi-automatic Plating Machine (rubber lined) complete with conveyor mechanism, lead heating coils and variable speed drive. Size of tank — 24" long x 52" wide x 42" deep.

REBUILT PLATING M/G SETS
FULL CONTROL PANELS

- 1—5000/2500 ampere, 9/18 volt Chandeysson syn. 25° exciter in head. Built in 1943.
- 1—4000/2000 ampere, 9/18 volt Chandeysson syn. 25° exciter in head. Built in 1940.
- 1—(Twin 3000 ampere) 6000/3000 ampere, 12/24 volt Chandeysson Syn. exciter in head.

NEW CLINTON FAN COOLED SELENIUM RECTIFIERS COMPLETE WITH BUILT-IN VOLTAGE REGULATION AND ALL NECESSARY OPERATING ACCESSORIES.

WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF NEW AND REBUILT PLATING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT.

CLINTON SUPPLY COMPANY

112 South Clinton Street
Chicago 6, Illinois
FRanklin 2-3753

PLATERS AND ANODIZERS

M-G SETS — Motor 3-60-220/440

Amp.	Volt	Make
100	7½	Hobart
175	14	Delco
200	7½	Chandeysson
300	7½	Hobart
400	60/60	G. E.
500	6	Chandeysson
500/250	6/12	Elec. Prod.
750/375	6/12	Excel
940	32	Elec. Prod.
1500	15	Star
1500	30/50	Century
1500	40/65	G. E.
1500	65	Westinghouse
1500	70	Century
2500/1250	6/12	Elec. Prod.
5000/2500	6/12	Columbia
5000/2500	9/18	Chandeysson
15000/7500	12/24	Elec. Prod.

BLOWERS & EXHAUSTERS

CFM	Pres.	Make
1100	4½" S.P.	Bayley
2344	2" S.P.	Clarage
2500	½" S.P.	American
2700	¾" S.P.	Ilg
3420	8" S.P.	New York
9000	6" S.P.	Northern

MOTOR REPAIR & MANUFACTURING CO.

1555 HAMILTON AVE., CLEVELAND, OHIO

FOR SALE

Slightly Used

BUFFS

Loose and Sewed

Any Quantity

MICHIGAN BUFF CO., INC.

3503 GAYLORD AVENUE
DETROIT 12, MICHIGAN

PLATING LINE FOR SALE

Complete barrel plating line for sale. Acquisition cost \$31,801.00. Will sell as is for \$11,000.00. 4 rinse tank assemblies, 2 pickle tank assemblies, refrigeration unit, #2 crown dryer, rectifier, demagnetizing unit, 2 acid vats, 1 dummy, mueller boiler and condensate return, monorail, motor lifts, 3 rectoplaters, barrels and all accessories. Write Box 1021, Lufkin, Texas.

AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT, ATTRACTIVE VALUES

THE FOLLOWING EXCELLENT REBUILT AND GUARANTEED ELECTROPLATING MOTOR GENERATOR SETS AND RECTIFIERS, WITH FULL CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

PLATERS

- 4—12500/6250 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Electric Products, Synch.
- 1—10,000/5000 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—8000/4000 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Chandeysson, Synch.
- 1—7500/3750 Ampere, 9/18 Volt, Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning, Synch.
- 1—6000/3000 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Electric Products, Synch.
- 1—5000/2500 Ampere, 9/18 Volt, Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 4—3000/1500 Ampere, 12/24 Volt, Chandeysson, Exciter-in-head.
- 1—2500/1250 Ampere, 9/18 Volt, Electric Products, Synch., Exc.-in-head, 25°C.
- 1—2000/1000 Ampere, 6/12 volt, Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning.
- 1—2000/1000 Ampere, 9/18 Volt, Electric Products.
- 1—1500/750 Ampere, 12/24 volt, Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.

ANODIZERS

- 1—1000 Ampere, 40 Volt, Chandeysson, 25° C.
- 1—1000 Amp., 30 V., Ideal, Exc.-in-head.
- 1—750 Ampere, 60 Volt, Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—500 Ampere, 25 Volt, Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 4—400 Ampere, 40 Volt, Separately Excited.

RECTIFIERS

- 1—2000/1000 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, G. E.
- 1—Green Selectoplat, 1800 Ampere, 12 Volt, 220/3/60.
- 1—1500/750 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Udylite-Mallory.
- 4—1440/720 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Udylite-Mallory.
- 1—750 Ampere, 12 Volt Self-Contained Selenium Udylite-Mallory.

SPECIAL

- Crown & H-VW-M Centrifugal Dryers, #1 and #2, with heat.
- 1—H-VW-M Full-Automatic Plating Machine, 87' long, 39' lift, was used for chrome.
- 1—Udylite Semi-Automatic Plating Machine, for cyanide, size 19' long x 48" wide x 36" deep.
- 2—RONCI Enameling, No. R-100 and R-200.
- 1—Almco DB-8 Deburring Barrel, 2-Compartment, Vari-Drive.

Above is partial list only. Write to us for all your requirements for Plating, Anodizing and Metal Finishing.

WIRE — PHONE — WRITE

M. E. BAKER COMPANY

25 WHEELER STREET, CAMBRIDGE 38, MASS.
Phone: Kirkland 7-5460

ADVERTISING RATES

Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

LACQUERING
SPRAYING
ENAMELING
COATING
BAKING
ETC.

WINTER SPECIALS - PRICED RIGHT!

- 1—Daniels #40LS Koroseal Lined Plating Barrel.
- 1—Alsop Stainless Steel Filter and Pump 300 G.P.H. cyanide or acid solutions.
- 2—Abbott Horizontal Wood Lined Tumblers 30"-36" diameter x 12"-18" wide motor driven.
- 2—Belke Tilting and Horizontal Tumblers wood lined, motor driven.
- 10—Variable Speed Polishing Machines, Hammond, Divine, Gardner, U. S. Electric, L'Homme-dieu, etc. 3 HP to 15 HP.
- 4—Double Polishing Machines (2 motors) 5 HP, 7 1/2 HP, 10 HP, 15 HP.
- 2—New Crown Plating Barrels, bakelite cylinders, standard perforations with gears and superstructure.
- 1—Crown Centrifugal Dryer with steam heat attachment.
- 8—Rectifiers 250 Amp, 300 Amp, 500 Amp, 1000 Amp. 6 to 12 D.C. volts.
- 1—Semi Automatic Polishing attachment 4 spindle indexing type motor driven.
- 1—Chandeysson Synchronous Motor Generator Set 6000/3000 amperes 6/12 D.C. volts.
- 1—Duriron Heat Exchanger with pump and motor.
- 4—Periodic Reverse Units 100 to 500 ampere capacity.
- 1—Blakeslee Automatic small parts Dryer.

TANKS — ALL SIZES AND LINING

Rectifiers — 25 Amperes to 10,000 Amperes
Airbuffs — Compounds — Anodes — Chemicals, etc.

For Quality, Dependability & Service call on:

BRUCAR EQUIPMENT & SUPPLY CO.

WAREHOUSE: 602-604 - 20TH STREET

BROOKLYN 18, N. Y.

Telephone: STerling 8-0236 - 7 - 8

RECTIFIERS — GENERATORS — EXHAUST FANS HEAT EXCHANGERS — PUMPS GEARED HEAD MOTORS

RECTIFIERS

- 1—4000 Amp., 12 Volt Bart-Messing
- 1—3000 Amp., 18 Volt Hanson-Van Winkle
- 1—3000 Amp., 6 Volt Bart-Messing
- 1—2000 Amp., 6 Volt Hanson-Van Winkle
- 2—1500 Amp., 6 Volt Richardson-Allen
- 1—1000 Amp., 6 Volt Hanson-Van Winkle
- MOTOR GENERATOR SETS
- 1—2500/1250 Amp. H-V-W, 6/12 volts
- 1—3200 Amp. General Electric, 24 volt
- 1—1600 Amp. General Electric, 24 volt
- 1—1000 Amp. Century, 24 volt
- 1—750 Amp. Westinghouse, 24 volt
- HEAT EXCHANGERS
- 2—Industrial 12 Graphite Tubes, 6400 gal.

SEND US ALL YOUR INQUIRIES!

L. J. LAND, INC.
146-148 GRAND STREET, NEW YORK 13, N. Y.
Established 1910

Ion heating, 320,000 BTU cooling
1—Industrial 6 Graphite Tubes, 4800 gallon heating, 160,000 BTU cooling

PUMPS

- 10—Sump Pumps 1 HP to 7 1/2 HP
- 15—LaLabour, Industrial, lead lined, stainless steel and Duriron Centrifugal Pumps
- EXHAUST FANS
- 10—Buffalo size 450C, 450D, 400D and 375C vent sets

MOTORS

- 10—1/2 & 1 HP Boston ratio motors for oscillation motions
- 4—2 & 3 HP geared head agitators

Phone: CANal 6-6976

HAMMOND 5 STATION BUFFING LINE FOR SALE

One Hammond Model 2710 FC over and under straight line conveyor including: five Hammond model 50-99 full floating head and stand units; 16 inch maximum diameter buffs, 7 1/2 H.P. motors, 440V; 3 ph.; 60 CPS. Gravity return conveyor; one set fixture carriages equipped with both Hammond auto doppers and liquid compound system. Complete dust collecting system including duct work, fan and collector.

ROLL FORMED PRODUCTS COMPANY
3760 Oakwood Ave. Youngstown, Ohio

44th ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE A.E.S.

JUNE 16 — 20, 1957

MONTREAL BRANCH — HOST
MONTREAL, CANADA

BUY AS IS or RECONDITIONED and GUARANTEED

SPECIAL—Chandeysson Motor Generator Set, 6000/3000 Amp. 6/12 volt, 300 R.P.M. — Complete — Cheap.

AUTOMATIC POLISHING EQUIPMENT

- 2—L-B-L Acme Fully Automatic Polishing Machines, 8 spindles, each machine with 3, 2 H.P. Polishing Heads.
- 2—Acme A-2
- 2—Acme E-10 with A-2 Heads
- 2—Acme E-10 with 45° Angle flat attachment.
- 1—Packermatic 60" Table with 12" centers & 7 polishing heads.
- 7—3 to 10 H.P. heads for Automatic Buffing Machines.
- 21—Automatic Machine Co. Oscillating single spindle, semi-automatics, Lefts & Rights.
- 1—8 Spindle Semi-Automatic Buffing Machine.

POLISHING MACHINES

- 3—#95 U.S. Variable Speed Polishing Mach. 5 H.P.
- 1—5 H.P. Divine Pol. Mach., also 7 1/2 & 10 H.P.
- 1—Hisey-Wolf 5 H.P. Var. Speed pol. mach.
- Send for complete listing of polishing machines available. New 5 H.P. Lathes \$385.00. New 7 1/2 H.P. Lathes \$445.00.

TUBE POLISHING EQUIPMENT

- 2—Production Tube Polishing #101, up to 8" tubing.
- 1—Type "B" Production Tube Polisher, up to 1 1/4" tubing.
- 1—Type "A" Production Tube Polisher, up to 8" tubing.

FILTERS

- 1—Industrial RDR-2 36-3630 complete with motor, slurry tank, and primer excellent condition.
- 5—Industrial Filters Rubber Lined 10 x 28, 14" x 36" 10 x 22.
- 4—Alsop N.R. & W.R. 5", 7" & 11" disc stainless steel.
- 21—Stainless steel and plain steel various makes.

PLATING BARRELS

- 2—LaSalco 14" x 42"
- 3—Mercil 14" x 30" Rubber Lined Plating Barrels.
- 1—Double 14" x 30" Udylite.
- 1—Daniels #24.
- 1—Daniels #28.
- 1—Stevens 6 barrel 20' horseshoe type Semi-Automatic w/6 extra barrels.

TUMBLING EQUIPMENT

- 2—New LaSalco Tilting Type.
- 2—Almeo 32" x 32".
- 1—Roto-Finish DW 30-36-I steel complete.
- 2—Henderson #5 & 5A.
- 10—Abbots 8" x 30", 16" x 30" single and double comp. belt and motor driven.

Pesco Plating Equipment Corp.

Plating, Polishing, Grinding, Spraying, Baking, Drying, Tumbling, Cleaning, Degreasing & Anodizing Equipment. Anodes, Chemicals, Acids, Cyanides, Solvents, Supplies for Wood, Plastics and Metals.

75 Wythe Ave. Brooklyn 11, New York
Evergreen 4-7472 - 3 - 4

SUPPLIERS OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS AND ADVERTISERS INDEX

Abbott Ball Co.	1052 New Britain Ave., Hartford 10, Conn.	105	Norton Co.	1 New Bond St., Worcester 6, Mass.
Acme Manufacturing Co.	1400 E. 9 Mile Rd., Detroit 20 (Ferndale), Mich.	111	Nudex Products Co.	342 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y.
Alert Supply Co.	2041 S. Davie Ave., Los Angeles 22, Calif.	109	Oakite Products, Inc.	18 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.
Allied Industries Co.	18400 Mt. Elliott Ave., Detroit 34, Mich.	109	Packer Machine Co.	Center St., Meriden, Conn.
Allied Research Products, Inc.	4004 E. Monument St., Baltimore 5, Md.	69	Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co.	3 Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia 2, Pa.
Almo Div., Queen Stove Works	Albert Lea, Minn.	12, 13	Permutit Co., The	330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.
Alpha Metals, Inc.	56 Water St., Jersey City, N. J.	29	Pesco Plating Equipment Corp.	75 Wythe Ave., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.
Alstop Engineering Corp.	1112 Bright St., Milldale, Conn.	36	Pfizer & Co., Inc., Chas.	630 Flushing Ave., Brooklyn 6, N. Y.
American Brass Co.	Waterbury 20, Conn.	109	Platers Research Corp.	59 E. 4th St., New York 3, N. Y.
American Buff Co.	2414 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 16, Ill.	111	Plating Products, Inc.	1509 N. Washington, Kokomo, Ind.
American Metal Co., Ltd.	61 Broadway, New York, N. Y.	109	Promat Div., Poor & Co.	851 S. Market St., Waukegan, Ill.
American Platinum Works	231 New Jersey R. R. Ave., Newark 5, N. J.	34	Ramco Equipment Corp.	807 Edgewater Rd., New York 59, N. Y.
Apothecaries Hall Co.	22 Benedict St., Waterbury 20, Conn.	111	Rapid Electric Co.	2891 Middletown Rd., Bronx 61, N. Y.
Aurochem Co.	125 Canal St., New York 2, N. Y.	109	Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc.	Manhattan Rubber Div.
Automatic Buffing Machine Co.	222 Chicago St., Buffalo 4, N. Y.	109	Passaic, N. J.	
Bacon Felt Co.	437 W. Water St., Taunton, Mass.	113	Richardson-Allen Corp.	39-15 Main St., Flushing, N. Y.
Baker Bros., Inc.	564 E. First St., So. Boston 27, Mass.	35, 86, 87	Roto-Finish Co.	3706 Millham Rd., Kalamazoo, Mich.
Baker & Co., Inc.	113 Astor St., Newark 5, N. J.	104	Sabin Metal Corp.	310 Meserole Ave., Brooklyn 6, N. Y.
Baker Co., The M. E.	25 Wheeler St., Cambridge 38, Mass.	104	Saran Lined Pipe Co.	2415 Burdette Ave., Ferndale 20, Mich.
Barker Bros., Inc.	1660 Summerfield St., Brooklyn 27, N. Y.	104	Sarco Co., Inc.	350 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.
Battelle Development Corp.	18A, 18B	104	Schaffner Mfg. Co., Inc.	81, 82, 83
Columbus 1, Ohio		104	Schaffner Center, Emsworth, Pittsburgh 2, Pa.	
Beam Knodel Co.	195 Lafayette St., New York 12, N. Y.	96	Schori Process Div., FerroCo Corp.	8-11 43rd Rd., Long Island City 1, N. Y.
Belke Manufacturing Co.	947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.	23, 101	Sel Rex Corp.	107, Inside Back Cover
Better Finishes & Coatings, Inc.	268 Doremus Ave., Newark 5, N. J.	89	155 Manchester Pl., Newark 4, N. J.	
Bison Corp.	1935 Allen Ave., S.E., Canton, Ohio	106	Sethco Mfg. Co.	74 Willoughby St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Blockeslee & Co., G. S.	1844 S. Laramie Ave., Chicago 50, Ill.	7	Seymour Manufacturing Co.	4 Franklin St., Seymour, Conn.
Block & Co., Wesley	39-15 Main St., Flushing, N. Y.	22	Siefen Co., J. J.	5643 Lauderdale, Detroit 9, Mich.
Browning Chemical Corp.	150 Broadway, New York 38, N. Y.	99	Simonds Abrasive Co.	Philadelphia 37, Penna.
Brucar Equipment & Supply Co.	602-604 20th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.	114	Smoothex, Inc.	10705 Briggs Rd., Cleveland 11, Ohio
Buckingham Products Co.	14100 Fullerton Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.	72	Solvay Process Div., Allied Chemical & Dye Corp.	61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.
Chandeysson Electric Co.	4074 Bingham Ave., St. Louis 16, Mo.	113	Sommers Bros. Mfg. Co.	3439 No. Broadway, St. Louis 7, Mo.
Chemical Corp., The	58 Waltham Ave., Springfield, Mass.	106	Sparkler Mfg. Co.	Mundelein, Ill.
Chemical Products Corp.	King Philip Rd., E. Providence, R. I.	106	Stainless Steel Corp. of America	Ohio Edison Bldg., Youngstown 3, Ohio
Churchill Co., Inc., Geo. R.	Hingham, Mass.	106	Stanley Chemical Co.	81 Berlin St., E. Berlin, Conn.
Circo Equipment Co.	51 Terminal Ave., Clark Twp. (Rahway), N. J.	106	Stevens, Inc., Frederic B.	1808-18th St., Detroit 16, Mich.
Clair Manufacturing Co.	Ocean, N. Y.	106	Stokes Corp., F. J.	5500 Tabor Rd., Philadelphia 20, Pa.
Cleveland Process Co.	1965 E. 57th St., Cleveland 3, Ohio	72	Storts Welding Co., Inc.	38 Stone St., Meriden, Conn.
Clinton Supply Co.	112 S. Clinton St., Chicago 6, Ill.	113	Stutz Mfg. Co., Geo. A.	4430 Carroll Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.
Codman Co., F. L. and J. C.	694 Plain St., Rockland, Mass.	68	Sulphur Products Co., Inc.	97
Cohn Mfg. Co., Inc., Sigmund	121 S. Columbus Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.	37	Greensburg, Pa.	
Conversion Chemical Corp.	98 E. Main St., Rockville, Conn.	93	Tamms Industries, Inc.	228 N. LaSalle St., Chicago 1, Ill.
Cowles Chemical Co.	7014 Euclid Ave., Cleveland 3, Ohio	68	Technic, Inc.	39 Snow St., Providence, R. I.
Crown Rheostat & Supply Co.	3465 N. Kimball Ave., Chicago 18, Ill.	33	Ther Electric & Machine Works	19 So. Jefferson St., Chicago 6, Ill.
Davies Supply & Mfg. Co.	4160 Meramec St., St. Louis 16, Mo.	97	Thermex Co., Inc., N. J.	535 Bergen St., Harrison, N. J.
Davis-K Products Co.	135 W. 29th St., New York 1, N. Y.	88	Tranter Mfg., Inc.	Lansing 4, Mich.
Dean Thermo-Panel Coil Div., Dean Products, Inc.	613 Franklin Ave., Brooklyn 38, N. Y.	96	Treleco, Co., The H. O.	1420 W. Lafayette Blvd., Detroit 16, Mich.
Diamond Alkali Co.	300 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, Ohio	92	True-Brite Chemical Products Co.	95
Diamondaire Buff Co., Inc.	1308 Cromwell Ave., Bronx 52, N. Y.	106	P. O. Box 31, Oakville, Conn.	
Dizon & Rippel, Inc.	Box 116, Saugeettes, N. Y.	106	Udylite Corp., The	34A, 34B
Dow Chemical Co., The	Midland, Mich.	106	Unit Process Assemblies, Inc.	Detroit 11, Mich.
Du-Lite Chemical Corp.	Middletown, Conn.	106	61 East 4th St., New York 3, N. Y.	108
Du Pont de Nemours & Co., E. I.	Wilmington 98, Del.	20, 31	U. S. Galvanizing & Plating Equipment Corp.	38
Electronic Rectifiers, Inc.	2102 Spann Ave., Indianapolis 3, Ind.	106	31 Heyward St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.	
Enthone, Inc.	442 Elm St., New Haven 11, Conn.	3	U. S. Stoneware Co.	Akron 9, Ohio
Federated Metals Div., American Smelting & Refining Co.	120 Broadway, New York 5, N. Y.	66, 67	Unvertical Foundry & Machine Co.	102
Forbes, W. D.	129 Sixth Ave., S.E., Minneapolis 14, Minn.	99	14841 Meyers Rd., Detroit 27, Mich.	
Formax Corp.	3171 Bellevue, Detroit 7, Mich.	91	Wagner Brothers, Inc.	21
			418 Midland, Detroit 3, Mich.	
			Walker Div., Norma-Hoffman Bearings Corp.	110
			Stamford, Conn.	
			Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.	
			25 Main St., Belleville 9, N. J.	
			Wolverine Metal Co.	
			6500 E. Robinwood Ave., Detroit 34, Mich.	
			Worklon, Inc.	
			253 W. 28th St., New York 1, N. Y.	
			Wyandotte Chemicals Corp.	
			Wyandotte, Mich.	
			Zialite Corp.	
			92 Grove St., Worcester 5, Mass.	107



Sel-Rex FILTER HELPS
PRESTO-LOCK GET FINE QUALITY
FINISH ON THEIR FAMOUS
LUGGAGE HARDWARE

The Presto-Lock Company produces the "Aristocrat of all luggage hardware." This reputation is earned by the blending of engineering skill and the very best of equipment. We are proud that a SEL-REX FILTER was selected for filtration of their plating baths — so vital to fine quality electroplating.

SEL-REX "Double Duty" FILTERS can be completely cleaned in 15 minutes or less. Backwashing, if preferred, is simply a matter of turning two valves. A new stainless steel mesh filter element is interchangeable with a porous stone for "double duty" — double value. Portable, mobile or stationary models from 250 to 18,000 GPH capacities. Larger units built to specifications.

You get super-efficient filtration and lower operating costs with SEL-REX. See for yourself—send for complete literature today.

SEL-REX CORPORATION

Filter Division

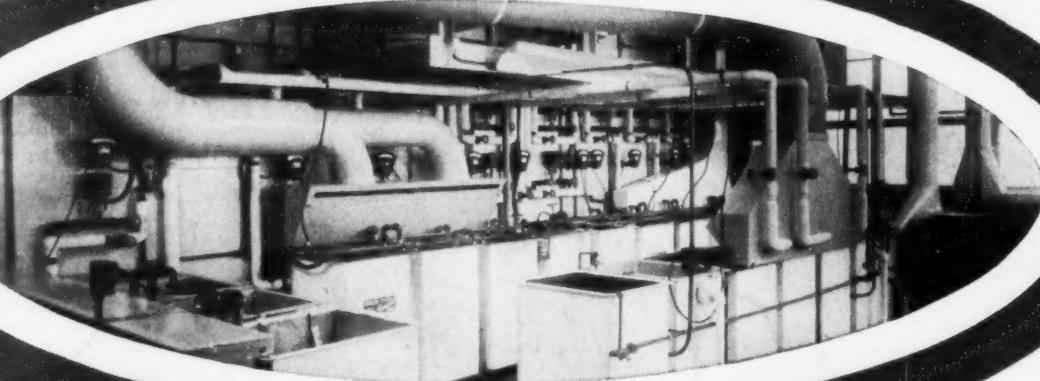
DEPT. MF-1

155 MANCHESTER PLACE

NEWARK 4, N. J.

MAC DERMID TESTS BEFORE YOU PLATE!

New Customer Service Laboratory Tests Your
Finishing Cycles Before The Production Stage



Test before you plate—after may be too late! Mac Dermid's new customer service laboratory is staffed with experienced engineers and technicians, equipped with the most up-to-date metal finishing equipment. Now, you can test—*on production-size racks*—the cleaning, plating and finishing cycles of your plant!

These modern test facilities are one example of the plusses you get when you buy Mac Dermid products. Write or call—find out how you can profit from Mac Dermid's 34 years of metal finishing know-how.

MAC DERMID
★ *Incorporated* ★
WATERBURY 20, CONNECTICUT

Complete Suppliers to the Metal Finishing Industry

